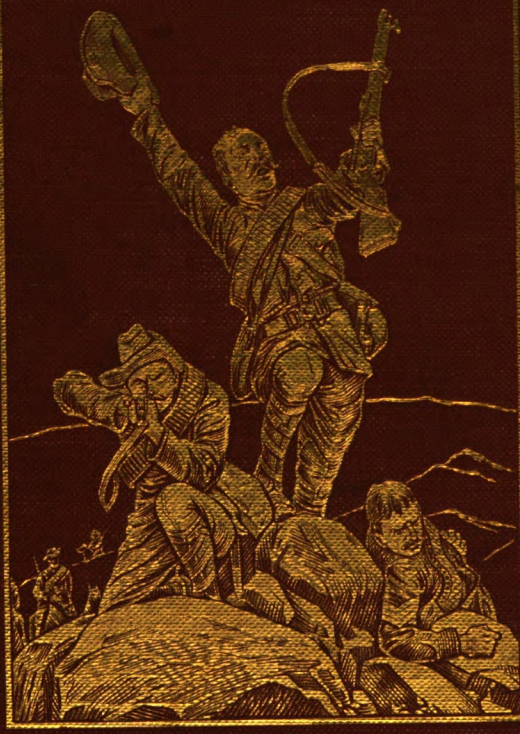
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



Digitized by Google

A fr 8292.30

Harvard College Library

FROM THE FUND OF THE

CLASS OF 1851

ENLARGED BY A GIFT FROM

CHARLES F. DUNBAR
(CLASS OF 1851)
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY
1871–1900

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Times.

17.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE CALL TO ARMS

1900-1901

Digitized by Google

BOOKS on the WAR in SOUTH AFRICA.

LONDON TO LADYSMITH VIÂ PRETORIA. By WINSTON S. CHURCHILL, M.P. SECOND IMPRESSION. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

IAN HAMILTON'S MARCH. By WINSTON S. CHURCHILL, M.P. With Portrait of Lieut.-General Ian Hamilton, and 10 Maps and Plans. SECOND IMPRESSION. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

A SUBALTERN'S LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. By REGINALD RANKIN. EIGHTH IMPRESSION. Crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*. net.

TOMMY CORNSTALK: being some Account of the Less Notable Features of the South African War from the Point of View of the Australian Ranks. By J. H. M. ABBOTT, late Corporal, First Australian Horse. THIRD IMPRESSION. Crown 8vo. 5*s*. net.

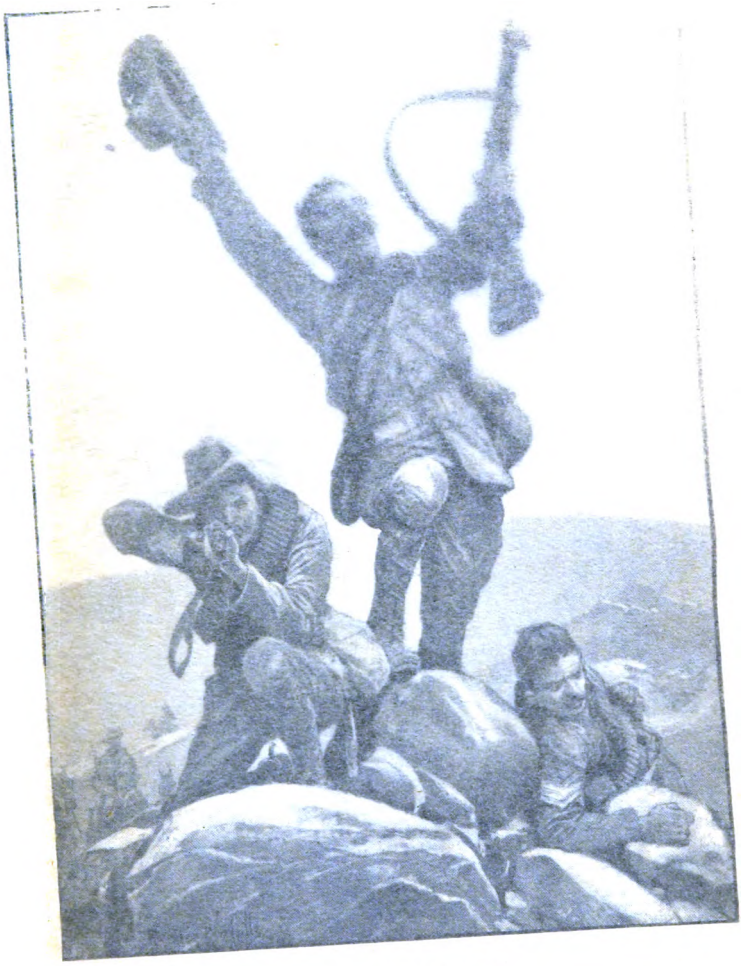
ARTS UNDER ARMS: an University Man in Khaki. By MAURICE FITZGIBBON, B.A., Trinity College, Dublin University, late Trooper and Sergeant-Major, 45th Company (Irish Hunt Contingent) Imperial Yeomanry. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. gilt top, 5*s*. net.

MY EXPERIENCES OF THE BOER WAR. By ADALBERT COUNT STERNBERG. With Preface by Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Director of Intelligence, Headquarters Staff, South Africa. SECOND IMPRESSION. Crown 8vo. 5*s*. net.

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO., 39 Paternoster Row, London, New York and Bombay.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



THE SHARPSHOOTERS

(Original Drawing by R. Caton Woodville)

Digitized by Google

THE CALL TO ARMS

1900-1901

OR

A REVIEW OF THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY MOVEMENT
AND SOME SUBJECTS CONNECTED THEREWITH

BY

HENRY SETON-KARR, M.P.

WITH FRONTISPIECE

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON
NEW YORK AND BOMBAY
1902

All rights reserve

Digitized by Google

Ag 8292.30
Harvard College Library
May 16, 1916
Class of 1851 fund

Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet,
Till Earth and Sky stand presently at God's great Judgement Seat
But there is neither East nor West, Border, nor Breed, nor Birth,
When two strong men stand face to face, tho' they come from the ends of the earth!

* * * * *

'May I eat dirt if thou hast hurt of me in deed or breath;
'What dam of lances brought thee forth to jest at the dawn with Death?'
Lightly answered the Colonel's son: 'I hold by the blood of my clan:
'Take up the mare for my father's gift—by God, she has carried a man!'

* * * * *

They have looked each other between the eyes, and there they found no fault,
They have taken the Oath of the Brother-in-Blood on leavened bread and salt.

RUDYARD KIPLING

Digitized by Google

TO THE

RIGHT HON. GEORGE WYNDHAM, M.P.

(CHIEF SECRETARY FOR IRELAND)

WHO AS

UNDER-SECRETARY FOR WAR IN DECEMBER 1899

GAVE ME AUTHORITY TO RAISE THE

SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS

I RESPECTFULLY DEDICATE THIS BOOK

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

THE original intention of this book was to place on record, for the information of those whom it might concern, the story of the Mounted Sharpshooters Corps; how it came into existence; some details of its recruiting; also such available information of the doings of its battalions in South Africa as might serve to illustrate the quality of the Corps as a part of the Imperial Yeomanry Force, and thus to justify—if this were necessary—its existence as a militant body.

In the course of carrying out this intention I have found it difficult to avoid—or have been unable to resist the temptation of—endeavouring to deal in an amateur way with kindred matters of more general interest, such as the national crisis which brought the Imperial Yeomanry Force, as a whole, into being, and

Digitized by Google

some of the features and results of this remarkable and historic recruiting movement.

It was, then, a natural sequence to write something of the Army rifle and its relative importance, and of its history, nature, and use; the rifle being, as all know, not only the main arm of the Imperial Yeomanry Force, but also, and pre-eminently, the special weapon of the Sharpshooters Corps.

Having recently been employed in writing, by request, the articles on 'gun' and 'rifle' for the new 'Encyclopædia Britannica,' and having also enjoyed the advantage, during the past thirty years of my life, of constant practice with the sporting-rifle, both at home and abroad, I may perhaps claim to have knowledge, both practical and historical, of some aspects at all events of this part of my subject, which is dealt with in chapters vii. and viii. (Part II.).

The concluding chapter ix. (Part III.) deals in a conversational manner with political subjects directly connected with the title and original matter of this book. Events relating to the growth of Empire must always be both interesting and instructive, and none

Digitized by Google

are perhaps more so than the wars and rebellions of the end of the eighteenth and beginning of the nineteenth centuries, in which on the one hand were lost our American Colonies, and on the other hand was tested to the uttermost, and emerged triumphant from the test, the loyalty of Canada.

In the character of Sam West I have endeavoured to portray the loyal Canadian frontiersman, originally of Anglo-Saxon blood, of a type to be found, as a matter of fact, in plenty among men of our own race throughout the whole Empire. I have frequently met and associated with his kind in the Far West, and I like the breed. Strong of hand, sound of heart, and free of speech, with an independence of thought and a breadth of view that come of life in large wild countries, these are the sort of men who have, as we all know, amply proved their worth and their loyalty to the Old Country from whose loins they sprang, by their ready response, from two hemispheres, to the recent Call to Arms.

The views of Sam West, and of his brother-in-arms, John Brown, Imperial Yeoman, on the cause, philosophy, and conduct of the war,

Digitized by Google

as expressed in this chapter, will, I am sanguine enough to think, command the sympathy of the majority of my readers.

I have some grateful acknowledgments to make. First to Mr. Caton Woodville, for allowing the reproduction of his original drawing, 'The Sharpshooters,' in the frontispiece; as well as to Mr. John Aird, jun., who now owns this drawing. I am also much indebted to the Commandants, and to several of the officers and men of the four battalions Sharpshooters, for numerous letters from the Front from which the information contained in chapters v. and vi. is (by permission) taken.

I have also to thank the Editors of the 'Times,' 'Spectator,' and 'Pall Mall Gazette,' for kindly allowing me to reproduce, here and there, short extracts from their respective papers; also the Editor of the 'Northampton Herald' for permission to reproduce, in Appendix No. IX., the account of the action at Tafelkop. The insertion of the memorandum of the Scottish Sharpshooters Association in Appendix No. VIII. is due to the kind courtesy of Lieut.-Colonel T. A. Hill of the 12th Lancers and

Digitized by Google

Captain of the 70th Company I.Y. (Sharpshooters). In chapters ii., v., and vii., I have made use of matter, so far as it served my purpose, from the Imperial Yeomanry Recruiting Report of May 15, 1901, by Colonel A. G. Lucas, M.V.O., D.A.G., I.Y.; from the Report of the Lands Settlement Commission of November 28, 1900, of which Mr. Arnold Forster, M.P., was chairman; and from the Report of the Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for War to consider the organisation, arms, and equipment of the Yeomanry Force, of which Colonel the Right Hon. Lord Harris, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., was President, and which reported on January 2, 1901. All these Reports have been presented to Parliament and are published as Blue-books. I also desire to acknowledge the valuable assistance that Mr. J. S. C. Bruce, Assistant Secretary of the Sharpshooters Committee, has rendered me in preparing the lists of officers and men of the four battalions of the Sharpshooters Corps contained in Appendix No. VI.

H. S.-K.

22 Sloane Gardens, London, S.W.
April 1902.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

PART I

CHAPTER I

HOW IT AROSE

PAGE

The week of December 16, 1899—Mr. A. J. Balfour thereon—Attitude of the British people—Lord Roberts accepts command in South Africa—How call to arms was met 1

CHAPTER II

THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY

The Blue-Book of May 15, 1901—Special Army Order, January 1900—Imperial Yeomanry Committee—Outline of their work—Features of the movement—Special Corps—Appendices 1 and 2 of Blue-Book—Chronological survey—Its significance 10

CHAPTER III

THE MOUNTED SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS: ITS ORIGIN AND FORMATION

Memorandum by the writer to G. Wyndham, M.P.—His reply—Consent of Imperial Yeomanry Committee—Formation of Sharpshooters Committee—Its work—

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Finance—Results of work—Idea of a Sharpshooters Corps—Its history—Standard of Corps—Match with Umtali Rifle Club—Magnitude of movement unforeseen 29

CHAPTER IV

THE SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS: SECOND STAGE OF RECRUITING

Sailing of 1st Sharpshooters for Beira—Lord Dunraven goes with them—The war in 1900—Further recruiting authorised in January 1901—Nature and progress of recruiting—Number of applications—Strain on Sharpshooters Office—Imperial Yeomanry pay 1900-1901—Methods of Sharpshooters recruiting—Classification of recruits—How Sharpshooters officers were selected—How the system worked—Departure of 2nd and 3rd battalions Sharpshooters for South Africa—Letter from Sir Savile Crossley—Sharpshooters equipment—The new 18th battalion 50

CHAPTER V

THE 1ST BATTALION SHARPSHOOTERS (18TH BATTALION IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) IN SOUTH AFRICA

Short summary—Rennie Stevenson's book—Rhodesian Field Force and Imperial Authorities—Colonel Lucas's visit to South Africa—Limit of Imperial Yeomanry Committee's authority—Breakdown of Beira Railway transport—Facts of the case—Extract from Rhodesian paper—Death of Lieutenant Andrews—Other casualties—War Office inquiry and report—Comments thereon—Sharpshooters at Umtali—Marandallas—Victoria—Colonel Parke returns to battalion—70th company at Victoria—At De Aar—Mishap to D squadron—

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Experiences of the 71st and other companies—Colonel T. A. Hill and the Scottish Sharpshooters Association—Colonisation after the war—Colonel A. G. Lucas thereon—Report of the Lands Settlement Commission—Work of Cecil Rhodes—The Government and Imperialism 70

CHAPTER VI

THE 2ND AND 3RD BATTALIONS SHARPSHOOTERS (21ST AND 23RD BATTALIONS IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) AND THE NEW 18TH BATTALION (SHARPSHOOTERS) IN SOUTH AFRICA

These battalions still at the Front—With draft—New 18th battalion—Services rapidly utilised—21st battalion at Elandsfontein—Their quality and appearance—Inspected by Lord Chesham—Lord Milner—Lord Kitchener—Join Rimington's column—Work round Standerton—Captain Treffry wounded—Lieutenant Robbins killed—Further work with Rimington's column—Colonel Jarvis's appointment at Standerton—Four squadrons separated—Erection of blockhouses—Battalion joins Sir Henry Rawlinson's column—Their experiences—23rd battalion—Its quality—Sergeant Hill's diary—Officer's letter—Battalion separated—Extract from 'Bloemfontein Post'—From a trooper's letter—Shooting match at Warringham's Camp, O.R.C.—Disaster to Colonel Damant's force—91st company—Death of Captain C. L. Gaussen—Other casualties—Amalgamation of the two battalions—Service of 18th battalion—Death of Lieutenant Fitzgerald—Quality of Sharpshooters 105

Digitized by Google

PART II

CHAPTER VII

THE ARMY RIFLE—THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY WEAPON—ITS RELATIVE IMPORTANCE

PAGE

'Spectator,' July 27, 1901—Lord Roberts at Bisley—His authority—Other military schools—Scope and application of Lord Roberts's speech—Old ideas—Incident in House of Commons debate—Importance of rifle training—Imperial Yeomanry as Mounted Infantry—Yeomanry Force of the future—Colonel Lucas's report—Cavalry incident—Committee on the Yeomanry Force—Its report—Comments thereon—Mr. Brodrick's statement in the House of Commons—General interest of the question—County of London Imperial Yeomanry—Differences of opinion on arms of Imperial Yeomanry Force—Object-lessons of the war—Query whether unique—'Spectator,' July 27, 1901 135

CHAPTER VIII

THE ARMY RIFLE—SOMETHING OF ITS HISTORY, NATURE, AND USE

The Lee-Enfield rifle of 1899—The carbine—How carried on horseback—Experience of the Author—History of rifle progress—Smokeless powder—Other military rifles—'Times' on the 'rifle of the future'—Colonel Hopton's Committee—·303 barrel—Lee-Enfield bolt and magazine—The 'cut-off'—The clip-loader—General question of rifle-appliances—Bisley expert view and Service view contrasted—Importance of rifle practice and training—Illustrations thereof—Western experiences and in-

Digitized by Google

PAGE

cidents—The revolver—Experience of Red Indian wars —Texas incident—The Boer forces—Their characteristics—Opportunities of rifle training at home—Military rifle-shooting standard—Illustrations thereof —Its improvement—British and Boer shooting—Lord Roberts on short-range shooting—Arguments in favour —War instances thereof—The rifle-club movement—Final summary 170

PART III

CHAPTER IX

WAR TALK—*being the record of a conversation between a stay-at-home philosopher and two fighting-men back from the war* 213

APPENDICES

I. First Announcement in the Public Press concerning the raising of the Imperial Yeomanry . . 249

II. Secretary of State's instructions for the organisation and equipment of the Imperial Yeomanry . 251

III. Instructions of the Secretary of State as published in the Public Press as a Special Army Order on January 18, 1901, in reference to the raising of further drafts of Imperial Yeomanry for Service in South Africa 264

IV. Further instructions of the Secretary of State in reference to the raising of additional drafts of Imperial Yeomanry in December 1901 for service in South Africa 272

Digitized by Google

PAGE

V. Copy of the programme of the musical and dramatic entertainment held at St. James's Hall on March 23, 1900, in aid of the special Equipment Fund of the Sharpshooters Corps . . 281

VI. List of officers and men of the 18th, 21st, and 23rd battalions Imperial Yeomanry and draft (new 18th Battalion) 289

VII. Copy of Government notice referring to the question of military settlement in Rhodesia . . 314

VIII. Preliminary memorandum of the Scottish Sharpshooters' Association 316

IX. The action at Tafelkop 325

Digitized by Google

THE CALL TO ARMS

(1900–1901)

PART I

CHAPTER I

HOW IT AROSE

The week of December 16, 1899—Mr. A. J. Balfour thereon—Attitude of the British people—Lord Roberts accepts command in South Africa—How call to arms was met.

PUBLIC memory, we are told, is short, but there are three names—Stormberg, Magersfontein, Colenso—that recall events and sensations well-nigh impossible to forget, and that mark the week ending December 16, 1899, as the period of a serious crisis in our country's history.

The Boer War was barely two months old. It may fairly be said that until the capture of the best part of a British Infantry Regiment at Stormberg had been followed a day later by news of the reverse to our arms at Magers-

Digitized by Google

fontein, and four days after that by tidings of the serious reverse to Sir Redvers Buller's Army Corps at Colenso, accompanied by a loss of eleven guns, no one had fully realised the magnitude of the task that lay before us in South Africa, and the fighting strength and quality of the Boer forces who were boldly challenging our dominion in that country. The flower of the British Army—chiefly infantry, it is true—had been practically out-manœuvred and repulsed three times in one week by undisciplined Boer farmers who possessed, as an organised force, neither uniform, scientific military training, nor books on tactics, but who were all mounted riflemen fighting for the independence and misgovernment of the country where they were born and bred.

It is interesting here to recall the eloquent words used by Mr. A. J. Balfour in the House of Commons on July 31, 1901, when, in his capacity of Leader of the House, he reminded Parliament and the country of the services for which he was then asking the Commons to vote a grant of 100,000*l.* to Lord Roberts. He said:

> The events on which we base this claim of Lord Roberts to national gratitude are so fresh in the memory of the country and of the House, that it is not necessary

Digitized by Google

for me to do more than briefly recapitulate the leading incidents of that brilliant six months which made so great a change in the aspect of affairs in South Africa. I remember well the series of disasters which immediately preceded Lord Roberts's appointment as Commander-in-Chief in South Africa. It was on the 10th of December we heard the news of the Stormberg affair. On the 11th we heard the news of the Magersfontein reverse. On Friday, the 15th, we heard the news of the Colenso disaster. The tidings, I remember, were brought to us late on the Friday night, with the melancholy intelligence that we had lost in killed and wounded over eleven hundred men, and among them that gallant officer, Lord Roberts's only son, too soon taken from the active service of his country. (Hear, hear.) The very next day, on Saturday, the 16th, we sent for Lord Roberts; on the following Saturday he was on the high seas (cheers), and three weeks afterwards, in the middle of January, he had arrived at Cape Town. What was the situation when Lord Roberts arrived at Cape Town? Three English generals were apparently helpless in face of the armed positions occupied by the Boers. Three towns on English soil were beleaguered by hostile forces. Three great reverses had befallen three English generals. About eleven thousand of the best troops of this country were entangled in Ladysmith; and the number of troops on the high seas destined to reinforce our arms was at that moment not of such magnitude, measured by mere numbers, as promised any great change in the military situation. And, if any touch was required to complete the gloomy picture which I have been endeavouring to paint, it is that up to that date every single engagement had been fought on British soil, and not a single British soldier had as yet crossed the frontiers of the invading States.

Digitized by Google

The Cape Dutch, or some of them, in certain districts, were, to say the least, restless. The native difficulty, always present in South Africa, had to be taken into account; for, loyal as the natives had proved themselves to British rule, in mere self-defence, and for mere purposes of self-protection, it was impossible to expect that they should remain loyal to that rule if and when it became plain that the British flag was no longer to be a protection to those who owned allegiance to it. (Hear, hear.) The problem with which Lord Roberts had to deal was not, of course, a simple military problem of conflict between bodies of men equally matched in numbers and in situation. He had to deal with difficulties greater than those of mere numbers. He had to deal with a country which, from the military point of view, may be described, in regard to a large part of the area, as practically a desert, because it does not contain—and never has contained—the supplies necessary to support an army, which, therefore, has to be fed entirely from the base. The character of the country thus presented difficulties not unknown in the history of warfare, and the character of a country has over and over again proved disastrous to the most courageous, disciplined, and best led troops. But in this case it had this further difficulty—that, while it did not contain the supplies necessary for the maintenance of an invading host, it was covered by positions of great natural strength which lent themselves to the peculiar tactics of an enemy whose mobility, ability of covering long distances, and power of employing the rifle have made him in his own country one of the most formidable foes with which any organised force has ever had to deal. (Nationalist cheers.) The great space to be covered, the great difficulties of supply, the great distance from the base, the unequalled mobility of the

Digitized by Google

enemy, and the character of the country—these were the difficulties which Lord Roberts would have had under any circumstances to face, and which any general might have been proud successfully to have overcome. In addition to all this, Lord Roberts had to see to the relief of Kimberley, of Ladysmith, and of Mafeking, well knowing that the fall of the first two of these places would prove the most disastrous blow to British prestige in South Africa.' ('Times,' August 1, 1901.)

Nothing is, perhaps, more remarkable to look back upon, and nothing, doubtless, surprised our continental neighbours more, than the calmness and self-control that characterised the British people during this period of national anxiety and suspense. Generally speaking, the daily press—the articulate expression of public feeling and opinion—was restrained and moderate in tone, neither minimising nor exaggerating the character of the unexpected reverses that had happened to our arms, avoiding all approach to hysterics, anger, or alarm; and, in fact, reflecting that resolute firmness and unwavering determination in face of national danger which have always been claimed as characteristic attributes of our race. 'These English never know when they are beaten,' was as true a saying in South Africa in December 1899 as it was at Waterloo in 1815.

There were some long faces and faint hearts

Digitized by Google

here and there behind the scenes at home all the same. A distinguished general was heard to express his opinion, in a leading London club, that the Boers were going to drive us out of South Africa. On another occasion a well-known politician stated his confident belief (in the same club) that Ladysmith, Kimberley, and Mafeking were all bound to fall. But these were evidently not the opinions of the Man in the Street nor of the nation at large, and nothing that had happened weakened the national resolve to support the Government in doing all that was possible to prevent such calamities.

Shortly, these were the circumstances, as we have seen, under which, at short notice, Lord Roberts, in his sixty-eighth year and just bereaved of his only son at the Battle of Colenso, accepted the post of Commander-in-Chief in South Africa, with Lord Kitchener as Chief of the Staff; under which more transports were engaged and troops despatched rapidly to the front; under which the C.I.V. and other Volunteer Infantry Companies were organised and equipped by private effort and expense for active service abroad—the first time for over three centuries that Volunteers had been despatched on such an errand; under which

Digitized by Google

offers of more Colonial contingents from Greater Britain, this time 'mounted men preferred,' were accepted; and last, but not least, under which a force of 10,000 Imperial Yeomanry was authorised by the War Office to be recruited from our territorial Yeomanry Cavalry to help meet the urgent demand for more mounted troops in South Africa.

All will remember how splendidly this call to arms was responded to by the manhood of Great and Greater Britain. Money was poured out like water. Those who could not go themselves found the sinews of war for others who could. The difficulty was not so much to get the men as to choose the best amongst numerous applicants, as also the further difficulty of equipping and transporting over thousands of miles of ocean, in record time, the many thousands of approved recruits who were so rapidly enrolled in various parts of the Empire.

It is not the intention of the writer now to dwell on the recruiting of the Canadian frontiersmen and civilians; of the Australian and New Zealand bushmen and volunteer troopers who, with the loyalists of Cape Colony and Natal, responded so freely to the call of their Empire's need. The spontaneous loyalty

Digitized by Google

thus shown and the sterling work that our kinsmen over seas have done for the Flag are now common knowledge, and, so to speak, ancient, though never to be forgotten, history. It may be noted here in passing that this united, widespread, and freely rendered support of our South African policy and its consequences is convincing evidence in itself, and apart from all else, of the justice of the war from England's point of view. Only belief in a just cause, combined with loyalty to Empire, could have brought so many various kinds of men from different parts of the earth to risk their lives in fighting for that cause, though sheer love of adventure may no doubt have actuated a few. What so many widely scattered men believed in, and were ready to risk their lives in upholding, must, we are prepared to argue, be *à fortiori* right in itself. But this is a digression.

To come nearer home again, it is also beyond the province of the writer to dwell on such subjects as the rapid and successful recruiting of the C.I.V., whose performance in the field is a matter of common knowledge, and whose diary has been published by General Mackinnon, who led them; or on the raising of the various Volunteer Infantry Companies to

Digitized by Google

which allusion has already been made. My main object now is to say something of the work of recruiting those thousands of volunteer mounted riflemen who composed the Imperial Yeomanry Force, and to deal with some of the questions relating thereto.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II

THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY

The Blue-Book of May 15, 1901—Special Army Order, January 1900—Imperial Yeomanry Committee—Outline of their work—Features of the movement—Special corps—Appendices 1 and 2 of Blue-Book—Chronological survey—Its significance.

A BLUE-BOOK was issued on May 15, 1901, containing a full report by Colonel A. G. Lucas, D.A.G., I.Y., on the circumstances and details of the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting of 1900; with information and suggestions on many important matters connected therewith. A second Blue-Book on the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting of 1901 will no doubt follow in due course.

I shall hope that I am doing the ordinary reader no great injustice if I appear occasionally to suggest or assume that he does not make a practice of reading Blue-Books. However this may be, my object in this and the two following chapters is to deal with some of the features of the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting, chiefly from a Man-in-the-Street point of view, and with a

Digitized by Google

licence not generally permitted in official Blue-Books.

On January 2, 1900, the following special Army Order[1] was issued:

ARMY ORDER.

Special.

War Office, 2nd January, 1900.

The following Royal Warrant and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

ROYAL WARRANT.

FORMATION OF CORPS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

VICTORIA, R.I.,—WHEREAS WE deem it expedient to provide for the formation of a corps to be entitled 'The Imperial Yeomanry;'

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that this corps shall be added to those enumerated in the schedule attached to Our Warrant of the 28th January, 1899;

IT IS OUR FURTHER WILL AND PLEASURE that officers and men of this corps shall receive such pay, allowances, &c., as are granted to our regular cavalry, together with such capitation rates for horses, clothing, saddlery, and accoutrements, &c., and such gratuities on completion of service as may be determined by our Secretary of State.

Given at Our Court of Windsor, this 24th day of December, 1899, in the 63rd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

---

[1] For copy of the Secretary of State's instructions see Appendices Nos. I. and II.

Digitized by Google

A powerful Yeomanry Committee was accordingly appointed, selected as representative of the whole force, all being Yeomanry Commandants, with two exceptions, Colonel T. St. Quintin and Captain the Hon. W. L. Bagot. The subjects with which they dealt were as follows:—

Hon. Colonel A. G. Lucas, Loyal Suffolk Hussars	General Supervision.
Hon. Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Beckett, M.P., Yorkshire Hussars	Finance.
Hon. Colonel Viscount Valentia, Oxfordshire Yeomanry	Enrolment and Establishment.
Colonel T. A. St. Quintin Hon. Colonel the Earl of Lonsdale, Westmoreland and Cumberland Yeomanry	Remounts and Saddlery.
Captain the Hon. W. L. Bagot, Reserve of Officers	Clothing and Equipment.
Colonel the Right Hon. Lord Harris, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Royal East Kent Yeomanry	Transport and Shipping.

Colonel Viscount Valentia and Captain the Hon. W. L. Bagot subsequently proceeded on service to South Africa, and they were succeeded by Colonel the Hon. H. G. L. Crichton, Reserve

Digitized by Google

of Officers, and Sir Robert Baillie, Bart., respectively.

All these officers, with the exception of Sir Robert Baillie and Captain Bagot, were gazetted to the temporary rank of colonel in the Army, as was also Colonel Lord Chesham, who proceeded to South Africa in command of the Bucks Battalion of Imperial Yeomanry. As already shown, Lord Chesham took a leading position in the initial formation and organisation of the force.

The branch connected with general supervision was under Colonel A. G. Lucas, D.A.G., who was also president of the committee. He was assisted at first by Major R. B. Colvin, Loyal Suffolk Hussars, and Captain W. Knight (I.S.C.), and from January 18, after their departure for South Africa, by Colonel T. Deane, C.B. (I.S.C.). The headquarters of this committee were at Cleveland House, St. James's Square, and recruiting operations were at once commenced.

The net result of this first stage of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee's work was that during the months of February, March, and April 1900, 10,921 mounted riflemen, recruited chiefly from our territorial Yeomanry throughout the United Kingdom, and by means of the

Digitized by Google

already more or less organised machinery of the various local Yeomanry Regimental headquarters, were enrolled, equipped, and sent to the Front, 7,000 miles away, to take their places with our Regular forces, our Volunteer Infantry Corps, and our Colonial Irregular Troops and Contingents, as part of the South African Field Force. The success of this recruiting experiment—for in a sense it was only an experiment—was rapid and complete. The required mounted troops were obtained at short notice and at a time when the need of more mounted men for offensive operations against the Boers had been abundantly demonstrated by recent events. As regards their quality it is sufficient to say here that the history of 1900–1901 shows that the Imperial Yeomanry Force, by its performance in the field, has fully justified its own existence and the anticipations originally formed of its militant capacity. To the question often asked of those best qualified to judge, 'How did the Yeomanry do?' the answer invariably was 'Splendidly.'

One striking feature of this Imperial Yeomanry movement may here be mentioned. In the face of a national crisis all social distinctions were set aside and one common spirit appeared to animate all classes—peer and peasant, men

Digitized by Google

of independent means, legislators and landlords, clerks, mechanics, and working men, all were ready to take their share of hard knocks at the Front in this hour of their country's need. Sons of our oldest, wealthiest, and most aristocratic families were only too willing to take a commission in the Imperial Yeomanry, or even to serve as troopers, if not already provided for in the Regular forces or Militia. Millionaires served in the ranks. Civilians of all classes—many of them in good employ, with perhaps families dependent on them at home—willingly threw up their occupations in order to shoulder a rifle on active service abroad. The war fever was at its height. The only reasonable view of this manifestation is that patriotism was the predominant motive, combined, no doubt, in some cases, with a sheer love of fighting. It may be mentioned in passing that the pay of the first 10,000 Imperial Yeomanry, as authorised by the Special Army Order of January 2, 1900, was at the ordinary cavalry rates of 1*s.* 3*d.* per day and upwards, according to rank.

But the Imperial Yeomanry were not recruited entirely by and from the territorial Yeomanry. The War Office allowed, and Colonel Lucas and his committee adopted, the wise and far-seeing course of permitting certain

Digitized by Google

special corps to be raised from various London headquarters by voluntary and amateur effort as a part of the Imperial Yeomanry Force. These corps had no territorial significance and were recruited from all parts of the country, and from all sorts and conditions of men. The basis of recruiting was thus largely extended and wider scope was given in a national emergency for the display of that patriotism which was, from all quarters, seeking some practical outlet.

These special corps were, the Duke of Cambridge's Own (D.C.O.s), Paget's Horse, the Roughriders, and the Mounted Sharpshooters Corps. The details of their recruiting operations were superintended as a rule by voluntary committees, composed partly of civilians with little or no knowledge of War Office routine, but who, no doubt, made up for lack of experience by excess of zeal. Like the territorial Yeomanry they were given the Government capitation grant for clothing and equipment, a free hand in selection of recruits, subject to the conditions of the medical, shooting, and riding tests laid down by Army Order, while the special equipment expenditure involved was met by private subscription, by grants from the funds of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, and in some cases from the surplus of certain county

Digitized by Google

recruiting funds. The recruits of the special corps were drawn largely from the ranks of various Volunteer corps, from civilians pure and simple, and also from ex-Regulars. It may, I think, be confidently stated that these special corps, generally speaking, have also proved a distinct success. The work of raising them had, no doubt, to be done in a hurry. This was a necessity of the case. But the men were raised and sent, and have taken and are taking their fair share in the hard work of the campaign. A month or two in camp and on the South African veldt weeded out the ordinary percentage of unfit, and, as their various records show, these corps have proved, as has happened before in our history, that a good civilian can in a short time learn to subject himself to military discipline, and become a good fighter when the necessity arises.

So much for the first stage of the Imperial Yeomanry movement. There was a second stage of this movement in the year of grace 1901, even more remarkable in its operation and results than the first; for while further Yeomanry recruiting was again authorised by the War Office in January 1901, and carried out by the same agencies as before without much warning, at short notice, and even in a hurry,

Digitized by Google

the spur and incentive to patriotic feeling and action that had previously been given by the presence of a great national crisis in 1900 was largely absent in 1901. The war, it is true, had been unexpectedly prolonged, but no one now doubted its ultimate result. The national resolve to fight to a finish remained as firm as ever, but the acute stage of the crisis had passed away, and consequently the war fever of 1900 had largely abated in 1901. Yet the result of the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting of 1901, this time organised and controlled by Colonel A. G. Lucas and a departmental staff with headquarters at 16 Great George Street, Westminster, was quite as satisfactory and complete. The Special Army Order authorising the second stage of this recruiting was issued on January 18, 1901. Within eighty days a further 17,000 (in round numbers) of Imperial Yeomen, all mounted riflemen, selected from a large number of applicants from all over the kingdom, were recruited, equipped, and despatched oversea to the Cape. It is true that in one important particular the terms of enlistment were altered. The pay in 1901 was raised from 1*s.* 3*d.* to 5*s.* a day and upwards, according to rank. No doubt this increased rate of pay helped to attract a good class of men. It would have

Digitized by Google

been strange if, in this practical and business-like age, it had not done so. In particular the higher pay enabled recruits with wives and families or other relatives dependent upon them to allot a substantial 'living wage' to those dependents at home, in addition to the wife's separation allowance, and yet keep something worth having for themselves into the bargain. Some general observations on the logic and effect of this special rate of Imperial Yeomanry pay will be found in a subsequent chapter.

In Appendices 1 and 2 of the Blue-Book already mentioned, some interesting facts and correspondence are recorded which illustrate in a remarkable manner how the changing and unforeseen events and progress of the war influenced—and necessarily influenced—at short notice, the action of the military authorities in respect to this Imperial Yeomanry movement. The chronological sequence of these occurrences is worth noting here. It may be of historical value.

On November 9, 1899, Lord Lonsdale had ready a fully equipped force of 500 Yeomen. Arrangements had even been made for field equipment and sea-transport. Certain gentlemen in the City of London had offered to pay for the entire equipment and transport of 1,000 men, if

Digitized by Google

Lord Lonsdale would undertake the organisation and the command. The co-operation of Lord Chesham was invited. Early in November, when everything was ready to be purchased at short notice, Sir Evelyn Wood was approached in order to ascertain if such a force would be accepted. The reply was 'that there was no possibility of this being done.'

On November 14, 1899, a month before the disasters of December, Colonel Lucas wrote an unofficial letter to the Inspector-General of Auxiliary Forces suggesting the formation of a composite Yeomanry regiment, on the precedent of the Natal and Cape Colony Volunteer Horse, for service in South Africa.

On November 26, 1899, the reply was: 'Your proposal . . . has been laid before the Military Secretary, but there is no intention at present of utilising the services of the Yeomanry in South Africa.'

This reply was, no doubt, natural enough at the time. No one, either in political or military circles, from the Prime Minister and the Commander-in-Chief downwards, then had the faintest conception, so far as the general public knew or were able to infer, of the approaching magnitude and serious nature of the Boer War. Even men who knew South Africa best, such as

Digitized by Google

Mr. Cecil Rhodes, for example, appeared to think that one Army Corps and a period of, say, six months, would triumphantly settle matters for Great Britain.

It is clear, however, that subsequent history has justified the action taken by Lord Lonsdale and Colonel Lucas in November 1899.

The subsequent course of events has already been outlined. On December 18, 1899, a conference on the subject was held at the War Office with Lord Lonsdale and Lord Chesham in consequence of the unexpected reverses that had occurred during the preceding week to our troops in South Africa. It was then arranged to raise a force of 3,000 Yeomen. On December 19, a small *ad interim* committee was formed, consisting of Lord Chesham, Viscount Valentia, and Colonel A. G. Lucas, all being Yeomanry commandants. Yeomanry recruiting was commenced in anticipation of the Special Army Order of January 2, 1900, previously set out. The 3,000 Yeomen were increased to 5,000 and then 10,000. The War Office now acted promptly in the presence of an unforeseen national emergency.

Five months after, in May 1900, the first 10,000 Imperial Yeomanry having been recruited and sent out, the military authorities considered

Digitized by Google

the chapter closed. The following appreciative official letter was sent:

War Office, 24th May, 1900.

SIR,—The Secretary of State for War directs me to acquaint you that in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government the time has now come when the Committee of the Imperial Yeomanry can be safely released from the arduous duties which at a time of national emergency it patriotically assumed. Its important undertaking has been successfully conducted to a point at which its work may be regarded as virtually accomplished.

It is due to the untiring energy and intelligent administration of the Committee that Her Majesty's Government have been able to add to the forces of Her Majesty more than a whole Army Division of well-equipped fighting men.

This valuable force has now taken its appointed place in the Field Army, and Her Majesty's Government gratefully note the testimony of Lord Roberts and his Generals to the excellence of the material of which it is composed, and to the brave and faithful service which it has rendered.

So far as regards the sub-committees dealing with enrolment, supply, transport, clothing, remounts, etc., the work is practically concluded, and Her Majesty's Government do not doubt that the Committee will agree that it is now fit and proper that the future administration of these Departments should be undertaken by the Secretary of State for War. At the same time certain matters remain to be dealt with on which the advice and guidance of some of those who have been instrumental in raising the Force will be of value for some little time longer. Lord Lansdowne therefore desires to retain, as

Digitized by Google

far as may be necessary, the services of the Department of the Deputy Adjutant-General and of the Department of Finance, and he accordingly invites the Committee to advise him as to how this purpose can be best accomplished.

A large reduction of the present staff of both Departments can, however, it is hoped, be effected forthwith.

Finally, the Marquis of Lansdowne wishes to express, in behalf of Her Majesty's Government, their sense of the great debt which the State owes to the Committee of the Imperial Yeomanry, and their appreciation of the manner in which, in response to a sudden call, and without any previous organisation, the Committee addressed itself to the onerous duties which it has performed. Her Majesty's Government cannot but feel that it must be to that Committee, collectively and individually, a just and enduring pride that at a memorable time it should have been able to render to the Empire a service of such importance.

I am, etc.,

(Sgd.) R. H. KNOX.

The Secretary,
Imperial Yeomanry Committee.

This letter was written ten days before Lord Roberts's successful advance to Pretoria had been completed, and three days before the disaster to a force of Imperial Yeomanry at Lindley had occurred.

In June 1900, Army Order 135 was issued, as follows:

The Secretary of State wishes to express to the members of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee his high

Digitized by Google

appreciation of the patriotic services rendered by the Committee, and of the value of the Force which has been so successfully raised and equipped under its direction.

The work for which it was constituted having been successfully accomplished, the Committee will be dissolved.

Six months later, on December 19, 1900, Colonel Lucas again wrote to the War Office, suggesting 3,000 to 5,000 Imperial Yeomanry drafts, the rapid and immediate enlistment of which he practically guaranteed. He pointed out in this letter the probable necessity for relieving some of the Regular forces, and replenishing the ranks of the Imperial Yeomanry who had now served at the Front for a good part of a year. He also pointed out that the casualties in the Imperial Yeomanry had already amounted to 20 per cent. of the entire Force.

Nine days after, the following official reply was sent to this proposal:

War Office, 28th December, 1900.

Sir,—I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th instant, and to express the thanks of the Secretary of State for War for the suggestions you put forward with regard to the reopening of recruiting for the Imperial Yeomanry, and the despatch of drafts to South Africa.

As, however, steps are being taken to enrol a large

Digitized by Google

number of men for service in the South African Constabulary, Mr. Brodrick is of opinion that it is not desirable to recommence recruiting for the Imperial Yeomanry.

I am, etc.,

(Sgd.) H. BORRETT, I.G.R.

Colonel A. G. Lucas.

Recruiting for the South African Constabulary did not, however, prevent a complete reversal of this decision within three weeks from the above date.

Within a week of the letter of December 28 being written, Lord Roberts landed at Southampton on his return from South Africa (January 3, 1901). The war was continuing its ordinary guerilla course without any incident of marked significance. But the difficulties inherent in this kind of warfare in a large and wild country were becoming more apparent.

A fortnight after Lord Roberts's return, the Special Army Order of January 18, 1891, was issued authorising the second stage of Imperial Yeomanry Recruiting under the superintendence of Colonel Lucas and his Departmental Committee with the result that not 5,000, but some 17,000 fresh Yeomen were recruited and sent out to the seat of war. Recruiting for the Constabulary was continued successfully at the same time.

Digitized by Google

Thus a rapid decision was again arrived at by the War Office, reversing its previous action. It may naturally be inferred by the onlooker that the immediate cause of this change of mind was the new light thrown on the situation by the Commander-in-Chief, freshly returned from the seat of war. It is also a fair and most satisfactory inference that Lord Roberts was pleased with the performances of the Imperial Yeomanry in the field, and desired that Force to be increased.

To complete this chronological record it may be mentioned that 2,000[1] further drafts of Imperial Yeomen were authorised on December 19, 1901, to replenish the ranks of the force still at the Front. This particular recruiting was confined to official Yeomanry centres. No special recruiting agencies were employed. These recruits were not tested in riding and shooting prior to enlistment, but were taught to ride, and put through a course of musketry under the supervision of the military authorities after joining their respective battalions.

The above brief chronological survey may assist to illustrate the pressure of events which gave birth to the Imperial Yeomanry Force.

[1] Subsequently increased to 7,000.

Digitized by Google

It also illustrates how the foresight of some Yeomanry Cavalry commandants prepared the ground for the rapid success of the movement.

Some hostile critics, in their armchairs at home, may possibly use other arguments in reference to this rather remarkable series of events, with which all will be familiar, and which need not be reiterated here.

It has been freely admitted that our military system, which is the result of a continuous policy of many successive Governments, and for which the country at large and not any particular political party is responsible, is in many respects faulty and requires reform. It is also fully admitted that the Boer power of resistance was entirely under-estimated.

These admissions being made, they may be taken to emphasise the fact that, on good reason being shown, the Government and the nation were ready to act promptly and decisively in a sudden crisis.

* * * * *

Generally, I have endeavoured in this very brief and inadequate outline to sketch the origin and results and some of the features of a great Imperial movement in which the civilian element, as distinguished from the professional military expert, played a part. The general

Digitized by Google

conclusion to be arrived at is that whenever the necessity arises men of our Empire can always be found, in the palace, the counting-house, the workshop, and on the farm, and, I might add, on the Stock Exchange, in the Houses of Parliament, and in the street, competent, ready, and willing at short notice to fight the battles of their country, abroad as well as at home, when called upon to do so.

The following chapter deals in some detail with a part of the Imperial Yeomanry movement which it was my privilege to initiate, and with which I have been continuously associated for two years.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III

THE MOUNTED SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS: ITS ORIGIN AND FORMATION

Memorandum by the writer to G. Wyndham, M.P.—His reply—Consent of Imperial Yeomanry Committee—Formation of Sharpshooters Committee—Its work—Finance—Results of work—Idea of a Sharpshooters Corps—Its history—Standard of Corps—Match with Umtali Rifle Club—Magnitude of movement unforeseen.

On December 22, 1899, I sent the following memorandum to Mr. George Wyndham, M.P., then Under-Secretary for War:

MEMORANDUM.

FOR THE CONSIDERATION OF THE WAR OFFICE.

Suggestions for the Formation of a Corps of Volunteer Sharpshooters for Service in South Africa.

Essential Qualifications.—Good shots only to be accepted, with a thorough knowledge and experience of rifle-shooting.

Special Outfit.—Each man to provide himself, or be provided, with a Government Lee-Metford rifle of best quality and latest pattern, specially fitted in length and

Digitized by Google

bend of stock to suit him; also with a pair of field glasses.

Other details of outfit and terms of service as per War Office regulations.

Remarks.—The numbers of such a corps would probably be limited. Expert rifle-shots are not so plentiful as good riders. But a comparatively small corps of this kind would, it is submitted, be of great value in South African warfare, if so utilised as to give the best scope for its skill. Its members might be attached, for example, in companies of, say, fifty, to each Imperial Volunteer battalion and used for special work, such as holding outlying or flanking trenches and fortified posts.

Such a corps, carefully selected and properly equipped, special attention being paid to the quality and fit of the rifle and the pull of the trigger, would be well worth the cost of its equipment, maintenance, and passage to the seat of war. One expert rifle-shot is of more value than many indifferent riflemen, no matter how good the latter may be in drill, physique, and dash, and therefore better worth the expense of equipping and sending out.

The test of qualification for such a corps should not be confined to ordinary rifle-range shooting. The quickness of eye and hand, and the power of judging distances, best acquired by the use of the sporting rifle, should also be fully taken into account.

For example, the practical experience of rifle-shooting gained in the pursuit of large game, where the rifle is constantly used after great exertion, in all sorts of positions, generally with some rapidity, and always at unmeasured ranges, should be the best possible school for the rifle-shooting of actual warfare.

If accepted by the War Office the corps might be promoted and equipped by some of the wealthy clubs,

Digitized by Google

corporations, or societies of the kingdom, or by sportsmen generally, and might easily be recruited from the skilled Volunteer rifle-shots of Bisley, from big-game hunters, deerstalkers, and shooting-men, and from gillies and keepers employed on Scotch deer-forests. This latter class in particular contains numbers of men of magnificent nerve and physique, with a natural aptitude for shooting, and whose open-air life and occupation afford excellent training for irregular riflemen. They could, no doubt, be approached through their employers.

The corps might be distinguished by a marksman's badge. Facilities for obtaining land-grants at the close of the war might also be promised, if possible, to those who desired some such assurance.

On December 27, 1899, this memorandum was published in the 'Times' with a covering letter from myself.

Three days later Mr. George Wyndham sent the following reply to my memorandum:

War Office, 30th December, 1899.

My dear Seton-Karr,—I have carefully considered your proposal for a special company of Sharpshooters to be added to the Imperial Yeomanry now being raised. The Imperial Yeomanry, as you are doubtless aware, will be Mounted Rifles; they will be armed with a rifle, not a carbine, and good shooting is already laid down as an essential qualification. It is intended that any one who can raise a Company, or part of a Company, for this force, shall be allowed and encouraged to do so, provided he keeps within the conditions, which have been purposely made as wide as possible. If therefore you can raise a Company of men who, possessing the qualifications laid

Digitized by Google

down for the force in general, have also the special advantage of specially good marksmanship, you will have made a very valuable addition to the Imperial Yeomanry.

If you contemplate raising these men in any one particular part of the country, you should communicate with the nearest Yeomanry Commanding Officer, who will help you in organisation and the technicalities of enlistment. If you intend to pick up your men all over the country, it would be well for you to see Lord Chesham or one of his Committee at 12 Suffolk Street, Pall Mall East, before setting to work.

You will understand that all recruits must satisfy a Yeomanry Colonel that they are up to the standard in riding.

Yours very sincerely,
(Sgd.) GEORGE WYNDHAM.

H. Seton-Karr, Esq., M.P.

Acting on this letter, which was an authority to raise the corps, I succeeded in obtaining from Colonel A. G. Lucas and the Imperial Yeomanry Committee the permission to commence recruiting a corps of Mounted Sharpshooters as part of the Imperial Yeomanry force. In this initial stage I was much assisted by Colonel E. W. Beckett, M.P., a member of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, who befriended the Sharpshooters Corps from its commencement.

The next steps taken were to form a committee, obtain funds, rent offices, and start

Digitized by Google

recruiting operations. I was fortunate in obtaining the co-operation and assistance of a powerful and representative committee, whose names commanded confidence and who practically assured the success of my scheme. Among the first to join the committee were the Rt. Hon. Sir James Fergusson, Bart., M.P.; the Rt. Hon. Colonel E. Saunderson, M.P.; Mr. Lionel Phillips, Major the Hon. T. F. Fremantle, V.D.; Capt. A. C. Christopher, late recruiting officer N.W.D.; the Rt. Hon. Horace Plunkett, M.P., and the Earl of Dunraven, K.P., who was elected chairman. I had previously explained my scheme to all these gentlemen, and at the first meeting of the committee, held (by permission) in the Secretary's room at the Carlton Club on January 22, 1900, the scheme was formally adopted and approved. Offices were subsequently taken at 13A Cockspur Street, S.W. Mr. A. G. Hamilton, Lord Dunraven's private secretary, was appointed Hon. Secretary to the committee and active operations were at once commenced. As Vice-Chairman of the committee I was entrusted with the general superintendence of the details of the work. Shortly after we had thus started, the following names were added to the Sharpshooters committee: Sir John Dickson-Poynder, Bart., M.P., Mr. Bruce Vernon

Digitized by Google

Wentworth, M.P. (Grenadier Guards); Sir Ralph Payne Gallwey, Bart.; Brigadier-General the Rt. Hon. Sir Henry Fletcher, Bart., M.P.; Lord Cloncurry, General Henry Stracey, Colonel Mellish, Lieut.-Col. R. Pilkington, M.P.; Col. Wyndham Murray, M.P.; Major F. C. Rasch, M.P., and Mr. A. K. Tharp (Derbyshire Yeomanry).

The following extract from the 'Pall Mall Gazette' of January 19, 1900, is a sample of the first preliminary recruiting notice that we issued:

A CORPS OF MOUNTED SHARPSHOOTERS.

A Chance for Sportsmen.

By authority of the War Office a scheme has been propounded for the formation of a corps of Mounted Volunteer Sharpshooters, to form part of the Imperial Yeomanry Force, for service in South Africa. The following are official details of the scheme:

Essential Qualifications.—Only thoroughly good rifle-shots accepted. Members of this corps will be required to pass the higher shooting standard, to be fixed by the Executive Committee mentioned below, in addition to the ordinary Yeomanry marksman's test.

Special Outfit.—Each member of this corps will, in addition to the 65*l.* Government allowance (40*l.* for a horse and 25*l.* for outfit), and the Lee-Enfield Government rifle, be provided with a good pair of field glasses, and possibly a Mauser pistol. Also each member who

Digitized by Google

has dependents will receive a life-insurance policy for a year for a sum not exceeding 300*l.* All members will also receive a special bounty of not less than 10*l.* (in addition to any Government bounty) at the expiration of their term of service, which is to be for one year or the period of the war. On expiration of service, discharge may be obtained in South Africa if desired.

Other conditions and pay as per Yeomanry regulations.

All applications for membership in this corps can be sent, provisionally, to Mr. H. Seton-Karr, M.P., 22 Sloane Gardens.

The Executive Committee is at present as follows:

The Earl of Dunraven.
Sir James Fergusson, M.P.
Colonel Saunderson, M.P.
Sir John Dickson-Poynder, M.P.
Mr. Horace Plunkett, M.P.
Mr. Bruce Vernon-Wentworth, M.P.
Mr. H. Seton-Karr, M.P.
Mr. Lionel Phillips.
Captain Alfred Christopher (late recruiting officer N.W.D.), and others.

The result was highly satisfactory, numerous applications in response thereto being at once received from all over the country, and from a very good class of men, amongst whom were many first-class Volunteer rifle-shots and Bisley prize-winners. In one company alone of the 1st battalion were seven troopers who had,

Digitized by Google

in recent years, figured in the final stage of the competition for the Queen's Prize. During the first three days I received over one hundred letters at my own residence in response to our first press notice. The following is the substance of our first committee circular, on the terms of which our 1st battalion was recruited:

By authority of the War Office.

MOUNTED VOLUNTEER SHARPSHOOTERS.

No. 67 Sharpshooters Company of the Imperial Yeomanry.

FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Subscriptions are invited by the Committee to a fund for the special equipment and organisation expenses of the above corps, the formation of which has been authorised and sanctioned by the War Office and by the Committee of the Imperial Yeomanry, of which force it will form a part.

The particular features of this Corps are:—

(1) A standard of rifle-shooting higher than the ordinary marksman's test to be fixed by the Committee, who, for this purpose, propose to confer with some of the highest rifle-shooting authorities of the kingdom.

(2) Bounty and insurance for its members, and a special outfit as set out in the Appendix hereto.

The great importance of good rifle-shooting cannot be overestimated in modern warfare, and need not here be

Digitized by Google

enlarged upon. In the Sharpshooters Corps it is proposed so far as possible to subordinate everything to this end. A large number of applications of an excellent character have already been received for enrolment in the Corps, from all parts of the United Kingdom. No difficulty is anticipated in obtaining a sufficient number of efficient and skilled recruits.

Subscriptions to the Special Equippment Fund can be sent to any member of the Committee, to the Hon. Secretary, or direct to the bankers, and will be acknowledged in the press. Cheques to be made payable to 'The Sharpshooters Corps Account,' and crossed 'Drummonds.'

(By Order of the Committee.)

SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND EQUIPMENT.

1. Only thoroughly good rifle-shots will be accepted. Members of this Corps will be required to satisfy the Committee in this respect, either by their past records or by actual shooting at the range, in addition to the ordinary Yeomanry marksman's test.

2. In addition to the Government allowance for horse and outfit and the Lee-Enfield Government rifle, each member of this Corps will be provided, if he desires, with a good field glass and possibly a pistol.

3. Each member with dependents will receive, if he desires it, a life-insurance policy for a year, for 250*l.* All members will also receive a special bounty of 10*l.* (in addition to any Government bounty) at the expiration of service, which is to be for one year, or the period of the war.

4. Other conditions and pay as per Imperial Yeomanry Regulations.

Digitized by Google

It may be noted in passing that the expenses of special equipment, bounty, and insurance were, I am glad to say, considerably less than our original estimate. For the 1st battalion the actual figure was about 16*l.* per man. The pistol, mentioned in the circular as a possibility, was not supplied to the men, it being subsequently considered unnecessary. In all other respects, the conditions of our circular were in every way fulfilled.

The varied experience of the members of the Committee contributed in no small degree to the successful results of our operations. A Service Sub-Committee under the presidency of Sir James Fergusson, on which all the military members of our General Committee, including well-known and distinguished soldiers like General H. Stracey, Colonel Wyndham Murray, M.P., and others, sat, considered and practically decided the important point of the choice of the officers to be recommended for commissions in our Corps. All the details of the men's personal kit were also examined and arranged by this Sub-Committee. In the matter of our shooting test, which was the recognised feature of the Sharpshooters Corps, the Committee were largely indebted to Major the Hon. T. F. Fremantle, V.D. (author of 'The Book of the

Digitized by Google

Rifle'), Sir Henry Fletcher (President of the N.R.A.), Sir Ralph Payne Gallwey, Lord Cloncurry, and some other experienced exponents of the art of rifle-shooting, for arranging the practical details of this test, particulars of which I refer to later on.

The glasses (binoculars and telescopes) provided for both officers and men of our 1st battalion (18th battalion I.Y.) were chosen by a sub-committee comprising Lord Cloncurry, Sir Ralph Payne Gallwey, Mr. Bruce Vernon-Wentworth, and myself.

A word here as to our finance. Patriotism was running high and money was being poured out like water. It was not difficult when the movement was once thoroughly started to obtain funds from the public, or from private and local sources. But the sinews of war were naturally required from the very first, and the Committee are largely indebted, in particular, to Mr. Lionel Phillips, Mr. Alfred Beit, Mr. W. Astor, Colonel R. Pilkington, M.P., Mr. Bruce Vernon-Wentworth, M.P., and one or two others for that prompt financial support and assistance without which the movement could not well have been carried on in its early stages. Although our original estimate of the cost of special equipment, bounty, and

Digitized by Google

insurance, purposely put at an outside figure, was, as already stated, considerably over the mark, yet a large amount of money was required to carry out the scheme.

The actual uniform and regulation personal kit for the men was provided under a capitation grant from the War Office, but the special 10*l.* bounties, insurance, and glasses for the 1st battalion were expenses for which the Committee were solely responsible under their enlistment circular, and which required to be defrayed from their private funds.

It is sufficient to say here that these special expenses were met by a sum of 6,034*l.*, contributed by the Committee and their friends, and by voluntary donations from the public (duly acknowledged at the time) in generous response to the Committee's appeal. A further sum of 774*l.* was raised by means of a concert held in March 1900 at St. James's Hall. The Committee were greatly indebted to Miss Chappell, Mrs. Carfrae, Mrs. A. Henderson, Mrs. Seton-Karr, and other ladies, and also most particularly to Mr. Arthur Chappell and Mr. Robert Martin, for the successful organisation of this concert, at which many leading London artists kindly gave their services free, and for

Digitized by Google

the programme of which Mr. Caton Woodville executed a special drawing (see frontispiece).[1]

In addition to the above a sum of 2,000*l.* was granted from the private funds of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee towards the general organisation expenses of the Sharpshooters Corps, and 750*l.* was obtained by Sir James Fergusson for the same purpose from the surplus of the Manchester County Fund.

The net result of the work of the Sharpshooters Committee in 1900 was that a battalion of some 500 officers and men was recruited and equipped during February and March 1900, chosen from about 1,500 applicants. One company, the 70th, was raised entirely in Scotland under the auspices of Colonel T. Hill, who represented the Sharpshooters Committee at Edinburgh, and superintended the details of the Scotch recruiting from that centre. Colonel Hill went to South Africa in command of this, the Scotch, company. The battalion sailed from Southampton in s.s. 'Galeka' on April 6, 1900 (in company with a battalion of the Irish Imperial Yeomanry), under the command of Colonel R. K. Parke. This 1st battalion of Sharpshooters is

[1] See also Appendix No. V. for a reproduction of the concert programme.

Digitized by Google

known as the 18th battalion I.Y., and while forming a portion of the general Imperial Yeomanry force, it was destined to be part of the Rhodesian Field Force under Sir Frederick Carrington, and was accordingly landed at Beira on May 4, 1900. Of their subsequent doings, the hardships they encountered, and the work they did, more is related hereafter. A full list of the officers and men of this battalion, as well as those of the 2nd and 3rd battalions Sharpshooters, will be found set out in Appendix No. VI.

The opportunity may here be taken of making one or two general observations naturally arising on the circumstances and formation of the Sharpshooters Corps. There is nothing particularly original claimed by the writer in the idea of the formation of a corps of Sharpshooters, or body of men whose standard of skill with the rifle was intended to be higher than that of the ordinary soldier. It is an idea that has probably presented itself to plenty of people, and the fact that so large and influential a committee was so rapidly and easily formed to recruit this particular corps is in itself direct evidence of this. It is, however, probably an idea that would most naturally and particularly appeal to all men

Digitized by Google

who have used the rifle in deerstalking or in the pursuit of big game; for it is chiefly in this form of sport, mainly in this kind of experience of the use of the rifle, that the fact is driven home and deeply ingrained on the mind how wide a difference there is in practical utility and effect, in the results desired, in the object to be gained between a good rifleman and an inferior one; between, on the one hand, a good rifle in the hands of a man who knows how to use it, and, on the other, a similar or possibly an inferior weapon in the hands of an incompetent, an unskilled, or an untrained exponent. In a word, here is all the difference between failure and success. The match or target rifleman learns the same lesson, but I am inclined to think that he is not taught in quite so severe a school, though I freely admit that to drop a point at the long range at Bisley, and thereby to lose the King's Prize, must make a lasting impression on the man who goes through such an experience. But a Volunteer may shoot badly at his class-firing one day; the targets are still there, and he can shoot better on the next occasion, and his previous misses are forgotten. On the other hand, how difficult it is for a deerstalker, or big-game hunter, to forget that splendid royal or some other fine and

Digitized by Google

possibly rare wild animal that he once had a chance at and missed, and whose like he has never since seen nor perhaps is likely to see again! In hunting dangerous game especially is the lesson of the rifle and its use brought directly home to the hunter. The number of men who thus learn the value of the rifle is naturally strictly limited. Opportunities of the kind are not generally available. But the system of musketry training in the Army may possibly derive some benefit from the practical consideration and application of this kind of experience, particularly in the formation and training of an ideal Sharpshooters Corps. Of this subject more anon.

Turning to the history of warfare, there are numerous precedents for the formation of a corps of skilled riflemen. The Landgraf of Hesse in 1631, and Maximilian of Bavaria in 1641, had their respective troops of riflemen. Louis XIII. armed his bodyguard with rifles. In 1830 the Chasseurs d'Orléans were armed with a rifle for the invasion of Algeria.

All this, of course, happened in early days, when the rifle was a comparatively inferior weapon only partially in use in warfare. But the idea of the sharpshooter was there. During the American War of Independence the British

Digitized by Google

military authorities had some stern lessons given them by the enemy of that day in the value of the rifle and its skilled use; so much so, indeed, that Continental Jägers armed with rifles were subsidised by the British Government to oppose the deadly shooting of the American backwoodsmen.

To come a little nearer home, in 1800 the 95th Regiment, the forerunner of our modern Rifle Brigade, was armed with a special rifle known as 'Baker's rifle,' with which a small wooden mallet was supplied to hammer the ball into the barrel. The difficulty of loading it when foul interfered with its use. The sharpshooters idea continues, but no further development took place until 1851, when a rifle-musket of the Minié pattern was used by some of the British troops in the Kaffir war of that year, and subsequently in the Crimea at the battles of the Alma and Inkerman. The weight of this rifle, by the by, was over 10 lb., and it was sighted up to 1,000 yards. In 1855 the Enfield rifle was introduced into the British Army and was used during the latter part of the Crimean War, having there replaced the Minié pattern. It remained the general weapon of the entire Infantry until the introduction of breechloaders in 1867. Since 1851 no attempt

Digitized by Google

appears to have been made to arm any special regiments as sharpshooters pure and simple. In further reference to the possible future development of such an idea, I will only say here that the enormous improvement in the modern rifle as a shooting and therefore as a fighting weapon over the ancient bygone article has correspondingly enlarged the importance of skill in its use. The human element of the rifleman, his personal equation, still remains, and is, *à fortiori*, more important than ever. The better the weapon the more effective can its skilled use become.

So much for the idea of the Sharpshooters Corps. I need hardly say that in our case the ideal aimed at was not fully reached, nor was it possible, under the circumstances, that it could be reached. But the standard of special skill in the use of the rifle was set up, and some approach to that standard was, in our Corps, undoubtedly attained. Our men all had to pass a severer test than the recruits of the other Yeomanry Corps. We appealed to skilled Volunteers and Bisley experts, and recruited a fair number of them, as already stated. The following is an extract from the 'Umtali Advertiser,' a Rhodesian paper, of June 1900, which speaks for itself:

Digitized by Google

UMTALI RIFLE CLUB.

Umtali v. *Sharpshooters.*

A match took place on the range last Saturday between teams representing the above. As will be seen, the Sharpshooters were much too good for the Umtali men, and they averaged over 91 per man. Such shooting has never been witnessed on the Umtali Range before, but no doubt some of the Club members learnt a 'wrinkle' or two on the occasion, and 90 and upwards will soon become quite common.

Appended are the scores:

SHARPSHOOTERS.

	200	500	600	Total
Sergt. White . .	32	33	34	99
Tpr. Comber . .	33	32	32	97
Lieut. Curley . .	33	32	31	96
Tpr. Greenhalgh .	33	32	27	92
Corpl. Steadman .	31	32	28	90
Sergt. Swift . .	33	31	26	90
Corpl. Comber. .	28	32	28	88
Sergt. Walden. .	27	29	24	80
Grand Total . . .				732

UMTALI.

	200	500	600	Total
O. H. Ogilvie .	29	29	24	82
H. J. Pickett . .	30	30	16	76
E. C. Lamport .	30	17	23	70
T. B. Hulley . .	30	19	20	69
J. W. Corderoy .	21	26	20	67
Carried forward . . .				364

Digitized by Google

	200	500	600	Total
Brought forward .	.	.	.	364
A. Brooking . .	30	24	10	64
J. A. Palmer . .	28	13	18	59
G. Elkington . .	27	23	8	58
Grand Total	.	.	.	545

It may be incidentally mentioned that this rifle contest was held and won by a team of the 1st Sharpshooters shortly after they had, owing to the breakdown of the Beira Railway transport, been delayed in the fever swamps of that pestilential country and were saturated, one and all, more or less, with malarial fever.

I have already mentioned that our Sharpshooters recruiting work, like all the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting, had to be done in a great hurry in 1900. This was a necessity of the case. We could not consider the question of training men or fitting them with special rifles, but had to take the best ready-trained material we could find, and the only possible rifles and ammunition were the Government articles. The notice had been short and the urgency great. It was an emergency business; otherwise there would, of course, have been no amateur recruiting at all of Sharpshooters or any other special corps. Under these circumstances, any high ideal could not be attained in practice. But we recruited, I believe, a body of irregular mounted riflemen who, take them all through, could

Digitized by Google

shoot distinctly better than the average, and from whose members many really first-class teams could be obtained.

Looking back over the past two years to those months of strain and stress, of national anxiety and lavish public and private expenditure, how little did any of us foresee at that time the magnitude of the Imperial Yeomanry movement, or the numbers of irregular troops that would be required! I take this as one among many other similar instances that may be quoted of the then universal ignorance and short-sightedness in respect to South African affairs. I can confidently state that when our Sharpshooters Committee commenced work in January 1900, few, if any, of us imagined that more than one or perhaps two companies would or could be recruited by us, although a paper limit of 500 men had been stated in our first circular. We should certainly then have smiled at the statement, now a fact, that two years hence our Committee and office would still be in existence, and that in that time we should have recruited and equipped three and a half battalions of Sharpshooters, or over 1,700 Imperial Yeomen, selected from more than three times that number of applicants from all parts of the United Kingdom.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV

THE SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS: SECOND STAGE OF RECRUITING

Sailing of 1st Sharpshooters for Beira—Lord Dunraven goes with them—The War in 1900—Further recruiting authorised in January 1901—Nature and progress of recruiting—Number of applications—Strain on Sharpshooters office—Imperial Yeomanry pay 1900-1901—Methods of Sharpshooters recruiting—Classification of recruits—How Sharpshooters officers were selected—How the system worked—Departure of 2nd and 3rd battalions Sharpshooters for South Africa—Letter from Sir Savile Crossley—Sharpshooters equipment—The new 18th battalion.

THE 1st Sharpshooters (18th Battalion I.Y.) sailed for Beira on April 6, 1900. Lord Dunraven, the Chairman of the Committee, accompanied them as Supernumerary Captain, and Mr. A. G. Hamilton, his private secretary, who had acted for two months as Hon. Secretary to the Committee, sailed as Quartermaster to the regiment. Lord Dunraven, unfortunately, was compelled by illness to leave the regiment shortly after landing at Beira. He returned to England in July.

Digitized by Google

In May 1900, at the request of the Committee, I undertook the duties of Hon. Secretary at the Sharpshooters office.

During the remainder of the year 1900, the war, as every one will remember, dragged slowly on. All the railways and chief towns from De Aar to Salisbury, and from Durban to Ladysmith; and on to Pretoria and Koomati Poort; east and west, north and south, were in our hands, but the Boer forces, guerilla forces no doubt, were in fitful and fleeting occupation of the rest of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony. Here to-day and gone to-morrow, looting loyalist farms, surprising patrols and small isolated bodies of our troops whenever a chance occurred, occasionally raiding over the borders into Natal and Cape Colony, some 15,000 to 20,000 of them, wisely leaving their wives and families at a later stage on our hands, to be fed at the expense of the British taxpayer, continued directly or indirectly, and over an extent of country as large as France and Spain combined, to give occupation to about 250,000 of our troops.

Under these circumstances on January 18, 1901, on the return of Lord Roberts from South Africa, the recruiting of a further force of Imperial Yeomanry for active service at the Front was authorised as already stated. First 10,000

Digitized by Google

then 15,000, and finally some 17,000 further Yeomanry were authorised and were recruited, as before, this time by a departmental committee of the War Office under Colonel A. G. Lucas, D.A.G., I.Y., with whom were associated General Badcock and Colonel Deane. The Imperial Yeomanry headquarters office was situated at 16 Great George Street, Westminster. Colonel Lucas again authorised recruiting for the special corps, including the Sharpshooters. By April 30, 1901, a little more than three months from the date of the Army Order, these 17,000 fresh Imperial Yeomen had been recruited, equipped, and despatched across 6,000 miles of ocean to the Front.

The following extracts from the 'Times' of January 18, 1901, may serve to illustrate what then went on:

THE WAR.

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY: ADDITIONAL DRAFTS.

We have received the following from the War Office:

The Field-Marshal Commander-in-Chief, Earl Roberts, invites the attention of officers commanding Yeomanry brigades and regiments to the Royal Warrant and Army Order regarding the reinforcement of the Imperial Yeomanry.

In doing so, he desires to express a hope that the call to arms for more men will meet with the same ready

Digitized by Google

response which attended the original organisation of this fine force, and that everything possible may be done to facilitate recruiting. He is glad to bear testimony to the excellent service and gallant behaviour of the Imperial Yeomanry in the field, and hopes to find that their comrades at home will come forward in the required numbers to make good casualties and to relieve some now in the ranks who have rendered such faithful service to their country at a period of emergency.

Here followed the detailed instructions of the Special Army Order (see Appendix No. III.).

The 'Times' correspondent continued:

Of the London recruiting centre Major Sir Simeon Stuart will have charge. He is one of the Imperial Yeomanry officers who recently served in South Africa. An adequate staff will be provided to assist him in the work. The purely administrative work will be carried out at the premises in Great George Street, where Colonel Lucas, D.A.G., of the Imperial Yeomanry force, Lieutenant-Colonel Badcock, C.B., C.S.I., and Colonel Deane, C.B., are in charge. The intention is that all applicants accepted in England shall be sent to Aldershot for their equipment, but the test before acceptance will be applied locally. From the number of applications already made at the Great George Street offices it is anticipated that there will be no difficulty in raising 5,000 Yeomen; but the officials decline to say whether the recruiting is likely to be extended beyond that limit until they see how expeditiously this number can be obtained and sent forward; but they have great hope of rivalling the original Imperial Yeomanry movements in expedition.

Digitized by Google

As to the Irish recruits, and Ireland is a field to which the authorities look very hopefully, it is probable that Aldershot may not be the centre for equipment; but this point is not definitely determined.

In particular reference to the Sharpshooters he wrote:

There were animated scenes yesterday at 13A Cockspur Street, where the offices of the Sharpshooters Corps of the Imperial Yeomanry are situated. Though affiliated to the main body the Sharpshooters have their own organisation, and they were quite ready to begin the work of recruiting, though it must be confessed that a room reached up three narrow flights of stairs was hardly an ideal recruiting-place. Up these stairs, nevertheless, the candidates began to struggle at nine o'clock in the morning, and by seven o'clock last night 140 applicant forms had been filled up, while forty men had been medically examined, of whom thirty were certified as fit. In addition to these there were at least fifty who were not thought at all suitable, and were rejected at once. So great was the rush that at one time the supply of forms was exhausted, and a pause followed until more could be obtained. But the greatest excitement of the day was between the hours of two and four, when the medical examination of the candidates took place. So great was the eagerness that the men almost fought with one another in their efforts to get to the doctor; and, inasmuch as most of those who were waiting their chance had unbuttoned their garments, and otherwise prepared themselves for the medical examination, so as to economise time, the scene was not without an element of the grotesque. The applicants included a considerable number of old

Digitized by Google

members of the Imperial Yeomanry, of Roberts's Horse, of Loch's Horse, and of Kitchener's Scouts, who had already served in South Africa, who had been invalided home and who were now anxious to see some more fighting. There were also among the candidates at least a dozen C.I.V. After the men have passed the doctor they will be required to pass also the shooting and riding tests, they will then be sworn in, and afterwards sent direct to barracks, whence they will proceed to South Africa. At the offices of the Sharpshooters yesterday it was confidently asserted that 1,000 men could be enrolled there within a single week.

It is, of course, easy for any man to be wise after the event, and the obvious latter-day criticism of the War Office policy which then authorised this movement is that had more forethought been exercised, a little more intelligent anticipation of the future been exhibited and acted on, the further Imperial Yeomanry recruiting of 1901 would have been authorised at an earlier stage, say three months sooner, and would have been more gradually, and therefore more effectively, carried out. The work was again authorised at short notice and done in a great hurry. Speaking from my own experience at the Sharpshooters office, the strain on our small staff was very great, and everything had to be done at high pressure. In addition to this disadvantage it must also be remembered that the wave of patriotic feeling that had passed over the country and the Empire in

Digitized by Google

1900, and which, in the early part of that year was at its height, had largely subsided in 1901. A certain reaction had set in. The Man in the Street and the country at large were as determined as ever to back up the Government in a fight to a finish, and generally to see the war through to the bitter end at all costs; but the nervous anxiety and tension, with its resultant military ardour of twelve months before, had at this time largely passed away. The pulse of the nation was in a more normal condition. From this point of view, and under the disadvantages I have mentioned, it is perhaps remarkable that the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting movement succeeded in 1901 so well as it did. In point of numbers, the applications at the various recruiting centres showed no falling off whatever, so far as I have heard and have been able to ascertain. As a matter of fact the rush of applicants and the rapidity with which recruits were enrolled in the London centres, of which I can speak with some personal knowledge, became positively embarrassing in February and March 1901. The military authorities at Aldershot had not anticipated the plethora of approved recruits that were ready for them a week or two after the date of the Special Army Order, and

Digitized by Google

consequently sufficient accommodation had not been prepared at Aldershot. This meant that many recruits had to wait at home for a week or more, until the military authorities at Aldershot were ready to receive them. To us at the Sharpshooters office it also meant that a long string of men already enrolled would attend at our small office once or twice a week for pay (most of them had thrown up situations and some had dependents), while other strings of men would be waiting for attestation or for final approval at the same time. Our landlord's staircase—as testified by the subsequently tendered bill for damages—our time, and our nervous systems all felt the additional strain thus imposed upon them.[1]

It has been said in some quarters that the quality of the recruits deteriorated in 1901. The truth of this criticism has yet to be established, and it did not emanate from any highly influential source. The official statement, on no less an authority than that of the Secretary of State

[1] The special terms of enlistment offered by the Sharpshooters Committee in 1901 were: A 1*l.* cash bounty down in lieu of any bounty on discharge, and a policy of insurance for 100*l.* for a year to recruits with dependents. This reduction in the special terms, as compared with those of 1900, had no apparent effect on the numbers of applicants. For remarks on the inducement of the higher pay offered in 1901, see text.

Digitized by Google

for War, is that some 350 of the 17,000 new Yeomanry were sent back from South Africa as inefficient or undesirable. This was slightly over 2 per cent. of their number, and it may be fairly asserted that this percentage of inefficiency will challenge comparison with that of any other portion of the South African Field Force.

There is, however, another factor of some significance to be considered in comparing the circumstances of the Imperial Yeomanry recruiting in 1900 and in 1901. In 1900 the pay was at the ordinary cavalry rate, 1*s.* 3*d.* per day and upwards, according to rank. It is true that after enlistment the pay of the 1st battalion Sharpshooters was raised to 5*s.* per day, as they formed part of the Rhodesian Field Force. But this was not the inducement offered them at the time of recruiting. On the other hand, the rate of Imperial Yeomanry pay offered in the Special Army Order of 1901, which regulated the second stage of this recruiting, was raised to 5*s.* per day. All the Imperial Yeomanry recruited in that year ranked for pay with the 'dollar Colonials.' This circumstance no doubt attracted recruits. It was only natural that this should be the case, and the higher pay probably assisted to counteract the comparative absence of war fever in 1901. It is not proposed to argue here at any

Digitized by Google

length the question of either the necessity or the expediency of offering this rate of pay and its general effect on Army recruiting, a question that has already been raised more than once in the public press. Probably there is a good deal to be said on both sides. I have always held the opinion, for what it is worth, that all military service should be treated as a matter of national business; and that the higher the pay, within reasonable limits, the better the men and the service that will be obtained and rendered. Why should the country or the Government trade on the occasional patriotism or military ardour of civilians?[1] The corollary of this principle is, I suppose, the stern and unfaltering application of the rule that promotion shall be by merit and by merit alone.

No doubt the dollar rate of pay roused the

[1] A National Service League has been recently founded, which advocates compulsory naval and military training for national defence for all able-bodied young men. The executive committee of this League are: The Duke of Wellington (president), Sir John Wolfe-Barry, K.C.B., Mr. Henry Birchenough, Mr. Clinton Dawkins, C.B., Colonel Viscount Hardinge, Lord Newton, Major Seely, M.P., Admiral Sir N. Bowden Smith, K.C.B., Mr. Arthur Walter, Mr. E. P. Warren, and Mr. Yerburgh, M.P. Pending the possible adoption of some such system the monetary inducement offered for voluntary military service at home, as well as abroad, must necessarily remain an important factor in determining the class of recruit to be obtained.

Digitized by Google

jealousy and dislike of the Regular soldier. The amateur, he thought, was being paid at four times the rate of the professional. The Regular soldier would have been more than human if, under these circumstances, he had not been to some extent jealous. But his jealousy was not necessarily justified. This human passion is not usually logical, or under good control. One answer, for example, is that Volunteers for active service abroad were urgently required in an emergency, and had therefore to be paid emergency terms. The Yeoman, moreover, was specially enlisted for a short specified period of active service abroad, and in most cases from a different class of society from that from which the young men of the Regular Army are obtained. In many instances the Imperial Yeoman gave up lucrative civil employ which he might or might not be able to regain on his return. He was taken from an older class of more or less settled civil occupation, and whose regular profession was not that of a soldier. In many cases he had a wife, a family, or other relations dependent on him. Among other minor points of difference he had no pension on discharge to look forward to. All these circumstances have to be taken into account, as well as the difficulty of drawing the line between a professional and an amateur soldier,

Digitized by Google

when it comes to actual fighting at the Front, before any definite judgment on this particular point can be arrived at.

Some criticisms have appeared in the public press on the general methods of Imperial Yeomanry recruiting in 1901, and the nature and manner of the tests imposed. In this connection the following summary of the work carried on at the Sharpshooters office from January to April of 1901 may be interesting and instructive:

1. During February and March 1901, 3,762 applicants passed through our office at 13A Cockspur Street, of whom 1,205 were finally approved, slightly over two-thirds of the applicants being rejected.

2. Of the 2,557 applicants who were rejected 1,209 were rejected by our own staff as obviously unfit, either being below the standard chest-measurement or for other reasons; 707 failed to pass the Yeomanry medical test, which was rigorously and conscientiously applied, 268 failed to pass the Mounted Infantry riding test, and 373 failed to pass our shooting test.

3. This shooting test, to which we attached the most importance and which was the feature of the Sharpshooters Corps, was conducted at

Digitized by Google

Bisley. The men went down in parties of twenty to forty to Bisley in charge of an officer, and were required to fire seven shots standing at 200 yards, seven shots kneeling at 200 yards, and seven shots (any position) at 600 yards. The rifles and register-keepers were provided by the courtesy of the military authorities at Woking. The rifles were the ordinary Government pattern, with Government ammunition. The targets and markers were provided by Colonel Crosse, Secretary of the N.R.A. at Bisley; to whose courtesy and care in this matter the Sharpshooters Committee were much indebted. The scores of each applicant at each range were endorsed on his application form and examined in every case before final approval. As it happened it was the duty of the writer to examine all these scores before the recruits were finally approved. Our shooting standard was a minimum score of 65 in the 21 shots at 200 and 600 yards out of a possible 105, some allowance being made when necessary for wind and weather conditions. Many of our recruits made shooting scores of over 80 and 90 points out of the possible 105. The average score of those accepted was about 70 points. These scores were made sometimes in cold and windy weather, with the ordinary Government rifles supplied from

Digitized by Google

Woking. Some few recruits were passed with lower scores than 65, when the weather had been particularly bad; also in exceptional cases, such as farriers, who were urgently required, or when the recruit was an old cavalry soldier or experienced rough-rider.

4. The general principle on which we conducted our recruiting was that good shooting was the most important qualification. We believed that, as a general rule, riding was an accomplishment more easily acquired by active young men than shooting, particularly the moderate degree of horsemanship necessary for mounted infantry who only require to use their mounts as means of locomotion and who are not employed in shock tactics.

5. Some 150 of our finest recruits in physique and appearance were obtained from more distant parts of the country, chiefly Lancashire and Scotland. These recruits were generally tested medically and for riding at the nearest convenient military depôt. We ourselves tested them for shooting at Bisley, as previously stated, except in a very few instances where they were tested locally by the military authorities. In all these cases the shooting registers were duly examined by us before final approval.

Digitized by Google

6. The following is a classification of the 1,205 Sharpshooters recruited in 1901:

From Yeomanry Corps . .	13
„ Volunteer Corps . .	607
„ Ex-Regulars . . .	188
„ Civilians	397
Total . .	1,205

The large majority of the recruits from Volunteer corps had a record of from three to five years' service and were marksmen or first-class shots in their respective corps. They came as a rule from well-known Volunteer regiments, such as the Queen's Westminster and the East Surrey.

7. The average age of these recruits was 24, and 169 were married men, all of whom were insured by us for 100*l.* for a year, for the benefit of their families.[1]

A word here as to the principle on which the Sharpshooters Committee acted in recommending, as they were authorised to do, officers for commissions in the Sharpshooters Corps. This was a responsibility which, I may

[1] A moiety of this insurance was subsequently renewed for a second year, a special fund being privately contributed for the purpose by some members of the Sharpshooters Committee and their friends.

Digitized by Google

venture to say, was fully realised by the members of our Committee. As recruiting progressed—and day by day a good class of men anxious to fight for their country were enrolled in numbers far exceeding original anticipation—it became clear that the selection of good officers to be recommended to lead them in the field from among the numerous applications daily received, was a question of the first and most urgent importance.

The officers of the 18th battalion (1st Sharpshooters) had been selected, as I have already said, by a powerful Service sub-committee under the presidency of Sir James Fergusson. In selecting the men to be recommended as officers of our 2nd and 3rd battalions a somewhat different method was adopted. It was thought well to throw most of the responsibility of choice on the respective commandants under whom the officers would have to serve. These commandants were therefore first chosen, and they personally interviewed and selected their own battalion staff and company officers, and the officers then selected were subsequently recommended by the Sharpshooters Committee, through Imperial Yeomanry Headquarters, to the War Office for confirmation. The respective records of service of the officers selected were also tabulated

Digitized by Google

for the inspection of the Sharpshooters Committee.

This system worked well. We were, in the first place, fortunate in our commandants. One, Colonel A. Weston Jarvis (of the Derbyshire Yeomanry Cavalry), had recently returned from the Front, where he had served for about a year with Colonel (now Brigadier-General) Plumer, in the operations north of Mafeking. He had also been through the second Matabele war, and knew South Africa, its climate, ways, and men, most thoroughly. In Colonel C. Macdonald, of the 6th (Prince of Wales's) Bengal Cavalry, who went out in command of the 23rd battalion (3rd Sharpshooters), we were equally fortunate. During twenty-eight years' service as a Cavalry officer his record showed war services in Afghanistan in 1878 and 1880; in Egypt, at the battles of Kassassin and Tel-el-Kebir; in Bechuanaland, as Captain and Adjutant of Mounted Rifles, in 1884–85 under Sir Forestier Walker; and also on the North-West Frontier of India in the Tirah Campaign. Permission for his services was requested and obtained from the India Office. To these two men the Sharpshooters Committee confidently left, as I have said, and, as I believe, with the best results, the practical choice of the officers of our 2nd and 3rd battalions.

Digitized by Google

On September 26, 1901, after some months' experience in the field, Colonel Jarvis wrote: 'I was fortunate in having the selection of my own officers.' On September 28, 1901, Colonel Macdonald, under similar circumstances, also wrote: 'I have been very lucky in my officers, and that alone gave me an immense advantage.'

Some five hundred officers and men sailed for South Africa on March 14, 1901, in s.s. 'Arundel Castle,' from Southampton, under the command of Major (since Colonel) A. W. Jarvis, and duly arrived at Cape Town on April 12. They formed the 2nd battalion Sharpshooters or 21st battalion Imperial Yeomanry (companies 80, 81, 82, and 83). The command of this battalion was offered to, and was at first accepted by, Captain Sir Savile Crossley, Bart., M.P., then serving in South Africa with the 18th battalion Imperial Yeomanry. He was, however, compelled shortly afterwards to return home to attend to his parliamentary duties, and the command then devolved on Colonel Jarvis, who had taken the battalion out. The following letter from Sir Savile Crossley on the subject of this battalion is interesting:

12 Carlton House Terrace: May 14, 1901.

SIR,—I beg to report to the Committee, on my return home on Parliamentary leave, that the 21st battalion,

Digitized by Google

which I left with great regret at Elandsfontein, was remarked by all who have seen it as the best equipped corps that has come out. The men's outfit is in every detail all it should be. The two bandoliers are in my opinion the best thing possible.[1]

The men's behaviour is in every way commendable, and I was told at Bloemfontein that no troops had behaved so well or given so little trouble. The officers are well up to their work, and while I regretted being obliged to take Parliamentary leave I heard and saw enough of Major Weston Jarvis to feel sure that in his hands the men would be admirably handled.

Your obedient servant,

(Sgd.) SAVILE CROSSLEY.

To the Chairman, S.S. Committee.

The remainder of our Sharpshooters recruits of 1901 sailed from the Royal Albert Dock in

[1] This testimony to the excellence of the equipment was also corroborated by some high military authorities, at Aldershot as well as in South Africa, in respect both to the 2nd and 3rd battalions Sharpshooters. The men's personal kit was supplied by the Sharpshooters Committee under a capitation grant from the War Office of a slightly smaller amount than the grant given in 1900 for a similar purpose. In this respect the Sharpshooters battalions of 1901 differed from the bulk of the Imperial Yeomanry recruited in that year, who were equipped at Aldershot by the military authorities themselves, and not, as previously, by the separate recruiting agencies, under a capitation grant. The writer may perhaps be pardoned for noting here that the unanimous expert testimony above mentioned, to the excellence of an equipment for the details of which the Sharpshooters Committee were directly responsible, and to which much time and attention were given by them, must be eminently gratifying to all concerned.

Digitized by Google

s.s. 'Salamis' on March 28, just a fortnight later, and comprised the 3rd battalion Sharpshooters (companies 90, 91, 92, and 93), under the command of Colonel C. Macdonald, with about two hundred additional men as a draft for the original 1st battalion Sharpshooters, then in South Africa. They disembarked at Cape Town on April 20. On the return of the 1st battalion (18th battalion Imperial Yeomanry) in June, 1901, this draft, with additional men taken from other Imperial Yeomanry Companies, formed a new 18th battalion Imperial Yeomanry for service at the Front, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel C. F. Minchin (Indian Staff Corps).

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V

THE 1st BATTALION SHARPSHOOTERS (18th BATTALION IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) IN SOUTH AFRICA

Short summary—Rennie Stevenson's book—Rhodesian Field Force and Imperial Authorities—Colonel Lucas's visit to South Africa—Limit of Imperial Yeomanry Committee's authority—Breakdown of Beira Railway transport—Facts of the case—Extract from Rhodesian paper—Death of Lieutenant Andrews—Other casualties—War Office inquiry and report—Comments thereon—Sharpshooters at Umtali—Marandallas—Victoria—Colonel Parke returns to battalion—70th company at Victoria—At De Aar—Mishap to D squadron—Experiences of the 71st and other companies—Colonel T. A. Hill and the Scottish Sharpshooters Association—Colonisation after the war—Colonel A. G. Lucas thereon—Report of the Lands Settlement Commission—Work of Cecil Rhodes—The Government and Imperialism.

It is not here proposed to attempt any diary or detailed account of the doings of the Sharpshooters battalions in South Africa. Such an account would best be written by some of those who served through the campaign. Mr. Rennie Stevenson, of the 71st company of Sharpshooters, has already published an interesting little volume of his experiences from Beira to Bulawayo. It is sufficient to say here that the 1st battalion

Digitized by Google

Sharpshooters landed at Beira on May 5, 1900, as part of the Rhodesian Field Force which was intended primarily for the relief of Mafeking; that from thence onwards they continued on active service for over a year, marching here and there through Rhodesia, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony, as directed and required, the four companies of the battalion being often separated from one another; that during that time they suffered and endured their fair share of fever, hard knocks, and fighting with the rest of the South African Field Force; and that in June 1901 they returned home in detachments to England, with other companies and battalions of the original 10,000 Imperial Yeomanry recruited in 1900, having, it is needless to say, done the work expected of them in a spirit and a manner worthy of the best traditions of our race.

The 2nd and 3rd battalions Sharpshooters, (21st and 23rd battalions I.Y.) are now, at the time of writing, still serving at the Front, where they appear to have had their full share of fighting and casualty in the guerilla war now going on. The completed tale of the performances of these battalions has yet to be told.

Passing from this general summary, there are some points in the experiences of the

Digitized by Google

1st battalion (18th battalion I.Y.) which I desire now to dwell on in more detail. Perhaps the severest trial they were called upon to undergo occurred in the first month after landing. The unfortunate breakdown of the Beira Railway transport in May and June 1900 is now, in a sense, ancient history; but the facts of the case, and in particular how this breakdown affected the health of two fine regiments of Yeomanry, and impaired for a time their efficiency and usefulness as effective fighting forces, are worth recording, if only as a possible guide and warning for the future.

It is also desirable to dwell on this incident for another reason—namely, that Colonel Lucas's report does not deal with it. On March 21, 1900, the War Office officially stated to the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, among other points in connection with the Rhodesian Field Force:

> In regard to the fact that no Yeomanry organisation exists at Beira, and that instructions are therefore required by your Committee as to the steps to be taken by them in regard to equipment, transport, horses, and supplies for this force, I am to say that after the disembarkation of the Imperial Yeomanry at Beira everything connected therewith will be undertaken by the Imperial authorities.

The Imperial Yeomanry Committee were thus relieved of all responsibility in the matter.

Digitized by Google

On June 1, 1900, Colonel Lucas was authorised by the War Office to visit South Africa for the purpose of inquiring into and reporting on the working of the Imperial Yeomanry Base Depôt at Cape Town, and winding up its business and operations. Colonel T. Deane, C.B. (I.S.C.), accompanied him as 'special service officer.'

During this visit all the Yeomanry base depôts were inspected, and journeys taken through the Orange River Colony, the Transvaal and Natal, as well as Cape Colony. A most interesting report, fully set out in the Blue-book, is the result; referring among other matters to the important subjects of the work of the Imperial Yeomanry Hospital Committee in South Africa, and to colonisation in that country after the war.

But Rhodesia was not visited, and the Beira Railway transport question did not, as stated, come within the scope of this mission.

Referring, then, in more detail to this matter, the facts shortly put are these:

When the s.s. 'Galeka' arrived at Beira on May 4, the roadstead was full of shipping, carrying various Colonial troops, some 6,000 in all. Some of these troops had been waiting there for three weeks. Beira is situated on a spit of sand, surrounded by a malarial district

Digitized by Google

of the worst description extending for about two hundred miles inland. The railway from Beira, running through these pestilential swamps of Portuguese territory to the healthy highlands of Rhodesia, is, or was at that time, narrow gauge for the first 60 miles of its route, to a place called Bamboo Creek in the heart of the fever district, and thence broad gauge to Umtali, 162 miles distant, and onward to Marandallas and Salisbury for another 170 miles. Umtali is beautifully situated in a healthy valley outside the fever-belt, and some 3,800 feet above the sea. It is therefore obvious that once troops were landed at Beira it became a matter of urgent importance to transport them through the 222 miles to Umtali, the first available healthy camp, with the least possible delay; otherwise fever and dysentery would inevitably play havoc with the health and efficiency of the men, and seriously affect their usefulness in the field.

No doubt this danger was, to some extent at all events, recognised by the military authorities; but it was not altogether averted. Fortunately, most of the Colonial contingents were taken through to Umtali, to Marandallas and beyond, without much delay, and they thus avoided fever, although only the Canadian battery suc-

Digitized by Google

ceeded in getting through in time to take part in the relief of Mafeking. But it fared otherwise with the 17th (or Irish) Yeomanry and the 18th Imperial Yeomanry Sharpshooters. These two regiments, in all about 1,100 officers and men, were, when they landed at Beira, in the words of one of them, 'as fine and healthy a looking lot of young fellows as ever left England.'

Owing to the breakdown which then occurred of the Beira Railway transport, these troops were delayed, first for nearly a fortnight at Twenty-three-mile Creek, and then for about ten days at Bamboo Creek, the place already mentioned (known locally as the 'white man's grave'). In all, there occurred from five to six weeks' delay in fever swamps before all these 1,100 men reached Umtali. One company of the Sharpshooters, the 70th, was kept at the horse paddocks in Beira, situated in a feverish swamp infested with land crabs and creeping things of all kinds, for about three weeks, looking after 1,200 horses. The situation was also aggravated by the fact that what medical stores and comforts there were, had been either sent direct through to Umtali and Marandallas, or were stolen *en route*. In this respect no provision appears to have been made for any delay.

Digitized by Google

On the top of all this, glanders broke out among the horses and caused much additional trouble.

As instances of the manner in which the railway transport generally was managed, it may be mentioned that the fever-stricken patients were taken from Bamboo Creek to Umtali in open trucks; and that frequent railway accidents occurred, often necessitating trollies pushed by natives.

The general result was exactly what the intelligent reader will naturally have anticipated. When Umtali was finally reached twenty-two men of the two battalions had died; about 200 men or more had been or were soon after invalided home; of the twenty-six officers of the Sharpshooters, twenty-two were attacked by fever or dysentery, some very seriously, while the whole of this originally fine force of 1,100 men were more or less saturated with malarial fever, largely incapacitated through illness for a considerable period after their arrival on African soil, and thus were for some time prevented from effectively doing their share of the work in hand for which they had been sent out. There were two hotels and two hospitals at Umtali which, in June 1900, were crammed to overflowing with sick men.

Digitized by Google

The following is an extract from a Rhodesian paper of Wednesday, July 11, 1900:

On Monday afternoon we had a melancholy reminder of the presence of the unseen enemy that has worked gaps in the ranks of our brave forces in the field. More deadly than the Mauser bullet, than the iron hail of the shrapnel, as appears from the returns of our casualties, is the fever foe. The units of the Rhodesian Field Force have, beyond a doubt, been subjected to a far severer health test than, exclusive of the Ladysmith garrison, have any others in South Africa. From the time of their arrival in Beira the struggle began. They were many miles from the fighting front, but sickness sought them out in their paddocks; in the black oozy mud on which their beds were made; in the doubtful water which tempted their thirst under the hot sun. The Imperial Yeomanry were, if possible, more unfortunate than their fellows. They first became acquainted with the veld some few miles from Beira. In the thick jungle adjacent to a swamp, and where their drinking water filtered through the decayed undergrowth of many years, their camp was pitched. Bamboo Creek was hardly a change for the better, as was apparent by the swelled hospital returns and the spectacle of three newly dug graves. Climatisation under the circumstances was a dangerous process, and on the high veld at Umtali the abnormally full sick list was evidence, in the corps—composed as it is of fine vigorous men, typical of the young blood of Britain—of the ill-effects of delay in the low country. The gallant soldier to whom we have paid our last respects is one of a score or more of good men whose lives have been sacrificed. The movements of a large army are never without the scarring of sickness, but if a

Digitized by Google

Commission of Inquiry into the health of the forces in the Colony is deemed advisable by the House of Commons, some small part of its attention might advantageously be given to the case of the Rhodesia Field Force while in transit from the ships to the base camp.

Among the officers of the 18th battalion only one death occurred during their year of service, that of Lieutenant H. Andrews, of the 70th company, who died on July 7, 1900, at Salisbury, of fever contracted on the Beira Railway swamps, and whose funeral is alluded to in the extract above set out. He was a fine young officer, had served in the Rifle Brigade, was inured by previous experience to the African climate, of exceptionally strong physique, and perhaps the one man, strangely enough, of all the officers of the battalion who might, humanly speaking, have been considered least likely to succumb to the climate. Lieutenant N. Bosanquet, of the same company, was invalided home from the effects of fever and dysentery, after a narrow escape from death. Among the non-commissioned officers and men the following casualties also occurred, so far as my record goes. It will be seen that the majority were victims of malarial or enteric fever:

Digitized by Google

LIST OF CASUALTIES IN THE 18TH BATTALION.—NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.

67th Squadron.

Trooper E. R. Apps	died	Bamboo Creek	May 29, 1900
A. J. Dunne	„	Umtali . .	June 26, 1900
R. Jeffries	„	Deelfontein .	Jan. 28, 1901
C. Olney	„	Victoria . .	Oct. 20, 1900
G. F. Shaw	„	Bamboo Creek	May 30, 1900

70th Squadron.

Lce.-Corp. J. Boyd	killed	Klaarstroom .	Jan. 2, 1901
Trooper J. H. Deas	died	Pietermarizburg	
B. Greig	„	Victoria . .	Oct. 16, 1900
Sergt. J. A. Kerr	killed	Frankfort .	Jan. 22, 1901
Sergt. T. Liddiard	„	Toverwater Poort . .	Feb. 23, 1901
Trooper P. B. Russell	died	Tuli . .	Nov. 8, 1901

71st Squadron.

Trooper W. Banning	died	Naaupoort. .	Apr. 26, 1901
A. Collins	killed	Buckleskloof .	Feb. 28, 1901
J. Hinton	died	Umtali . .	June 10, 1900
J. Jones	killed	Marryspoort .	Jan. 31, 1901
A. Lloyd	died	Bulawayo .	Dec. 28, 1900
W. Peck	„	Victoria . .	Nov. 21, 1900
A. Pugh	„	Umtali . .	June 8, 1900

75th Squadron.

Lce.-Cp. G. Benson	killed	Aberdeen . .	Feb. 4, 1901
Trooper A. E. Shaw	died	Umtali . .	June 7, 1900

Digitized by Google

Trooper	A. Reading	killed	Klaarstroom	Jan. 2, 1901
	B. Ritchie	„	Klaarstroom	Jan. 2, 1901
	A. A. Watt	„	Klaarstroom	Jan. 2, 1901
	F. White	died	Umtali	June 10, 1900

Draft.

Trooper	G. F. West	died	Mafeking	July 20, 1900
	R. Jeffries	„	Mafeking	Jan. 4, 1901

* * * * * *

The impartial critic naturally asks at this point, How did the Beira Railway breakdown occur, and why was such breakdown not more clearly foreseen and better provided against?

The matter was brought to the notice of the War Office in August 1900, and an inquiry was subsequently instituted by Lord Lansdowne, then Secretary of State for War. The following is a summary of the official report on the subject, received some three months later, when Mr. Brodrick had succeeded Lord Lansdowne as Secretary of State:

When the war broke out the Beira-Salisbury Railway consisted of two sections, a narrow-gauge section from Beira to Umtali, and a broad-gauge section from Umtali to Salisbury. At about this time the proprietors of the line decided to substitute the broad for the narrow gauge on the Beira-Umtali section, and thus do away with the break of gauge.

Digitized by Google

At the time when it was settled that a force should be sent *viâ* Beira to operate on the northern frontier of the Transvaal and towards Mafeking, the War Office and Sir F. Carrington were informed that the substitution of the broad for the narrow gauge on the Beira-Umtali section of the Beira-Salisbury Railway would probably be completed by the end of March, and that a sufficiency of engines and rolling-stock would by then be available; but that even if the change of gauge were not completed, there would be no difficulty in rapidly forwarding the troops, horses, and stores for the expedition.

These expectations were not realised. The substitution of the broad for the narrow gauge was begun at Umtali and carried towards Beira. When Sir F. Carrington reached Beira on April 22, the broad gauge reached Bamboo Creek—a very unhealthy spot—60 miles from Beira; the engines and rolling-stock originally purchased for the narrow-gauge section (Beira-Umtali) of 222 miles had only 60 miles to work over; while the engines and rolling-stock originally purchased for the broad-gauge section (Umtali-Salisbury) of 170 miles, had to serve for the 287 miles between Bamboo Creek and Marandallas.

To this break of gauge, coupled with the disadvantage of inadequate rolling-stock on the further section, is chiefly due, in Sir F. Carrington's and Lord Roberts's opinion, the sickness among the men and horses of the Rhodesian Field Force.

When Sir F. Carrington arrived on April 22 he found that the railway authorities, to whom, in view of the peculiar difficulties and special character of the line, the transport of the troops had been entrusted without interference from the military, had already allowed a block to arise at Bamboo Creek. He at once stopped the

Digitized by Google

forwarding of men and horses from Beira, except in such numbers as could be pushed on from Bamboo Creek. Nevertheless, owing to the utter unreliability of the subordinate officials of the line, and the constant breakdown of engines, calculations were upset and delay resulted.

The evil effects of this delay were greatly aggravated by the abnormal continuance of the rains; it was stated to have been the latest rainy season within memory, rain falling for many weeks after the date on which it usually ceases.

Even if all delay at Bamboo Creek could have been avoided, it would still have been necessary that the horses which arrived at Beira after a long sea-voyage should be landed at once, without regard to the time which must elapse before they could be forwarded. Men had likewise to be landed to look after them, and these men suffered considerably from fever.

Notwithstanding the grave objections to continuing the advance under these conditions, the paramount necessity of doing all that was possible to relieve Mafeking rendered it necessary to press forward men and horses with all speed. These efforts were rewarded by the arrival of the Canadian battery in time to assist materially in the relief.

It is clear that with a more correct knowledge beforehand of the utter unreliability of the Beira-Salisbury line, and of the estimates formed by its authorities, measures might have been taken to reduce the period for which the troops were delayed in unhealthy spots. But in view of the manifold difficulties in the way of the expedition on the one hand, and the urgent necessity for pushing it through to the Front on the other, some delay and consequent hardship and sickness were inevitable.

Digitized by Google

This practically closed the incident, so far as the War Office was concerned. The mischief had been done. The 17th and 18th battalions, reduced no doubt in numbers, recovered their health in the fine climate of Rhodesia, and did yeoman service afterwards in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony for nearly a year. But the writer, while fully recognising that every effort was made by the War Office to inquire into the causes of the breakdown of railway transport, is unable to refrain from submitting the following comments on the official report.

The military authorities took over the nominal control of the railway before the month of May, but for reasons not clearly stated appear to have exercised little or no effective control over the line, and to have been powerless to expedite matters. This is practically admitted in the official report. The real management of the railway and transport appears to have been left to the railway contractors and their manager.

In reference to the break of gauge, the rails and sleepers for broad gauge were lying alongside the 60 miles of line from Beira to Bamboo Creek in May ready to be laid, but the work of laying them was not commenced until the beginning of August, and was then completed in four

Digitized by Google

days—immediately before the line was handed over to the Mashonaland Railway Company. No clear explanation is offered why this work, which eventually was done in four days, was not done sooner, and while the troops waited in Beira or on board the transports. The question of steamship demurrage of 150*l.* per day is assumed not to have had any influence where the lives of men were at stake, and the importance of quick and safe transport of the Rhodesian Field Force through the fever-belt was paramount.

An accurate statement of the number of locomotives and amount of rolling-stock actually available in May would be interesting and instructive ; also information as to whether or no such a statement was submitted to the military authorities before it was decided to send so many transports with troops and stores at or about the same time to Beira. Detailed information on these points would supply some answer to the questions—(*a*) Whether the military authorities were justified in sending the troops to Beira as and when they did ? and (*b*) In the alternative whether the railway managers made the best use of rolling-stock and line, and did their best with the material at their command ?

If the rolling-stock and labour on either or both sections (broad and narrow gauge)

Digitized by Google

were insufficient, the military authorities ought, it is submitted, to have known of it beforehand; if sufficient, or nearly so, the actual management of the line appears to require further explanation.

The constant railway accidents that happened during the passage of the troops—derailing of engines, trucks, etc.—also point to inefficient railway management.

Too much importance appears to be attached, in Sir F. Carrington's report, to the break of gauge at Bamboo Creek, and to the inadequate amount of rolling-stock on the further section. The sickness of men and horses (consequent on enforced delay) is chiefly attributed in this report to these causes. The further section is taken to be from Bamboo Creek to Marandallas, 282 miles. This length was quite unnecessary. A shorter section was sufficient. Umtali is only 162 miles from Bamboo Creek, and the engines and rolling-stock of the Umtali-Salisbury section of 170 miles were obviously available for the slightly shorter Umtali-Bamboo Creek section of 162 miles. Umtali is a healthy spot, with plenty of stores and good accommodation. Once reached all serious danger of fever was over. The troops could all have been conveyed first to Umtali, the shorter distance, and no further; and

Digitized by Google

the dangerous delays at Twenty-three-mile Creek and Bamboo Creek might thus have been avoided. The shorter narrow-gauge section was comparatively well supplied with engines and rolling stock. The change of gauge at Bamboo Creek, involving transfer of horses, stores, and men, did not in itself cause the delay—five non-commissioned officers and men of the Sharpshooters Corps on one occasion untrucked and trucked again 215 horses in one hour and a quarter—but the want of broad-gauge engines and rolling-stock unnecessarily employed beyond Umtali. Also, what can be thought of the actual management of transport which sent troops 60 miles from Beira to a fever swamp like Bamboo Creek, without making certain of sufficient broad-gauge engines and rolling-stock to meet and take them on without delay another 162 miles (and no more) out of danger? The obviously better alternative was to keep the troops on the transports in Beira roadstead until the through connection was practically assured. Happily this seems to have been done more or less with the Colonial troops, but it was certainly not done with the 17th and 18th battalions of Imperial Yeomanry, as many graves testify to-day. As an illustration of the haphazard method of the railway transport, when the

Digitized by Google

Sharpshooters Corps or some of them finally left Bamboo Creek for Umtali, it was in flat-bottomed trucks commandeered and fitted with sides by themselves, in face of assurances by the railway managers that no rolling-stock was available.

Another point for consideration is that the Sharpshooters Corps was, as the writer is informed, the only battalion fully equipped, on landing at Beira, with tents and stores, and thus this battalion might well have been forwarded to Umtali as soon as any portion of the Rhodesian Force, had railway transport been available.

Another general criticism that occurs to the civilian mind is that some of the transports conveying the Rhodesian Field Force to Beira might with advantage have been delayed at Durban until it had been ascertained beyond any doubt that the Beira Railway transport was ready.

The importance of getting the troops through for the relief of Mafeking must, of course, be fully admitted, but on the other hand it is common knowledge that the country traversed by the Beira Railway is one of the worst fever-belts in Africa, and the fatal consequences of delay of troops therein were an obvious certainty, worse than many actions

Digitized by Google

in the field, and always to be reckoned with. As a matter of fact, as already stated, the Rhodesian Field Force, with the exception of the Canadian battery, did not get through in time for the relief of Mafeking. It is a justifiable assumption, on the evidence obtained, that more troops would have got through, in better time and in more efficient condition, had greater foresight been exercised in timing the arrival of the transports at Beira, in the arrangement of the different sections of the railway, and in the general management of the railway transport.

The above comments are offered in no captious spirit, and with the full consciousness that accidents and mistakes must occur in warfare, and that it is always easy for the armchair civilian at home to be wise after the event.

* * * * *

After a fortnight's stay in Umtali, the Sharpshooters marched 136 miles to Marandallas, where horses were supplied them. On July 12, 1900, after a few mounted drills, they left for Victoria, arriving there at the end of the month. At Victoria Colonel Parke, who had been indisposed at Bulawayo, rejoined his command, 'the men,' writes one of their number, 'being delighted at his return and giving vent to it

Digitized by Google

by drawing him from Victoria to the camp.' 'Under his command,' continues the same writer, a trooper of the 71st company, 'we received some excellent training, every man becoming an efficient horseman.'

In reference to the point of drill it is interesting to note that the first difficulty experienced by squadron commanders was that they had no suitable drill-book to go by. The book they were officially referred to was that for mounted infantry drill, but as this book is written for trained infantry, and therefore assume all through a knowledge of the technique of infantry drill, it was not of much use to men who had a very insufficient knowledge of drill at all. Colonel Hill, of the 70th squadron, found it advisable to draw up a form of simple drill which would give all that was necessary to learn, and thus obviate the necessity of reading through two drill-books. He wrote this drill out and had it typewritten. It worked most satisfactorily, the men got on very quickly, and the same drill was adopted by the other company commanders of the battalion.

The trying experiences of the 70th squadron at the horse-camp at Beira have already been alluded to. Within a fortnight of landing about

Digitized by Google

forty men and three officers were on the sick list out of a force of 116 men and five officers. On the day of departure for Marandallas there were forty-nine sick, including the squadron commander himself. One advantage reaped by the squadron through their duties at this horse-camp was, that in a short time all the men were good bareback riders.

The 70th squadron appears to have recovered from the effects of fever and sickness with some rapidity, and was moved on from Beira to Marandallas while the rest of the battalion remained at Umtali. Colonel Hill was appointed to command the Remount Camp near Marandallas, and had his squadron there with him.

From this point onwards it is somewhat difficult to follow the movements of the battalion as a single unit. The four companies or squadrons were constantly separated and independently employed. The 70th squadron, for example, having been thus detached, from that time onwards, with the exception of a few weeks at Victoria and a few odd days at other times, appears to have been employed entirely apart from the rest of the battalion. Shortly after, this squadron was detailed by Sir F. Carrington to act as an advance guard to the

Digitized by Google

whole of that part of the Rhodesian Field Force which was intended to go direct by Victoria and Tuli to the Transvaal. The march to Victoria was conducted under difficulties, owing to the oxen supplied being in very poor condition from many months' previous trekking, and consequently quite unfit for the work. In reference to the quality of this squadron, Colonel Hill writes :

> The Civil Commissioner and other authorities repeatedly expressed to me their admiration at the men's behaviour. During the whole time we were at Victoria—over two months—there was not a single complaint against any man of the 70th. I may add that their conduct during the year they have been under my command has been exceedingly good. Under all circumstances, whether in camp, on the march, or under fire, I could not wish to have better men under me.

These remarks no doubt applied with equal truth to the other three squadrons who followed the 70th on to Victoria and afterwards to Tuli.

On the march south from Victoria to Tuli enteric fever broke out, and several men were invalided. Shortly after, Sir F. Carrington was ordered back with his whole force to Bulawayo, whence the troops were drafted down to various commands, and the Rhodesian Field Force, as such, ceased to exist. On the march to

Digitized by Google

Bulawayo the 70th squadron experienced a 40-mile trek practically without water, but, says their commander, 'the men kept cheerful' through this and other vicissitudes. From Bulawayo the squadron entrained to Kimberley, and soon after had their first encounter with the enemy in the field, while employed in the post of honour as advance guard to a large convoy to Boshof. This engagement with the Boers cost the squadron one of their best non-commissioned officers, Sergeant J. A. Kerr, who was shot through the thigh, and eventually succumbed to his wound. 'He has been,' writes Colonel Hill, 'a great loss to me and to the squadron.' The following is a further account by Colonel Hill of the experiences of the 70th squadron:

On our return from Boshof we entrained for De Aar, and on the way there we again encountered the enemy, who blew up the line in front of us. When it was repaired we had a running fight for some hours, until eventually we got to Hout Kraal, having caused some loss to the Boers both in killed and wounded with none to ourselves.

Next day a wire came from the General at De Aar that 1,500 Boers were reported to be in Philipstown; that the wire was cut; that Colonel Parke, who was commanding our two trains, was to endeavour to find out if the Boers were still there and to open communication with that place if possible. The 70th were sent off on that duty.

Digitized by Google

It is a 25-mile march. I had about seventy-five men. No Maxim or other gun. We were shadowed by Boer patrols on our flanks the whole way, but got to Philipstown before dark, with no casualties except a few horses. The Boers had evacuated the town, and I found that they had divided into three commandoes of about five hundred each, one of which we had encountered the previous day, the other two being still in the neighbourhood of the town. I occupied the gaol and found that the Boers had wrecked all government property in the town, including all the telegraph apparatus. I managed to get a man to drive direct to De Aar with a letter to the General, giving him full particulars. This he received safely next day, and when I afterwards met him he told me that my getting into Philipstown and getting the letter sent to him had saved him sending a column out from De Aar. The next day I sent out a telegraphist with an escort to pick up the broken wire and try to open communication, and the day after that I was recalled to Hout Kraal, where I marched, having first replenished my store of horses with the best that the town and neighbourhood possessed.

From Hout Kraal we trained to De Aar and from there marched, escorting a convoy, to Britstown. There we met the other squadrons of the battalion who had gone there after we went to Philipstown. They went on with Thorneycroft, on what unfortunately turned out to be a wild-goose chase. The General had ordered the 70th back to De Aar, as the Boers were coming south into the Colony to the west of the Nieuwveld Mountains, and he wanted the passes of that range guarded to prevent them getting to the east side, on which, parallel to the range, and about sixty or seventy miles from it, runs the railway.

Digitized by Google

I was given command of a small mounted force of 70th I.Y., Cheshires, and Kitchener's Fighting Scouts. We trained to Frasersburg Road, and marched from there to the mountains, where we spent some weeks guarding the passes until the Boers had all passed away south toward Calvinia. I am glad to say not a single Boer patrol even got through any of the passes. The General was very complimentary about the way the squadron had done its work. It was hard work but interesting.

The 71st squadron followed much the same route as the 70th from Victoria to Tuli, thence to Bulawayo and on to Kimberley. There it formed part of the Kimberley Flying Column and also took part in guarding the convoy to Boshof, participating in the engagement above mentioned and having several men wounded. In December this 71st squadron joined Colonel Thorneycroft's column at Britstown, marched with it some 200 miles, until compelled for want of horses to go to Victoria West for remounts.

From thence onwards they were constantly on the trek, took part in one or two engagements, and suffered a reverse in January 1901, near Buffels Klip, when, after fighting 400 Boers for eighteen hours, some thirty of the squadron were compelled to surrender after all their ammunition had been expended, and twenty of their number killed and wounded. The

Digitized by Google

prisoners were subsequently released by the Boers. The squadron afterwards joined General Plumer's column, and on one occasion were advance guard over a distance of 49 miles, and assisted in taking many prisoners and two guns, for which services they received great praise from Colonel Crabbe. They had previously assisted Colonel Crabbe in the capture of De Wet's convoy. Amongst other duties this and the other squadrons were called upon to perform, was here and there to act as Town Guard and to protect the railway.

On May 7, 1901, the 71st squadron embarked on the s.s. 'Mongolian' for England, and arrived at Southampton on June 8, having been away from England for fourteen months, during which time the distance marched in South Africa was about 5,250 miles, irrespective of small patrols. The following are the general observations by a trooper of this squadron in reference to his experiences:

During the whole of the campaign there was general good feeling amongst the officers and men, the latter being perfectly satisfied with the treatment they received from their officers.

After leaving the Rhodesian Field Force rations were everything that could be expected, fresh meat and vegetables being provided as often as possible. There seemed

Digitized by Google

to be a general complaint regarding the issue of rum, which was very irregular, but absolutely necessary for the retention of good health.

Regarding clothing small men have a great difficulty in obtaining anything they can wear, all being made in large sizes.

Luxuries sent out for the troops at the Front at Christmas and other times rarely reached their destination, being commandeered at the base depôts. It was rumoured that tobacco sent out to the 18th battalion Imperial Yeomanry was on sale in the Bulawayo stores.

The above shortly related experiences of the 70th and 71st squadrons of the 18th battalion are sufficient to show the kind of life the Sharpshooters led in South Africa, and the duties they were called upon to perform. The remaining two squadrons of the battalion, the 67th and 75th, followed somewhat the same route to Kimberley and took a more or less similar part in the marching and fighting of the campaign, occasionally together, sometimes separate. They also, with the 70th squadron, returned to England in the early summer of 1901.

One practical development of the Sharpshooters Corps has been the formation, by Colonel T. A. Hill, of the Scottish Sharpshooters Association, for the purpose of acquiring and settling suitable lands in Rhodesia after the war.

Digitized by Google

These lands are to be acquired on the favourable terms offered by the Chartered Company to members of the Rhodesian Force. Colonel Hill is to be congratulated on his practical foresight in organising this Association, for it is certain that no greater benefit can be conferred on Rhodesia and South Africa generally than by the promotion of further settlement there of suitable British military colonists; and it is also highly probable that the ranks of the Imperial Yeomanry, recruited as they are from some of the best of all classes of England's youthful manhood, will furnish an excellent and varied type of colonist. The Sharpshooters Committee have facilitated this movement, so far as lies in their power, by paying into the funds of the Scottish Sharpshooters Association the special 10*l.* bounties promised by the Committee on discharge to members of the 1st battalion Sharpshooters, in all cases where written authority for such payment has been received from the men entitled to the bounty. A large proportion of this Scottish company have already joined the Association, full particulars of which will be found in Appendix No. VIII., and a copy of the Rhodesian government's notice on the subject of military settlement in Appendix No. VII.

Digitized by Google

It may be opportune here to mention that in paragraphs 489 to 494 of the Imperial Yeomanry Blue-book of May 15, 1901, Colonel Lucas makes some valuable suggestions and embodies important information on this head, as a result of his official tour of inspection in South Africa with Colonel T. Deane in 1900. Lord Milner is therein reported to be in favour of any practical scheme to induce Yeomen to settle in South Africa, and at his suggestion rolls have been called for of the men wishing to remain, showing their respective trades or professions, and whether they possessed agricultural experience and any capital. The total number of settlers required for Cape Colony alone was estimated at 10,000 to 15,000, in small settlements. Disaffection has been known to be rife in this Colony, and it would therefore seem advisable to encourage settlement, at all events as much here as elsewhere in the country. His Excellency is of opinion that many small farms would soon be available on easy terms. The importance of capital is emphasised, and except in the neighbourhood of towns agricultural farming is not generally recommended. Stock-raising of cattle, horses, and mules is considered to be the most profitable occupation;

Digitized by Google

and the imperative necessity for irrigation, possibly as a State undertaking, is mentioned.

The practical question of possible assistance to settlers from the surplus of Yeomanry funds is also alluded to by Colonel Lucas. All will probably agree with him in the view that there are few directions in which such a surplus, if sufficient and available, could be better and more appropriately spent than in assisting Imperial Yeomen to settle in South Africa.

It is satisfactory to note that Government action has already been taken in the matter generally. Half a million of public money has been voted by the British House of Commons for the purposes of settlement in South Africa after the war—in truth none too large a sum as a pure matter of national business, when one remembers the cost of war itself, for which such settlement is an absolute preventive. A Colonisation Board has been recently established at the Cape, and Lord Milner has shown himself to be actively interested in this great work, and in directing the general lines on which it may be expected to proceed.

The following is the general summary of the recommendations of the Lands Settlement Commission, whose report is dated November 28,

Digitized by Google

1900, and of which Mr. Arnold Foster, M.P., was chairman:

(1) We are of opinion that there is a considerable amount of land suitable for settlement in the two new Colonies; that a portion of this land is well watered, and that while some of it is already within reach of a market, other parts, not at present easily accessible, will before long be reached by railway. Such land will probably be obtainable in almost every part of the two Colonies, provided that adequate prices be paid for it. Such prices must vary according to local conditions and other circumstances which have been referred to in this Report. Much of the land is capable of improvement by irrigation. It is not possible, at present, to state what is likely to be the cost of such irrigation.

(2) While we believe that land suitable for the purpose of settlement is obtainable, we do not recommend, save as a purely experimental measure, the formation of Military Settlements as such. We are, however, of opinion that *bonâ-fide* settlers should be encouraged to establish themselves upon farms in both Colonies; that these farms should be so far grouped together as to avoid the danger of isolation; that the number of holdings should be limited only by the number of approved applicants; and that the size of the holdings should vary from 100 to 5,000 acres, according to circumstances.

(3) It has not been possible for the military authorities to formulate the precise terms and conditions which should be imposed upon settlers, but they are generally of opinion that in cases where a settler acquires land and is assisted to stock the land by the aid of Government

Digitized by Google

funds, a military obligation of some sort should be imposed upon him, and in this opinion we concur.

(4) We think it highly desirable that special steps should be taken by the Government to encourage sporadic settlement by officers or men from the Yeomanry and other corps, having some capital of their own, and we believe that it would be to the public advantage if the aid of the Government were also to be extended to *bonâ-fide* settlers other than soldiers, provided that the requirements for all soldiers who have served in the war have been adequately met. We believe that a certain amount of land of good quality is already in possession of the Government and may be used for the purpose of settlement. It will be necessary to supplement this by land to be obtained from land companies and private persons, and we have suggested in the body of this Report the means by which we believe such land may be obtained. In the event of it proving impossible to obtain land by voluntary arrangement, we think that the precedent set by the Parliament of New Zealand could with advantage be followed, land being obtained compulsorily by a Statute or Ordinance to be specially passed for this purpose.

A perusal of this Report, and of its accompanying evidence, can confidently be recommended to all who think of settling in South Africa, or who are interested in any practical scheme for promoting settlement. That the importance of the subject has been fully grasped by Mr. Arnold Foster and his Commission, and the most made of the opportunities then presented for gathering information—restricted as those opportunities were by the unexpected

Digitized by Google

prolongation of the war—is clear enough from the terms and substance of the Report itself. 'We desire to express our firm conviction,' say the Commission, 'that a well-considered scheme of settlement in South Africa by men of British origin is of the most vital importance to the future prosperity of British South Africa'—a statement of belief that will no doubt meet with a wide and ready response throughout the country. It is in this spirit that the Commission have written their Report.

Space will not permit the writer to dwell any further on this fascinating Imperial subject. This is a chapter on the Sharpshooters in South Africa. It is, however, quite likely that some of these Sharpshooters, in common with other Imperial Yeomen, will for the future make South Africa their home, and thus help to settle that country with a loyal British population.[1]

I believe that no greater opportunity has ever occurred in the history of our Empire for race outlet and expansion than is now being presented in the vast territories that this Boer War has resulted in adding to British dominions.

[1] Among other items of news from the Front it has, for instance, been reported to the writer that 110 men of the 21st battalion (Sharpshooters) wish to remain and settle in South Africa, of whom fourteen are married, with thirty children between them.

Digitized by Google

Let us hope that British Ministers in Downing Street will do all that lies in their power to make the most of the opportunity. We all know that Government action in the past has not always been wise and opportune in this respect. The British Empire has been built up, not so much by the wisdom and foresight of her executive governments, as by the individual energy, ability, and heroism of her sons. 'The British Empire is due to her gentlemen adventurers,' said General Gordon. To some extent this must, no doubt, always be the case. The inherent qualities of our race, as exemplified in private individuals, will always be the dominant factor. One of the greatest of these 'gentlemen adventurers,' whose life-work may be partially measured by the fact that he added 750,000 square miles to our dominions, has recently passed away in the person of Cecil Rhodes. This great man, for great he was, has not lived to see the full realisation of his Imperial forecast when, as an Oxford undergraduate, he conceived the idea of a great African State under the British flag. 'All that red; that is my dream' —a dream now in process of realisation. But his work remains. No man knew better than Cecil Rhodes the importance of not only acquiring the land itself, but also of settling our

Digitized by Google

own people thereon; and no man has spent more money, and spent it better or more wisely, to this end.

There is every reason to hope and believe that the shortsighted officialism which in 1776 threw away our American colonies, and in 1881 gave away—for a time—the Transvaal, is now a thing of the past. The breed of Little Englanders is getting smaller every day. In Mr. Joseph Chamberlain and in Lord Milner we have statesmen who breathe the same spirit as Cecil Rhodes; who have shown that they are thoroughly imbued with the idea of Imperialism, of far-distant self-governing communities of our own blood under one flag; and that they are ministers on whom we may confidently rely to support by Government action, so far as it can go, the individual energy and enterprise of our people.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI

THE SECOND AND THIRD BATTALIONS SHARPSHOOTERS (TWENTY-FIRST AND TWENTY-THIRD BATTALIONS IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) AND THE NEW 18TH BATTALION (SHARPSHOOTERS) IN SOUTH AFRICA.

These battalions still at the Front—With draft—New 18th battalion — Services rapidly utilised — 21st battalion at Elandsfontein—Their quality and appearance—Inspected by Lord Chesham—Lord Milner—Lord Kitchener—Join Rimington's column—Work round Standerton—Captain Treffry wounded—Lieutenant Robbins killed—Further work with Rimington's column—Colonel Jarvis's appointment at Standerton—Four squadrons separated—Erection of block-houses—Battalion joins Sir Henry Rawlinson's column—Their experiences—23rd battalion—Its quality—Sergeant Hill's diary—Officer's letter—Battalion separated—Extract from 'Bloemfontein Post'—From a trooper's letter—Shooting match at Warringham's Camp, O.R.C.—Disaster to Colonel Damant's force—91st company—Death of Captain C. L. Gaussen—Other casualties—Amalgamation of the two battalions—Service of 18th battalion—Death of Lieutenant Fitzgerald—Quality of Sharpshooters.

AT the time of writing, these two battalions, whose departure for the Front in March 1901 has already been mentioned, are still engaged

Digitized by Google

on active service in different parts of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony, as part of the South African Field Force. In addition to these battalions, some 250 men of the new 18th battalion Imperial Yeomanry, also at the time of writing on active service in South Africa, are Sharpshooters recruited in 1901 who sailed with the 23rd battalion. The fact that, within three months of their sailing from Southampton, the 21st and 23rd battalions, to say nothing of the new 18th battalion, had lost more men killed and wounded in action than the old 18th lost during the whole year of their service, is evidence that, landing at Cape Town and not at Beira, these later battalions came more quickly to the Front, their efficiency was not interfered with at the start by fever, and their services in fighting were more rapidly utilised.

A considerable amount of correspondence has come to my hands from the officers and men of the Sharpshooters at the Front, from which the following details are taken. They may serve to illustrate the doings, experiences, and quality of the battalions mentioned.

The 21st battalion, under the command of Colonel Jarvis, arrived at the Imperial Yeomanry Camp, Elandsfontein, on April 18, 1901, after a pleasant railway journey of seven

Digitized by Google

days. The men were reported to have behaved exceedingly well and were generally praised for their appearance and smartness by all who saw them. Lord Chesham is reported to have said that it was the best battalion of Yeomanry that he had yet seen. But, as he was also reported to have subsequently made the same observation regarding the 23rd battalion (3rd Sharpshooters) under Colonel Macdonald, I must leave my readers to make such allowance as they may think fit for these statements, coming as they do from officers who took a particular pride in their commands. Lord Milner also inspected the 21st battalion at Elandsfontein, and was equally well pleased with them.

A short delay took place at this camp waiting for horses. There appeared to be some slight difficulty about remounts. The result of a further inspection by Lord Kitchener, who was most complimentary, was that the battalion was at once ordered to Standerton, in the Transvaal, preparatory to joining Colonel Rimington's column, which consisted of some Bushmen, a contingent of Johannesburg Mounted Rifles, the Devons, and nine guns. The 21st battalion completed the force. Two casualties occurred *en route*, Sergeant Fisher, the Colonel's orderly, getting his thigh broken by a kick from a mule,

Digitized by Google

and Trooper Whiston putting his shoulder out by a fall.

As an instance of how rapidly the 21st battalion were taken into action after their arrival at the Imperial Yeomanry Camp, it may be mentioned that previous to marching with Colonel Rimington's column, there had only been time for two regimental mounted parades. Not much training for a regiment of irregulars, the reader will naturally say. But the men did well. Within a fortnight of starting thus, they had the satisfaction of taking part in a successful clearance of the country north of the Vaal, and west and south-west of Standerton, and of assisting, in co-operation with General Knox's column, in the capture of a large Boer convoy, 140 wagons, some thirty prisoners, and a large amount of live-stock. At this time the nights were exceedingly cold, with severe frost.

Constant reconnaissances were a large part of their duty. The Commandant of the battalion writes, for example:

> We have had to make four rather ticklish reconnaissances in the last ten days. The men did well, especially last Tuesday, when we stirred up a nest of hornets. The result was that we fought the prettiest little rearguard action, and the men had a most practical field-day. They did extremely well, taking up position after position without the least hurry or confusion, con-

Digitized by Google

testing every inch of ground over a very broad front. Nothing could have been better, and the bullets were whistling about our ears. The Boers were as quick as lightning, and would have taken advantage of the slightest mistake.

This, it should be remembered, is an account of men who, six months before, had been for the most part civilians pursuing peaceful occupations at home, with no previous campaign experience of any kind, and with probably no idea whatever then of what they would afterwards be called upon to do.

It was with Colonel Rimington's column on May 20 that of Captain E. Treffry, the 80th company, 18th battalion, one of the smartest officers of the regiment, who had previously seen service with the C.I.V., was severely wounded. This mishap occurred at Maudersfontein, near Bethel. Captain Treffry was field officer of the day, and responsible for the outposts. The Boers had been harassing the flanks of the column all the morning, had succeeded in cutting up a patrol of Australians, and were threatening the outpost line on the north side. Accompanied by a corporal Captain Treffry was reconnoitring, and during a gallant endeavour to warn a flanking post of the presence of some Boers, whom he had discovered concealed in a quarry hollow, came

Digitized by Google

under a heavy fire at short range. He was called upon to surrender, but declined, and before the patrol could come to their assistance the corporal was killed and Captain Treffry himself severely wounded in the leg with two bullets, one explosive. His escape with life was a narrow one, as three Boers fired at him at 30-yards range. He was subsequently invalided home, and the regiment thus lost the services of a brave and experienced officer.

The battalion continued with Rimington's column until the middle of July, continually on the trek with constant night marches, with one blanket apiece or perhaps none at all. Piet Retief, Paul Pietersburg, Luneburg, Utrecht, and Wakkerstroom, were some of the places they visited. 'We have a bit of a fight,' writes an officer, 'every day, and have killed a good many of the enemy, and taken a lot of prisoners and cattle.'

Here is a sample of the life:

July 2.—Marched at 7 A.M. till 5 P.M.; uneventful beyond the capture of about 400 head of cattle. Marched again at 8.30 P.M. till midnight.

July 3.—Marched at 2 A.M. and at dawn were in occupation of some hills overlooking a valley with some Boer wagons. Captured the wagons, ten prisoners, and a lot of cattle; pursued others most of the day. Transport got to us at 6 P.M.

Digitized by Google

July 4.—Marched at 5 A.M. Surprised a party of Boers, charged and pursued for miles all over the country. Captured 2,000 head of cattle, burnt some wagons, wounded three or four Boers. Eventually got back to camp from 8 P.M. onwards, all horses beat. *Fifty* men missing.

All the missing men but one turned up next day. This was a good performance, as it was in very mountainous country, and the whole column was lost that night, from the General downwards, the camp having been moved while they were away.

On July 11, 1901, the following was published in Orders :

In taking farewell of the 21st I.Y. Sharpshooters, Colonel Rimington desires to express to Lieut.-Colonel Weston Jarvis, and all ranks, his thanks and appreciation of the cheerful manner in which this regiment has undergone the hardships to which they have been exposed, and of their keen desire to render a good account of themselves under very difficult circumstances.

Colonel Jarvis was appointed in July to take over all the mounted duties of the Standerton District, partly in order to give horses and men a rest. This meant separating the four squadrons, one (Captain Harbord's) being stationed at Heidelberg, one (Captain Uniacke's) at Greylingsted, one (Captain Nesham's) at Waterval, and the fourth (Captain Wahab's) with the

Digitized by Google

battalion headquarters at Standerton. The Boers infested this district at the time, and kept the squadrons constantly employed in daily shooting matches and 'affairs of outposts.'

Colonel Jarvis's time appears to have been pretty well occupied during his command at Standerton. Constant reconnaissances took place. Among other duties a line of block-houses was constructed, and by the middle of September five of these houses were completed.[1] One night the Boers took advantage of a thunderstorm to attack a blockhouse in force, but were successfully driven off by Sergeant Cooper and his garrison. The Boers at this time appeared to be well supplied with food and ammunition.

Some time in August near Standerton, Lieutenant Robbins, another old C.I.V., was killed while in command of a cattle guard.

[1] In February 1902, Colonel Jarvis was sent with his command to Carolina (in company with Colonel Moody, of the Royal Irish Fusiliers) to superintend the erection of a line of block-houses to that place from Ermelo, a distance of about 40 miles. The following is worth quoting, as illustrative of this kind of work: 'We got through it successfully,' writes Colonel Jarvis, 'in just over three weeks, which was marvellously quick. The Sappers,' he continues, 'are wonders, and complete 2 miles a day, which means building four blockhouses about 800 yards apart, connecting them by telephone, and joining them all up with a strong barbed-wire fence, 13 miles of wire being used per mile.'

Digitized by Google

Suddenly attacked by a superior force, he was shot at close range while endeavouring with a few men to seize a ridge. He was a fine young officer, and his loss was deeply deplored. Troopers Williams and Banne were also killed, and six men wounded in the same encounter; including Sergeant Mustard, who was shot through the lungs, but subsequently made a wonderful recovery. Another trooper, Foster, also shot through the lungs, was well again in a month, a wonderful testimony to the healthy nature of the Transvaal climate.

In October Colonel Jarvis was ordered to join Colonel Sir Henry Rawlinson's column, at first with only two squadrons, and then with his whole battalion. They had constant employment with this column, and 'a fight of sorts practically every day.' Among other places the column visited Lake Chrissie to the north, and Amersfoort, and were all through the Elandsberg and Wakkerstroom Hills. Many captures of prisoners and also of live-stock were made. Conclusions were tried on one or two occasions with Britz's commando, part of the force that had previously surprised and inflicted such serious loss on Colonel Benson's column, when that gallant leader lost his life. 'We have killed and wounded a good many' (of Britz's

Digitized by Google

commando), writes an officer of the 21st battalion, 'and captured a few, with practically no loss to ourselves.'

This sketch of the doings and fortunes of the 21st battalion may be concluded with the following extract from a characteristic letter written by their gallant leader from Ermelo on January 15, 1902, to a friend at home. It is the summary of the work of the battalion during an exceptionally hard fortnight, and shows what officers and men were capable of after nine months' campaigning on the veld:

Between December 3 and January 13 we have had *twelve* long night marches, the shortest 20 miles, in all weathers, thunder and lightning, torrents of rain, swollen rivers, etc.; and accounted for 700 Boers in that time, killed and captured, besides a large number of wagons, rifles, rounds of ammunition, &c., and 10,000 cattle.

During December we marched 420 miles in 17 days, and on one occasion 104 miles in 77 hours, frequently going very near that record; and in our last 'dash,' last Saturday night, we did 80 miles in 42 hours on jaded horses; the first 43 miles in 10 hours, and all this on 7 lb. of oats! I think it beats anything in the war.

We left here the night of December 29, and had a fortnight on the Swazi frontier and over that border, and all round by Amsterdam. That night was fine, but when we got to the Vaal about 2 A.M. found it in flood. We had taken pontoons, but they could only bridge half of it and we had to ford the rest.

Digitized by Google

Of course, delayed like this by the river we didn't make much of a capture that morning, but got 9 or 10 only. That night we had a terrific thunderstorm and no blankets. My adjutant and I had one small saddle blanket between us which, with our saddles, just kept our heads dry. We were not dry again for 36 hours! The next night, New Year's Eve, we marched just before midnight, and saw the New Year in in thick mist and pouring rain. Took 24 prisoners and 19 wagons and carts at dawn, and had a sleep that night. January 2 off again at 6.30 P.M., and had a rough march over very broken ground near Amsterdam all night. Before dawn, had blocked every exit from some kloofs on the river, and collared 68 that day, including General Erasmus. It was a weary march back. Very hot and horses beat. I had to do rearguard and shoot horses, and bring in stragglers the whole way, but got them back safely with Boers threatening our flank. January 4, off again into Swaziland at 6.30 P.M.; a small capture the next morning, and so the game went on.

We came back at the end of last week, and just after we had, luckily, crossed the Vaal, we had the most terrific hailstorm you can imagine. Tents were blown flat and most of the horses stampeded for miles. It was the second worst storm I have ever seen in this country, and we got very wet finding our horses again.

We had camped near here on Saturday when the General got news of Botha. We saddled up at 6 P.M. and galloped for the first 5 miles, then shuffled on the whole night (pitch dark) without a halt till 2 A.M. when unluckily we hit a Boer outpost 5 miles from their laager. Collared 2 men, and 6 bolted with some bullets after them which was stupid and I think gave the alarm. We hurried on and arrived to find them trekking. 'Gallop' was the

Digitized by Google

word. There was only just beginning to show a glimmer of dawn, but on we went, and as the light improved saw their carts and wagons going for all they were worth, with a great start. We galloped for 10 miles, and had all our horses 'stone cold,' but got 32 prisoners, killed 3, and also captured 12 carts and wagons, and 500 cattle. Our casualties, 1 killed, 4 or 5 wounded. Of course in such a pursuit we got 'strung out' a bit, especially as General Spens, who was on our left, got held up on that flank, and couldn't support us. The result was that the Boers put up fights all over the place, and some of us got into tightish corners at times.

My excellent servant, who has been with me through the whole war, was shot through the shoulder. He was acting orderly to me, and my other orderly had his horse killed. I had another man named Murray wounded, shot through the leg, and the same bullet went through his horse's heart. Both Murray (E. S.) and Dyer (my servant) did capitally. The Boers got them both after they were hit, and wanted to shoot Dyer, as they said he had killed one Boer and wounded another, but eventually let him off. As my two orderlies' horses were carrying all my food as well as their own, I was pretty hungry for 48 hours!

We had to bivouac where we were—horses beat—no blankets or (in my case) food, but sleep is a great 'sustainer,' and we crawled in the next day, the Boers fighting our rearguard the whole way. Of course Botha got away, but if it hadn't been for that shooting in the early morning, I believe we should have got him.

Let us now turn to the fortunes and experiences of the 23rd battalion Imperial

Digitized by Google

Yeomanry (3rd Sharpshooters) under Colonel C. Macdonald.

On May 4 this battalion had arrived at Bloemfontein. 'Every one,' writes their Commandant, 'who has seen my men (including Lord Chesham) says they are quite the best lot of men who have come out to replace the old regiments who are to be sent home.'

Writing again on this point at the end of September 1901, after five months' experience of them in the field, the same officer, in answer to direct inquiry, again says: 'I told you in a previous letter that in my opinion this is the best battalion of Yeomanry I have yet come across, and I am of the same opinion still.'

Making every allowance for the pride that a commanding officer naturally takes in his own regiment, this direct testimony to the quality of the Sharpshooters of 1901 is most satisfactory, particularly to those who were instrumental in recruiting them.

Previous to May 4 the regiment had some work to do. Here, for instance, is the story of a non-commissioned officer, Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant N. S. Hill, of the 23rd battalion, who was invalided home in July 1901, suffering from enteric fever, and who has

Digitized by Google

favoured me with the following short summary of his experiences while with the regiment:

We left London on board the s.s. 'Salamis,' landing at Cape Town on April 20, 1901, entraining 12 o'clock P.M. the same night (in coal trucks) for the Front. We proceeded as far as De Aar Junction without any trouble, pulling up at 4 o'clock the next morning, April 24, just after leaving Norval's Pont. Our Commanding Officer gave orders for every man to detrain, which was done in darkness and very quickly. We then took a kopje, on our left under the command of Captain McKenzie and Major Stewart, on our right under Colonel Macdonald. The Commanding Officer having heard that the Boers were working on the line to wreck our train, these men were driven off, but none were captured. On April 26 we arrived at Bloemfontein, where most Yeomanry had to go through a course of riding except our battalion, which was inspected by Lord Chesham and Colonel Long, the battalion being highly complimented on their smartness in riding, also the manner in which they were dressed and fitted out. Lord Chesham said that he thought our regiment was one of the smartest he had yet seen, and did not think it necessary to keep us at Bloemfontein, but gave us leave and sent us off at once. On May 1 we started from Bloemfontein to Ladybrand, with the largest convoy that has ever gone through, the convoy consisting of 100 wagons. We got to Bushman's Kop, then to Sanna's Post (May 3), where there was considerable sniping going on, two of our men having their horses shot. We started on May 4 for Thaba N'chu; up to this place our convoy was complete. Then we had to get through Alexandra Nek. This is a pass that cannot be described. Sniping was going on all the time through here, but we

Digitized by Google

had no casualties. May 5 we arrived at Warringham's Post, which was being held by the 1st Royal Scots Mounted Infantry. From this place the convoy was taken on by traction engines on account of rinderpest, and all bullocks were sent back to Bloemfontein, B squadron escorting the convoy through Dundee to Ladybrand, where they arrived on May 6. A, C, D squadrons had to relieve the 1st Royal Scots at Warringham's, who had to join General Elliot's column. On May 18 a strong patrol of Sharpshooters under Captain Thomas came in touch with the enemy at Maseru in Basutoland, killing 9 and wounding 5, and capturing 7 wagons of stores. A, C, and D squadrons were scouring the country all round Leeuw River, Brookfontein, Thaba N'chu, and Dundee. On June 4 we had orders to proceed to Smaldeel; on June 5 we were relieved by the Bedford M.I., and arrived at Bloemfontein June 8; here we left several in hospital with dysentery and enteric fever. On June 9 we started again for Smaldeel. Arrived at Glen; here we left one sergeant and 14 men to guard the railway station. June 10 arrived at Brandfort, and had several attempts on our rearguard *en route*. Here E squadron was sent by train to Springfontein, D squadron being ordered on to Smaldeel, and A squadron left at Brandfort. At Brandfort, under Captain McKenzie, strong patrols were sent out and were engaged nearly every day. D squadron arrived at Smaldeel on June 12. On June 18, 25 men under a lieutenant went out on patrol to Doorn River, and met a party of Boers about 100 strong. A sharp engagement ensued, resulting in the capture of our 25 men and the lieutenant, the Boers taking our horses, saddles, rifles, &c., but not any ammunition, we having used it all. The Boers released us the same night. On June 24 the Boers attacked the Government farm just outside the

Digitized by Google

town; we were engaged about five hours, Major Marshall of the 10th M.I. being wounded three times, Sergeant-Major Ewen shot through the lungs, and Corporal Huntley of D squadron killed, shot through both temples; two others with flesh wounds. Five Boers killed, 7 wounded, 11 prisoners. On July 4 was taken with enteric fever and sent to Bloemfontein Hospital. The Corps was also engaged in the capture of Hasbroek laager at Doorn River.

The following, again, is from a letter sent me by an officer of the 23rd battalion. It gives some insight into the daily life of the Yeomanry at the Front:

Warringham's, O.R.C.: August 7, 1901.

As you were good enough to say you would be pleased to hear news of the 'Sharpshooters' from time to time, I am writing to send you any I have, although we are somewhat out of the way here. You may remember that we were all together at Bloemfontein when I last wrote, waiting for horses to be served out to us. When the latter arrived they were rather a sorry lot, as all the good ones were at that time being sent to Pretoria, and those issued to us were described as being 'part fit,' but as a matter of fact were quite unfit for any hard work. Before leaving Bloemfontein Lord Chesham came to inspect the regiment, and expressed himself as being highly pleased with the appearance of the men, who he said were a much superior lot to the majority of those he had recently seen. You have, perhaps, heard that —— left us with his draft, and got a squadron in the Scottish Horse; we were all sorry to lose him and the Colonel did all he could to keep him, but as he would have to

Digitized by Google

have taken a subaltern's place with us, it was of course much better for him to accept the captaincy, and I am sure he is getting on well. —— and ——, who also came up with the draft, left us at the same time and are now with Thorneycroft's column; they passed through here about a fortnight ago, and are well and like the work. The regiment left Bloemfontein for this place as escort to a large convoy for Ladybrand on May 19, and we reached here, after five days' 'trekking,' a distance of 60 miles. The pace seems slow, but oxen cannot do much more than 10 miles a day. This is a nice place, but of course rather far away from everywhere, our nearest railway station being Bloemfontein; but we get our mails once a week, and it is very healthy, being situated on the Leeuw (lion) river, in which we have good bathing. There is nothing here but a big galvanised-iron store, from the owner of which the place takes its name; fortunately he is a loyalist and is allowed to remain here, so that we manage to have a small room in which we can mess, a great luxury during the cold weather, as tents are decidedly draughty and cold. I am sorry to say the regiment was not allowed to remain here long, as just when we were beginning to settle down and know our way about the country, we suddenly got orders on May 7 to move at once back to Bloemfontein, preparatory to sending one squadron to Springfontein, one to Brandfort, and one to Smaldeel, the fourth being divided between this station and Ladybrand. It is a strange plan that appears to be in vogue in this country, that no sooner do the men commence to know the country in one district than they are shunted off somewhere else—this is the more strange since the country is not an easy one to become acquainted with, and more especially so to men who are unaccustomed to the work out here. On arrival

Digitized by Google

in Bloemfontein the Colonel advised that I should be sent back here to command this station, as the regiment being split up there was not much need for us all to be at headquarters, and the General said he thought it would be a good thing; so I returned here at once to command 50 of our own men, 70 Mounted Infantry, and 40 Infantry, sent to replace the regiment on its removal. I have been here ever since, but owing to the scarcity of mounted men elsewhere, the M.I. have now been taken away, which reduces my force to our own men and the 40 Infantry, who really are here more to protect the camp while we are out than for anything else, as a man without a horse in this country is of but little use. I am pleased to say our men have quite shaken down to this life and are fit to go anywhere; they are a good lot, and very keen. We have had a few small fights in which the men have behaved admirably, and with much greater coolness than I expected to see. Our very first real tussle with the enemy was a fairly good test—we were out in co-operation with General Bruce Hamilton's columns, who were clearing the country south of this. My orders were to hold a position about 12 miles west of Wepener and the same distance north of Dewetsdorp. We were for three days without seeing any sign of an enemy, but on the morning of the fourth I saw two Boers ride down a deep gully about 4 miles from our position, from which they did not emerge. The same evening I saw about 27 more go to the same place, so I made up my mind to go out that night to try to catch them, as that is really about the only chance now; because if they see you coming in the daytime they only either run away or get up into the hills and snipe at you. On telling my plans to my native scouts, however, they said it was a most dangerous place to go to, and was a trap laid by the Boers

Digitized by Google

for us; so as I did not know the lay of the country, I made up my mind to go out while dark, about 3 A.M., and lie low near the place till daybreak. I could only take out 30 men, as I had to leave a sufficient number to hold our position, but when I reached a hill overlooking the farm in which the Boers were, I could only see about 27 horses, so came to the conclusion we were about equal in numbers. I was making plans to surround the place when a dog barking alarmed the inmates, who immediately upsaddled and tried to get away. We, of course, at once opened fire, whereupon they turned and faced us, and after fighting for about three-quarters of an hour we had knocked five over while our losses were *nil*. I was just preparing to go down to the farm, when my eye caught a cloud of dust, which I soon saw was caused by a force of about 70 more Boers coming post-haste from the direction of Wepener. As ours was a very fair position, I decided to await the course of events, and we held our own well for another hour, although the bullets were coming in thick and fast, and were for the most part explosive. I then found, however, that they were commencing to work round in rear of us, and as they outnumbered us by about three to one, I saw there was no good staying where we were, so determined to slowly retire to our position. This the men did splendidly, as for the most part we had to go over very open ground, and the Boers followed as closely as they dared, peppering us hard all the way. But even when I ordered men to dismount and fire from time to time when the Boers came too close, they never hesitated for a moment to do so, so that we got back to our position with the loss of one horse, while we captured one horse and wounded another Boer. After reaching our position they fired away at us for another couple of hours, but seeing they could do no

Digitized by Google

good they at last retired, when it was our turn to give chase, which we did for some distance. This commando, we learnt afterwards, was Brand and Coytse's, and was a very good beginning for the men, as ever since they have been quite keen for another fight. T——, who is at Ladybrand, has had one or two successful 'scraps' also, (as these little fights are locally called), and I hear the squadron at Smaldeel has also been doing useful work, which I am sure will be gratifying to you. The latter had one slight mishap, of which I do not know very full particulars, but it appears that one young subaltern being ordered to take up a certain position changed his men to what he considered to be a better place; he, however, in doing so walked into the middle of about 300 Boers, but finding himself surrounded fought till all his ammunition was expended, and had then to surrender. The enemy sent him back with a letter praising his gallantry, and although, as a matter of course, he had to undergo trial by court-martial for surrendering, he came out of it all right. In this action three men were lost, and with two who have died of disease these represent our total casualties since coming out here, so that is not bad. On the whole I hope the regiment is proving itself worthy of all the trouble and expense you and the Sharpshooters Committee have gone to in sending it out, and I am sure it will return home with as good a name as any that has gone before.

The movements of the battalion were at times difficult to follow, as the four squadrons were, as will be seen from the foregoing, often separated and employed at different points.

In July 1901, for example, one squadron was at Smaldeel, O.R.C., where Colonel Mac-

Digitized by Google

donald had been appointed Commandant, another at Ladybrand, another at Springfontein, and the fourth at Glen. 'Most of us have been under fire,' writes an officer, 'and I must say for my men that they behaved remarkably well, both in standing fire and being well under one's hand even when the fire was hottest. I am really very proud of my men.'

In further reference to their achievements the following is an extract from the 'Bloemfontein Post' of August 17, 1901:

ANOTHER COMMANDANT TAKEN.

A SURPRISE ATTACK.

Maseru, Sunday (*Reuter*).—Great credit is due to the Intelligence Department for the manner in which the surprise march of the Black Watch and the 3rd Sharpshooters to the Koransberg Mountains was planned, and too much praise cannot be bestowed on the Sharpshooters for the able manner in which they surrounded the farm and effected the capture of Commandant Lourens, who had long been very troublesome in the district.

It is hoped that the situation will now materially improve.

It cannot be denied that this affair was a brilliant success, ably planned and admirably carried out by all concerned.

The following, again, is an extract from the letter of a trooper of the 3rd Sharpshooters,

Digitized by Google

who writes in September 1901 from Warringham, O.R.C.:

Just a few lines to let you know we are prospering very well, and doing our best to keep up the reputation of our Corps. We are still making captures. I suppose you have seen the report of the 'Cape Times' of the capture of Commandant Lourens and 14 men at the Koransberg Mountains, and on Thursday last we captured 6 more at a farm whilst proceeding to the Lossberg Mountains in the same district. We learnt from these that there were 27 more at another farm 4 miles away; but, however, we never had time to go, for we had to reach and take up a certain position commanding a nek before dawn.

P.S.—We have not a single complaint to make, and as regards food and treatment I think we are doing excellent.

It has naturally been difficult to obtain much direct evidence at short notice of the comparative shooting powers of the Sharpshooters Corps in the field. But the following record of a shooting match sent me on November 15 by a N.C.O. of the 92nd company is interesting. My informant states that the members of the Sharpshooters team were picked practically at random from the 92nd company, and that this was their first target competition in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

Shooting Competition.

Sharpshooters (*92nd company Imperial Yeomanry*) v. *A Mounted Infantry company of the 2nd Gloucester Regiment*, Warringham's Camp, O.R.C.

Scores :

SHARPSHOOTERS.

	200	500	Total
Trooper Stewart . .	24	22	46
Trooper Cooke . .	26	17	43
Sergeant Wedderburn .	19	23	42
Sergeant Lynch . .	24	18	42
Corporal Graham . .	22	20	42
Corporal Barton . .	21	21	42
Sergeant Code . .	25	15	40
Trooper Stopford .	18	19	37
Grand Total . . .			334

GLOUCESTER

	200	500	Total
Captain Digby . .	22	22	44
Private Gosling . .	21	20	41
Lieut. Nicholson . .	21	19	40
Corporal Smith . .	23	14	37
Private Bunting . .	19	15	34
Private Farmer . .	22	12	34
Sergeant Lockey . .	14	12	26
Private Amos . .	18	8	26
Grand Total . . .			282

200 yards 8-in. bull; 500 yards 18-in. bull.

Military positions, with service rifles.

Total number of bulls : Sharpshooters, 35 ; Gloucester M.I., 22.

Digitized by Google

Averages: Sharpshooters, 41·75; Gloucester M.I., 35·25.

Seven shots at 200 yards, and seven shots at 500 yards. Possible, 56.

On December 20, 1901, a sad disaster happened to Colonel Damant's force, in a fight with M. Botha at Tafel Kop. The 91st company Sharpshooters were engaged and lost heavily. Colonel Damant, while shelling one body of the enemy, saw a party of what he believed to be Imperial Yeomanry approaching with some cattle, and coming straight towards the guns. When they had arrived within 200 yards they opened a murderous fire on the gunners, only one of whom escaped unhurt. This dastardly attack, made by means of the treacherous use of our uniform by the Boers, was supported by 150 of the enemy, who were lying in ambush in the long grass along an extension of the ridge. The escort of the guns consisted of about 40 men of the 91st Imperial Yeomanry, and 32 of them were hit.

Among those killed was Captain Charles Louis Gaussen of the 91st company (Sharpshooters), who formerly served in the 18th Hussars and the 3rd Bengal Cavalry, and who had volunteered from the Reserve of Officers for service with the Sharpshooters. This gallant

Digitized by Google

and promising officer was in his thirty-third year, and was the son of the late David Gaussen, Esq., of Duncote, Towcester.

In reference to this incident of the war, the 'Morning Post' of December 24, 1901, says: 'No engagement for some time past has been more creditable to the gallantry of the British engaged.'

Lieutenant L. W. Armstrong of the same company was also severely wounded in this engagement. The official returns of casualties to the 91st company in this engagement were one officer and 14 non-commissioned officers and men killed, and one officer and 15 men wounded.[1]

By February 1902, after some ten months in the field, the 21st and 23rd battalions had been reduced by fighting and sickness to less than two-thirds of their original strength. The last news that has reached the writer is that the four squadrons of the 23rd battalion are now reduced to two, and joined with the 21st battalion under the command of Colonel Jarvis, thus again giving this gallant officer a full-strength battalion, this time trained and hardened by

[1] For a fuller account of this action at Tafelkop, see Appendix No. IX.

Digitized by Google

nearly a year's veld fighting for further effective campaign service.

This brief record cannot be concluded without some reference to the doings of the new 18th battalion (Sharpshooters) in South Africa. I am indebted to Lieut.-Colonel C. F. Minchin (Indian Staff Corps), who commanded the battalion for ten months, from April 15, 1901, to February 5, 1902, for the material which enables me to give the following outline —necessarily incomplete—of its campaign service.

During the period mentioned the 18th battalion, with some Burmah Mounted Infantry, Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, and two squadrons of the 2nd battalion Imperial Yeomanry (Cheshires), in all about 1,200 men, with two fifteen-pounder guns, a pom-pom, and two Colt's galloping guns, formed Colonel Thorneycroft's column, and operated in the south-east of the Orange River Colony in the district around Kroonstad, Winburg, Rouxville, and Ficksburg. The column was constantly employed in night marches for the purpose of surprising, as information and opportunity served, Boers in laager at dawn.

This species of work was, and continued to be, the main feature of their service at the

Digitized by Google

Front, and it is gratifying to find that in it the column was fairly and almost uniformly successful. Numerous running fights took place, and much ammunition, as well as stores, wagons, etc., were captured, and also a fair share of prisoners. On September 21, for example, a fight with Wessel's commando occurred in which the 18th battalion and Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, both under the command of Colonel Minchin, were engaged. Twenty-one prisoners were taken on this occasion, and some Boers were killed. There were also taken 15,000 rounds of ammunition and a fifteen-pounder gun that had on the previous night been captured by the Boers from Colonel Murray's camp, when that officer had unfortunately been killed. The recapture happened in the Rouxville district, and was among the most successful of the many minor operations of a similar kind in which the 18th battalion took part.

The losses of the battalion appear to have been comparatively small during the ten months of which I write, and are reported to have not exceeded 10 per cent. of their number from wounds and sickness, including men invalided home.

On January 17, 1902, Lieutenant C. H.

Digitized by Google

Fitzgerald, one of the most promising of Colonel Minchin's subalterns, was killed while storming a hill at the head of his squadron. This fatality occurred at Bezuidenhout's Kraal near Ficksburg, O.R.C., on the very day that this young officer had been gazetted captain. He had originally served in the ranks of the old 18th battalion during 1900–1901, and had obtained his commission in June of the latter year. His loss was deeply regretted.

The shooting of the 18th battalion is reported to have been distinctly better than the average; so much so, indeed, that our own people were very careful how they approached the sharpshooters' pickets. The Boers, as we all know, were constantly found dressed in khaki; and this naturally and unavoidably led to our men, while on picket duty, occasionally firing by mistake on British troops. On more than one occasion an isolated British officer and orderly, or a small party of our troops, had a horse killed, and found themselves obliged hastily to seek cover from the straight powder of a Sharpshooters' picket that had mistaken them at long range for Boers.

On February 5, 1902, Colonel Minchin, who had been recalled for duty by the Indian Government, handed over his command to Lieut.-Colonel Simpson, R.A., under whose

Digitized by Google

leadership the battalion is still at the time of writing on active service in the Orange River Colony.

. . . . .

These extracts, taken from the public press and from letters kindly placed at my disposal, are sufficient to show of what kind of stuff the Sharpshooters were composed, and that no time was lost after they landed in South Africa in putting their fighting capabilities to the test. We who recruited them are glad to think that they, in common with the Imperial Yeomanry force generally, have proved their sterling worth in a great war. Amateur soldiers they have been called, and amateur soldiers they may be. But they have shown that the civilian manhood of these islands, in the end of the nineteenth and the commencement of the twentieth centuries, has in no way deteriorated in physical endurance and military capacity from the British manhood of bygone times, which built up the Empire that is now being consolidated and increased. The archers of Cressy and of Flodden; the wild Highlanders who charged at Killiecrankie with Dundee; Irish Celts and settlers; the moss-troopers of the Scottish Marches, and even the outlaws of

Digitized by Google

Northumberland and the Border, have no doubt all helped to transmit their blood, their fighting instincts, and their qualities to the stubborn race of men who, whether amateur or professional, have been and are now engaged in making British dominion paramount in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

PART II

CHAPTER VII

THE ARMY RIFLE—THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY WEAPON—ITS RELATIVE IMPORTANCE

Spectator,' July 27, 1901—Lord Roberts at Bisley—His authority—Other military schools—Scope and application of Lord Roberts's speech—Old ideas—Incident in House of Commons debate—Importance of rifle training—Imperial Yeomanry as Mounted Infantry—Yeomanry force of the future—Colonel Lucas's report—Cavalry incident—Committee on the Yeomanry Force—Its report—Comments thereon—Mr. Brodrick's statement in the House of Commons—General interest of the question—County of London Imperial Yeomanry—Differences of opinion on arms of Imperial Yeomanry Force—Object-lessons of the war—Query whether unique—'Spectator,' July 27, 1901.

Query. What is a soldier?
Answer. A rifleman.
Spectator, July 27, 1901.

On Saturday, July 20, 1901, Lord Roberts distributed the prizes at the close of the great annual rifle-meeting held at Bisley under the auspices of the National Rifle Association. This meeting is memorable for the close and

Digitized by Google

sensational finish that was witnessed for the King's Prize. At the close of the prize-giving Lord Roberts said:

Sir Henry Fletcher, my lords, ladies, and gentlemen,—During the last twenty years I have been present at a great many rifle-meetings, and I have never failed to take the advantage they have afforded me to impress upon all who attended them the supreme importance of our soldiers being experts in the use of the rifle. If I am not able on this occasion to urge my views on this subject more earnestly than I have hitherto urged them, I can at any rate tell you whether my experiences in South Africa have strengthened those views or the reverse, and what changes they have caused me to consider would be advantageous in the course laid down for musketry training. Well, the experiences I have gained from the war make me more than ever confident that my views were correct; and more than ever do I feel that musketry is far and away the most essential part of a soldier's training. The two points, indeed, which the war has brought home to me very forcibly are—the necessity for making our soldiers good shots, and for developing their individual intelligence. In former days, when men fought in close formations, and the smooth-bore muskets with which they were armed could not be depended upon (as I remarked on a previous occasion) to hit St. Paul's Cathedral from the bottom of Ludgate Hill, a distance of 450 yards, one can easily understand that it was not by skill in shooting or individual intelligence that battles were won. It was, indeed, impossible to be skilful with 'Brown Bess;' and the tendency of military training in those days was rather to stifle individual intelligence, and to teach the men to move and act together mechanically. The introduction

Digitized by Google

of long-ranging, accurate shooting weapons has changed all this. Instead of beginning to attack a position in close formation at the distance of perhaps half a mile, troops have now to be disposed in very extended order, and it would be merely courting death to venture into the open when within 2,500 yards of the enemy's riflemen in any of those old formations which afforded so good a mark. Even in the very extended formations which we have now been forced to adopt, so as to give every man a chance of finding some cover and to deny the enemy any conspicuous mark, an advance in the open will always be most difficult unless assisted by a powerful artillery and rifle fire from the flank. Perhaps I shall make the difference between the conditions of past and present warfare more clear to you if I tell you that, on the morning of the battle of Waterloo, the Duke of Wellington's army, which consisted of 50,000 infantry, 12,400 cavalry, and 156 guns, occupied a front of about 3 miles, and the greatest distance between his troops and the French was not more than 1,400 yards; in some parts, indeed, they were much closer, the outposts almost touching each other. Such a disposition, as some of you know from experience, would be an absolute impossibility in the present day, when shrapnel can be used with deadly effect at a distance of at least 6 miles, and an expert rifle-shot, standing in Trafalgar Square, would be able to hit the ball on the top of St. Paul's, a distance of 2,400 yards (if he could see it), nine times out of ten. More than once in South Africa (notably at the passages of the Vet and Zand Rivers, and at the battle of Diamond Hill) a force, not so large as that which the Duke of Wellington commanded at Waterloo, was spread over a front of more than 20 miles, and had to commence its attack at a distance of quite 6 miles. These changes

Digitized by Google

have brought about certain alterations in tactics, and necessitate the employment of a much larger proportion of mounted troops than was needed when infantry could be moved in a comparatively short time to any point that might be seriously threatened. Then, as regards musketry training, certain modifications in the course would seem to be necessary. For instance, volley-firing, on which many of us laid great stress as a means for steadying men and preventing waste of ammunition, is scarcely practicable now, except, perhaps, when covering an attack at a very long range or when acting on the defensive in a carefully intrenched position, the reason being that volley-firing entails longer exposure than is compatible with due regard to comparative safety, and gives the enemy too exact a knowledge of the spot at which to fire back with effect. Moreover, as a fact, the men did not waste their ammunition, as it was expected they would do under the excitement of battle, for they soon discovered that their safety depended on the ammunition being carefully husbanded. Then we found that, whilst our present style of shooting is very effective at long and medium ranges, it had no chance with the Boers at distances of 150 yards and less—the extreme length at which it is possible to distinguish the head of a man firing from a trench or behind cover. To be of use at this closer range our men must be taught to fire with rapidity, and to be careful to take cover after each shot, so as not to give the enemy time to aim at them in return. It is with a view to encourage shooting under such conditions that I have given a prize this year. My idea is that the fate of battles in the future will be as often decided by the result of this comparatively close-distance firing as it has been by the bayonet charge in the past. Our course of musketry has already been

Digitized by Google

modified to meet the changes proved by the experiences of the war to be necessary; and in the revised edition of the Infantry Drill-book, which will be issued shortly, greater scope will be left to section leaders with a view to developing the individual intelligence of the men. I think I have tried to explain to you lessons in rifle-shooting which the war has taught me. Let me say, in conclusion, how much I trust that the whole nation will take the dearly bought experience of the war in South Africa to heart, and do all that is possible to encourage good shooting in the Army. No other qualifications will make up for inferior shooting. However brave our men may be, however well drilled, however well set up, and however well disciplined they may be, and however capable they may be of great endurance or of riding across the most difficult country—admirable and desirable as all these qualifications are—the men will be valueless as soldiers if they are not experts in the use of the rifle. There are, I am aware, considerable difficulties in the way of musketry training in this country. It is only in a very few places that suitable ranges can be found near barracks, and still fewer where field firing can be carried on; but a great deal can be done by practising with Morris tubes, and the lately invented miniature ranges seem likely to prove a great success. But full-size ranges are, of course, of far greater value; and I would appeal to the patriotism of the British public in imploring them to make no unreasonable opposition to the construction of full-sized ranges, and to help by all means in their power to perfect our Army in rifle-shooting, for, as I have endeavoured to point out, it is on skilful rifle-shooting that the efficiency of our Army absolutely depends.[1]

[1] *Times*, July 22, 1901.

Digitized by Google

Lord Roberts's speech is here set out at length on account both of the high military authority and great experience of the speaker, and also of the absolute and unqualified nature of his remarks.

'The men,' he says, 'will be valueless as soldiers if they are not experts in the use of the rifle;' and, again, 'it is on skilful rifle-shooting that the efficiency of our Army absolutely depends.' There is nothing vague or indefinite in these words. They are altogether uncompromising and direct. Of all the necessary qualifications for a good soldier, rifle-shooting is put first, and the rest, so to speak, nowhere. And the words are uttered by the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army, freshly returned from a successful campaign and from the conduct of a rapid and widespread military advance through hundreds of miles of an enemy's country, which resulted in the capture of the chief towns and lines of communication of the two Boer Republics, the break-up of the Boer forces as an army in the full sense of the term, and the successful termination of the most important stage of the war.

In addition to this it must be remembered that Lord Roberts speaks with the authority of half a century's military experience, during

Digitized by Google

which time he has seen the small-arm of the British Army gradually change from the percussion musket of 1842 (the latest development of the old Brown Bess) to the Minié rifle of 1851, the Enfield rifle of 1855, the Martini-Henry of 1871, and lastly to the small-bore Lee-Metford magazine-rifle of 1888, and its latest development, the smokeless powder, long-range, magazine Lee-Enfield army rifle now in use; and above all he has seen for himself, whilst commanding the South African Field Force, the effect of modern magazine-rifle fire, and the changes it has brought about in military strategy, formation, and tactics.

Whatever may be the preconceived ideas of any existing military school or military authority on the conditions and relative importance of musketry training for a soldier, Lord Roberts's dictum on the subject must, under the circumstances above set out, be taken as final and complete.

It is proposed in this chapter briefly to consider some features in the scope and application of what Lord Roberts has thus recently and emphatically laid down.

Old ideas sometimes die hard, and long years of training in particular schools occasion-

Digitized by Google

ally produce opinions not always and easily changed with modern advance.

The following is an instance in point. The Army Estimates were not long since being discussed in Committee of Supply in the House of Commons, and opportunity had been taken by the writer to mildly advocate increased rifle-range accommodation throughout the country, convenient to military centres particularly, and generally to dwell on the necessity of improved musketry-training, and a larger expenditure in military practice ammunition. Strolling into the House of Commons smoking-room shortly after, I happened to meet a military member, a friend of mine. 'What d——d nonsense you've been talking!' was the remark with which I was greeted. Without denying the soft impeachment, I ventured to ask the reason of his criticism. 'Discipline, Sir, discipline, drill and cohesion, these are what we want for our Army. Plenty of money is spent on ammunition already.' The speaker was a soldier who had seen some service, and with this wide divergence of opinion between us I felt quite unequal to the occasion, nor was I prepared at the time for further argument.

It is quite possible that there are some British officers (of the old school, shall we say?)

Digitized by Google

who may even now have failed to grasp the enormously enhanced importance that the modern magazine-rifle has given to musketry practice and training. The better and more powerful the weapon, and the farther and straighter it can shoot, so much the more important become the personal equation and individual skill of the rifleman; just as in the games of cricket and billiards the improvement of the pitch in the one case, of the table and cushions in the other, give larger scope to individual skill, increase the size of scores and breaks, and reduce in proportion the element of chance. All who admit the soundness of this argument will gladly and particularly welcome the Bisley pronouncement of the Commander-in-Chief on the subject of musketry training.

The first practical question that arises is, Did Lord Roberts's words apply to all mounted troops as well as to infantry? It may be assumed that his words did not apply in their full significance to regular cavalry as now constituted, and largely intended by arms and training for shock tactics. It may also fairly be assumed that his words do certainly apply to all mounted infantry.

They therefore clearly apply to the Imperial

Digitized by Google

Yeomanry force of 1900–1901. As already mentioned, the rifle was the Imperial Yeomanry weapon. The larger proportion of this force was recruited, it is true, from the territorial Yeomanry Cavalry. But one and all were armed with the rifle and the side-arm, and were, by the terms of the Army Order of January 2, 1900, recruited and sent out as mounted infantry. The Imperial Yeomanry officers were directed to instruct in mounted infantry drill, though many of them were, naturally enough, cavalry officers.[1] It is, therefore, clearly established that the Imperial Yeomanry went to South Africa in the character of mounted riflemen, whose efficiency largely depended 'on skilful rifle-shooting,' the absolute nature of this test, as laid down for the Army generally by the Commander-in-Chief, being qualified, let

[1] I have been informed by an Imperial Yeomanry officer that the mounted infantry drill-book was often disregarded and frequently disappeared when once the regiment was on the veld. However this may be, I do not feel competent either to vouch for the accuracy of this statement or to criticise its merits, beyond expressing the civilian view that the strict observance of rigid drill-book regulations is not necessarily and in all circumstances a matter of the first importance in the field. As stated in a previous chapter, Colonel Hill of the 70th company Sharpshooters compiled a successful drill-book of his own, shortly after going inland with the Rhodesian Field Force from Beira, as he found the regulation drill-book unsuitable.

Digitized by Google

us say only in a minor degree, by the necessity for a mounted rifleman to be able to sit on a horse, to look after a horse, and to perform scouting and patrol duties.

Let us turn now to the Yeomanry force of the future. The question of where the line is to be drawn in the application of the Commander-in-Chief's words on rifle-shooting at once arises here.

Is this force to be, in the full sense of the terms used, cavalry or mounted infantry? Or is it to be supposed possible that it can partake of the nature, and be trained on the principles, of both descriptions of forces?

Expert opinion, so far as it has been publicly ascertained, appears somewhat undecided on these important points. Colonel A. G. Lucas, D.A.G. Imperial Yeomanry Force, on page 111 of his Imperial Yeomanry Report of May 15, 1901, says, paragraph 505:

> In considering this question (the Yeomanry force of the future) it should be borne in mind that it is not altogether desirable to be wholly guided by the lessons of the past war, which were in many respects peculiar, if not unique. One lesson, however, must be remembered, and that should settle the much-vexed question of whether Yeomanry are to be in future called *cavalry* or *mounted infantry*. This designation is more or less immaterial so long as they are equipped with the rifle of the best and

Digitized by Google

lightest possible description and having the longest range. On this understanding the future force might be called 'Imperial Yeomanry,' because it is a designation which will always be remembered in connection with its services in the field.

The above is an interesting pronouncement by a high Yeomanry authority, and is practically a decision in favour of the Yeomanry force of the future being mounted infantry. It suggests, for instance, the omission of the word 'cavalry' from the title. The 'lesson' to be remembered is, we take it, the lesson of the rifle. The force is to be equipped with the 'best,' 'lightest possible,' and 'longest range' rifle. In paragraphs 549 to 554 of the same report, Colonel Lucas deals further with the proposed arms of the future Yeomanry force, deprecates the use of the sword, and suggests the revolver and the sword-bayonet in addition to the rifle.

Referring, in passing, to a detail dealt with more fully in the next chapter, the terms applied to the rifle in the paragraphs quoted might possibly be misunderstood. The 'best' and 'longest range' rifle may not be the lightest. In paragraph 549 Colonel Lucas also says, 'It seems clear that the mounted infantry soldier of the future should have a light rifle.'

Digitized by Google

We must take this to mean that the 'lightened' rifle is also the best shooting weapon procurable. Too much stress may be laid on the quality of lightness, which may require to be sacrificed to the more important considerations of range and trajectory. If the lance or sword is to be discarded, and rifle-shooting is to be the paramount consideration in the training of the Yeomanry force of the future, as it should be for all mounted riflemen, then it follows that the rifle must be first and foremost the most powerful small-arm obtainable. There can be no flirting with the question of a carbine which, as now made, is out-ranged nearly half a mile by the rifle. A contest in the field between the two would resemble a duel between two swordsmen whose rapiers differed materially in length.

The following episode is a practical illustration of what is here desired to be emphasised. A certain crack British cavalry regiment in an early stage of the war was harassed during a long march by the Mauser rifle-fire of the Boers, which considerably out-ranged that of the cavalry carbines. My informant was present when the aforesaid British cavalry arrived in camp, and he stated that he should never forget the disgust and annoyance of the British

Digitized by Google

troopers, expressed in characteristic, terse, and unparliamentary language, as one after another they threw down the carbines with which they had ineffectually endeavoured to reply to the enemy. The marked inferiority of their weapon to the longer range Mauser rifle had been forcibly brought home to their minds.

After Colonel Lucas's report was written a committee was appointed by the Secretary of State for War. The following was the main term of reference:

> The Secretary of State refers to the Committee a report by Colonel Lucas, Deputy Adjutant-General Imperial Yeomanry, and requests them to consider what should in future be the organisation, arms, and equipment of the Yeomanry force.

This report has been presented to Parliament and is dated January 2, 1901.

The members of this Committee were Colonel Lord Harris, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Royal East Kent Mounted Rifles, late Assistant Adjutant-General Imperial Yeomanry, President; Colonel the Earl of Dundonald, C.V.O., C.B. (late Col. comdg. 2nd Life Guards); Colonel Viscount Galway, A.D.C., Notts (Sherwood Rangers) Yeomanry Cavalry; Colonel A. G. Lucas, D.A.G., I.Y., Suffolk Yeomanry Cavalry; Colonel L. Rolleston, South Notts Yeomanry Cavalry, and

Digitized by Google

Major (second in command) 3rd battalion Imperial Yeomanry; Major the Marquis of Bath, Royal Wilts Yeomanry Cavalry; Captain Sir John Dickson-Poynder, Bart., M.P., Royal Wilts Yeomanry Cavalry, and 1st battalion Imperial Yeomanry.

It will be noted that this Committee consisted of four Colonels, a Major, and a Captain of Yeomanry Cavalry, and a Colonel of Regular Cavalry. Three of its members had recently served at the front in South Africa, one in particular (Lord Dundonald) having done so with distinguished success.

Their report is obviously one of weight and authority. Nevertheless, its perusal will probably bewilder the mind of the man in the street, particularly as regards the title, arms, and training of the Yeomanry force of the future. The majority of this Committee recommend the title of the force to be 'Yeomanry Cavalry' or 'Imperial Yeomanry Cavalry' (paragraph 1), notwithstanding Colonel Lucas's recommendation in his original report that the term 'cavalry' be omitted. Also (in paragraphs 6 and 7) they recommend that the firearm be the principal Yeomanry weapon. No definite recommendation is submitted as to whether this weapon should be rifle or carbine. This is left entirely

Digitized by Google

to the military authorities. The substitution of the revolver for the sword is suggested. On the subject of drill the recommendation is as follows (paragraph 7):

> The drill should be such as will encourage the Yeoman to be active and enduring on foot as well as on horseback; and whilst instructing him in all outpost and reconnoitring duties, as usually performed by cavalry, should be such as to enable his services to be utilised to the best possible advantage as a rifleman in the attack as well as the defence of positions.

In paragraph 12 further encouragement to musketry training, among other details, is also suggested.

There are several minority reports, containing wide differences of opinion on the above points.

Two members of the Committee, Lord Dundonald and Sir John Dickson-Poynder, who have both served in the war, are quite explicit on the subject of Yeomanry as mounted infantry. They state their reasons as follows:

> While the Committee recommends in effect that the Yeomanry should be armed and trained as mounted riflemen (paragraphs 6 and 7), it lays stress upon retaining the title 'cavalry' (paragraph 1); and three out of the six Yeomanry members of the Committee present a minority report in favour of retaining the arming and training of

Digitized by Google

the Yeomanry as cavalry. It is possible that the arms and drill of cavalry may be considerably modified in the future, but the Committee can only deal with things as they are and speak of the cavalry as it is—viz., a force trained to consider its principal arm the *arme blanche*, either sword or lance. In our opinion it would not be possible to train Yeomanry in the limited time available so as to be proficient both in the use of the *arme blanche* and the rifle; and as proficiency in rifle-shooting is of paramount importance for such a force as the Yeomanry, any temporising with the *arme blanche* would render the force less efficient for practical purposes. We therefore consider that the word 'cavalry' should be omitted from the title, and the force be known as 'Imperial Yeomanry' subject to Her [1] Majesty's approval.

This is a very clear and decisive statement, without any compromise whatever. But it is signed, as I have said, by only two members out of a Committee of seven.

Of the three members of the Committee referred to in the above statement who *per contra* desire the Yeomanry to be armed and trained as cavalry pure and simple, one, Colonel Lancelot Rolleston, served in the war as second in command of a battalion of Imperial Yeomanry; and he has also published a small book entitled 'Yeomanry Cavalry or Mounted Infantry?' in which he strongly urges the cavalry view.

[1] Written in 1900.

Digitized by Google

These three members—viz., Lord Galway, Colonel Rolleston, and the Marquis of Bath—recommend that 'the Yeomanry shall continue to be armed and drilled in the same way as may be decided on for the cavalry of the Regular Army.' This means, as cavalry are now armed and trained, the relegation of the rifle and its use into the background so far as the Yeomanry are concerned.

A general perusal of this Committee's report clearly shows that acute differences of opinion exist as to the arms, training, and designation of the Yeomanry force of the future among the very men who have expert knowledge of Yeomanry training, as well as practical experience of warfare.

The natural result has been the production by the Committee, as a corporate body of experts, of an indecisive document which records conflicting opinions, but which gives the public and the War Office no clear, explicit, and unanimous advice on the main terms of reference. For example, the main question whether the future Yeomanry are to be armed and trained as cavalry or mounted infantry is only decided by a bare majority of four out of seven members substantially in favour of the latter recommendation (paragraphs 6 and 7).

Digitized by Google

But the attitude even of the majority on this important point is compromised by their advocating (paragraph 1) the retention of the word 'cavalry' in the title, contrary to Colonel Lucas's original report. It is also stated in paragraph 6, that

> Opinions are unanimous that the arm upon which the Yeomanry are in future to depend, in the drill of which they should be principally trained, and in the successful use of which they should be specially encouraged, is the firearm.

This is clear enough, but it directly conflicts with the minority report of the three 'cavalry' members mentioned above. The statement of the majority, that opinions are 'unanimous' on this point, is therefore scarcely justified. Again, of two members of the Committee who have served with the Imperial Yeomanry in the war, one is absolutely opposed to the other on this very point. The bewilderment of the casual reader will continue to increase.

The importance of the final decision of this question by the military authorities may be taken to rest on two main and vital considerations. First, the shortness of the annual period of Yeomanry training, which cannot possibly permit of this force being trained both as

Digitized by Google

cavalry and mounted infantry, or of being made proficient (to use the words of Lord Dundonald and Sir John Dickson-Poynder) in the use of both the *arme blanche* and the rifle. One of these two systems must perforce give way to the other. From this point of view the retention or omission of the word 'cavalry' from the title must possess peculiar significance.

The second main consideration is the probability of Yeomen being required in the future for foreign service. What has happened once may happen again; and if one of the lessons of the Boer war is that mounted riflemen are the backbone of our Imperial forces in the field, then the system of Yeomanry training at home should correspond with this possible future requirement of their services abroad.

It would be presumption on the part of the writer to dogmatise on questions of this kind. The fact that practical experts have disagreed on important points is, however, evidence that there is something still to be said on both sides, and that more on this subject yet remains to be learnt from the practical experience of many officers still at the Front.

Two months after the presentation of this report, on March 8, 1901, Mr. Brodrick laid his scheme for Army Reform before the House of

Digitized by Google

Commons. He then made some important statements on the points referred to. The force was to be increased from 10,000 to 35,000 Yeomen. The title was to be 'Imperial Yeomanry,' a title 'now consecrated to us,' observed Mr. Brodrick, amid the cheers of the House, 'by excellent service in South Africa.' The term 'cavalry' is thus finally decided to be omitted from the title—a significant omission. Mr. Brodrick went on to say:

> It is impossible for us to contemplate training the Yeomanry for sword practice, and Lord Roberts is strongly of opinion that the sword must be given up. He wishes them to be armed with a shortened rifle and a bayonet. The officer will probably retain the sword, and in the further arming of the Yeomanry it is a question whether we should substitute the revolver for the sword. *There is a great difference of opinion on that subject.*[1]

We have it, then, on the authority of the Secretary of State, that whereas the territorial Yeomanry Cavalry, our main Volunteer mounted force, have hitherto been drilled with cavalry in shock tactics, they are henceforth to be in effect and in name mounted riflemen, armed with a rifle possibly shorter and lighter than the present Lee-Enfield, and with a bayonet;

[1] The italics are the author's.

Digitized by Google

also perhaps with a revolver.[1] This official pronouncement is satisfactory evidence that the relative importance of the modern magazine-rifle is appreciated by the military authorities. It is also clear that the terms of Lord Roberts's Bisley speech apply to the Yeoman of the future with full force and effect.[2]

The general interest of this question of the arms, training, and real designation of the Yeoman of the future has been widened, and its importance increased, by the two recent historic occurrences already mentioned. First, the employment, as we have seen, on active service abroad of nearly 30,000 Imperial Yeomen, recruited mainly from our territorial Yeomanry Cavalry; the first time for nearly three centuries that any call of the kind has been made upon our Volunteer forces. Second, the fact that under Mr. Brodrick's new Army scheme, the Yeomanry force, as above stated, is proposed to be largely increased and its base of recruiting extended. In some measure it will lose its territorial significance by being in future recruited from other sources besides the yeomen

[1] Some points connected with these firearms and their use are dealt with in the next chapter.

[2] In the preface to the *I.Y. Training Manual*, Lord Roberts says, 'their efficiency depends on their being expert rifle-shots, good riders, and careful horse-masters.'

Digitized by Google

of the soil pure and simple. For instance, no fewer than five Middlesex and County of London Yeomanry regiments have been recently authorised, and are now practically established, as an outcome of the Imperial Yeomanry movement. One of these, the 3rd County of London Imperial Yeomanry, is being raised by Lord Dunraven, their Lieutenant-Colonel, as an outcome of the Sharpshooters Corps.[1]

It is only natural to expect that serious differences of opinion will continue to exist among military experts on the subject of the arming of the Yeomanry. Sufficient evidence

[1] The remaining four of these regiments are the Middlesex Imperial Yeomanry, under the command of Colonel W. Kenyon Mitford, C.M.G.; the 1st County of London (Roughriders) Imperial Yeomanry, with Lieut.-Colonel Viscount Maitland as commanding officer; the 2nd County of London (Gentlemen's Corps) Imperial Yeomanry, whose commanding officer is Colonel Burn, 1st Royal Dragoon Guards and of the King's Household; and the 4th County of London (King's Colonials) Imperial Yeomanry, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Willoughby Wallace, late of the King's Royal Rifle Corps. This latter corps will be composed of colonial subjects of the Crown residing in London. It is gratifying to note that a most satisfactory response has already been made to this particular 'call to arms,' especially by men who have already seen service in South Africa. There is every likelihood that the five regiments named above will soon have their full complement of the right class of men, of good status and physique, and knowing something about a rifle and a horse. The total strength of the five regiments when complete will be just under 3,000—officers and men. The term of service is four years.

Digitized by Google

has already appeared to indicate this. We may take it that the ultimate decision will probably be a compromise between sentiment and utility. The Yeomanry Force consists, after all, of volunteers whose feelings and prejudices must be respected in order to attract into their ranks suitable men in sufficient numbers; and it has also to be remembered that 35,000 of this Force are now authorised and presumably required. The idea of a cavalry soldier armed with the *arme blanche*, and trained to fight as a horseman, may appeal more strongly to likely recruits than the somewhat prosaic idea of a mounted rifleman. Lindsay Gordon has stirred us all with his familiar verses:

One line of swart profiles and bearded lips dressing,
  One ridge of bright helmets, one crest of fair plumes,
One streak of blue sword-blades all bared for the fleshing,
  One row of red nostrils that scent battle-fumes.

Sentiment apart, if a cavalry soldier could, along with sword or lance, also conveniently carry a rifle in his holster, instead of a carbine —the length of the present rifle now prevents this being done—one important compromise would be effected. While still remaining a cavalry soldier in the fullest sense of the term, he would at once become more effective if at any time required to go into the firing line.

Digitized by Google

Similarly, if a more convenient method than the bucket and loop for carrying a rifle were devised, the Yeoman or mounted rifleman could not only carry a sword or revolver, but also use the same in emergencies on horseback, while the rifle, his effective weapon on foot, remained his first and most important arm, in the use of which he is to be chiefly trained. It thus appears that the question of how a rifle can best be carried by mounted troops becomes one of some importance, on the final decision of which much may depend. As the rifle is now carried on horseback the right arm of the rider is not quite free to use sword or revolver. Colonel A. G. Lucas (D.A.G. I.Y.) has recommended that the lightened rifle should be carried slung on the back.[1]

On the point as to whether the single-handed weapon for the Yeomanry should be sword or revolver, it may be civilian heresy on my part to remark that, sentiment apart, there can be no possible question as to which is really the more effective weapon of the two in trained hands. The finest lancer or swordsman in the world can neither parry nor reply to a well-directed pistol bullet at twenty paces. The perfection of modern firearms of precision has reduced the

[1] *I.Y. Report*, May 15, 1901, pp. 121, 122.

Digitized by Google

importance of the sword as a practical fighting weapon to a minimum.

I have read in the public press that Riding-Master A. Savigear (late 17th Lancers and R.H.A.), who has a riding school in Earl's Court, has devised a better method of carrying the rifle on horseback, which does not interfere with the free use of sword or pistol. Whatever may be the opinions of experts as to the relative importance of firearms as weapons for mounted troops, all improved methods of the kind mentioned above would appear to be worthy of the most careful attention.[1]

In finally considering the relative importance of the rifle, particularly as the main fighting weapon of the Yeomanry force, let us turn now for a moment and in a general manner to some object-lessons of the war.

The lesson of the Boer war has been mainly the lesson of the magazine-rifle. The importance of the mobility possessed only by mounted troops unhampered by heavy baggage and heavy guns has also been demonstrated to the full. This combined lesson is writ large and plain. He who runs may read. In the autumn of 1899 and the commencement of 1900, the public read a good deal of the trans-

[1] See also pp. 171, 172, 173.

Digitized by Google

port of siege trains and big guns, of the deadly power of high-velocity and lyddite shells. Great things were, no doubt, expected of these huge death-dealing weapons and missiles of destruction. But one of the extraordinary features of the campaign—I speak simply from the information of war correspondents given in the public press and of published official despatches—is that so small an effect appears to have been produced in killed and wounded and in the tide of this war generally by these same heavy guns. The Boers brought all their heaviest artillery to bear on Mafeking, Kimberley, and Ladysmith, but it was brought and used in vain. No doubt the naval guns conveyed in a hurry and at the last available moment, from Durban to Ladysmith, as well as such further artillery as the garrisons of Ladysmith, Kimberley, and Mafeking possessed or contrived, did great service in replying to the Boer artillery and in defending these towns from capture. Nevertheless, the magazine-rifle fire always appears, in assault as in defence, and in the tale of killed and wounded, to be the most important feature and to deal the greatest destruction on both sides. The nearest approach to success the Boers ever achieved in the siege of Ladysmith was in the

Digitized by Google

assault on Wagon Hill in the early part of 1900, and this, by all accounts, was a rifleman's fight pure and simple, supplemented on our side occasionally by the bayonet at close quarters.

Take another instance on public record. For two or three days the British poured an inferno of artillery fire, lyddite, high-velocity and common shell, into Cronje's beleaguered forces at Paardeberg; but it was subsequently a matter of public comment how small an amount of actual damage had been done thereby to Boer life and limb. On the other hand, a feature in the capture at Paardeberg was the advance of Canadian riflemen to an intrenched position within point-blank range of the Boers.

Turning to the Field Artillery, its splendid service in the campaign is, of course, a matter of common knowledge. This branch of the British Army is recognised to be second to none of its kind in the world. Its batteries were always to the fore wherever circumstances and the nature of the ground permitted them to engage.[1] This record only appears to accentuate the fact that when these same batteries were

[1] It is stated that a field-gun—provided it is there when wanted—is worth an additional 100 men. The significance of this proviso, in cases where extreme mobility is all important, is worth noting.

Digitized by Google

exposed within range of magazine-rifle fire, as witness the battle of Colenso, the rifleman usually had the best of it, and serious disaster to our artillery was wont to occur. We are told that it is the business of field artillery to keep out of range of the enemy's rifle-fire. The practical difficulty appears to have been to act in accordance with this regulation. To complete the comparison under this head, the Boer pom-poms have been credited with a demoralising effect on our troops, and these guns are now extensively used in turn by us against the Boers. But it is also admitted that the effect of the pom-pom is more apparent than real in the actual amount of destruction achieved, and that in this respect it does not approach well-directed magazine-rifle fire. Lastly, the destructive Maxim gun may be classed, not as an artillery but as a rifle weapon. Unfortunately it occasionally jambs at highly inconvenient moments.

Since the above was written the following item of news has appeared in the 'Pall Mall Gazette' of December 31, 1901. The information is not official, but is interesting so far as it bears on the subject under discussion:

Digitized by Google

100,000 MOUNTED MEN.

LORD KITCHENER'S NEW PLANS.

Lord Kitchener, according to the 'Express,' has set his hand to a new form of campaign, and is asking for more mounted troops for its accomplishment. Columns in future are to move in greater strength, and, in order to secure the greater mobility which will be necessary, the use of guns will be largely discontinued. The artillery has been found to hamper the free movement of mounted columns.

Turning to the Cavalry arm of the Service, the recorded instances of British cavalry charges with lance or sabre during the war may be counted on the fingers of one hand. So far as public records show, this form of attack has had little or no effect on the progress and results of our South African campaign, and the use of cavalry there in shock tactics has apparently been reduced to a minimum. This striking and unique feature of a great war is due, no doubt, partly to the rugged and mountainous nature and large area of the country in which a considerable amount of the fighting has taken place; but also, and particularly, to the great additional defensive and offensive strength given to infantry, mounted or foot, by the smokeless magazine-rifle. At every turn of the war, from the battles of Magersfontein and Colenso, the

Digitized by Google

fighting round Ladysmith, the first British assault at Paardeberg, down to the defence of the Itala garrison and other similar incidents, this latter feature, the power of the modern military rifle, becomes more prominent and significant. This weapon is now practically the only arm used, and most effectively used, by some 10,000 or so of scattered guerilla forces against an Imperial army.

News has lately come to hand of the two successive reverses to our forces in the North-West Transvaal, in the latter of which Lord Methuen was captured at Tweebosch. Judging from the somewhat meagre accounts of these occurrences hitherto published, the same main features were present in both—a long-strung-out convoy, with ox-teams and mule-wagons, surprised at dawn by a superior force of mounted Boers (dressed in khaki), who succeeded in stampeding the mules and cutting up the British forces in detail. The peculiarity of the Boer attack in these cases appears to have consisted in charging up to close quarters on horseback, and firing from the saddle, a method of offensive tactics hitherto extremely unusual on their part, according to all previous reports.

Among other newspaper comments on these

Digitized by Google

disasters, it has been suggested that had a trained force of cavalry been present thereat, armed with lance or sabre, shock tactics might have triumphed and reversed the situation.

It would ill become a civilian to attempt to dogmatise on military occurrences of this kind, particularly in view of the very slender amount of information hitherto received of all the circumstances of these isolated cases. But it may at all events be permissible to say that, according to all war history, disciplined cavalry accustomed to shock tactics are just as liable as any other description of troops to be thrown into confusion and even panic when strung out at dawn and taken by surprise. The essence of a successful cavalry charge has usually consisted in its delivery at the right moment by a regiment held in proper formation, awaiting an expected opportunity on an enemy either flying or for the moment taken unawares. These are conditions that, on our side, obviously did not exist, and, even had cavalry been present, would not under the circumstances have existed in the cases mentioned above where the British forces were surprised on the march. Judging from historic precedents, opportunities for successful shock tactics have usually occurred in pitched battles fought between large armies in rela-

Digitized by Google

tively small areas, a kind of warfare more common in the days of inferior firearms, and one that has certainly not prevailed during the past year and a half in South Africa. It is also equally permissible to argue that had the rifle-shooting of the British forces on the occasions in question been really good, particularly at close range, the disasters might possibly not have occurred, surprised though the convoys were.

Lord Roberts has already told us that the rifle-shooting of the British troops at short ranges is inferior to that of the Boers. Possibly the knowledge of this fact has encouraged Delarey's trained veld fighters latterly to adopt these charging tactics. It is submitted that nothing in these two unfortunate incidents can be advanced to show that the presence of cavalry —as such—would necessarily have altered the result.

The argument that the lessons of the Boer war are peculiar and unique, and should not be taken as an infallible guide for future wars, is not dealt with here. It is, however, submitted that the onus of proving this peculiarity still lies on those who may advance this argument. In particular we shall desire to learn from high military authorities in what respects and to

Digitized by Google

what extent this argument is sound. It can only apply to the nature of the country, to the description of weapons used, or to the kind of enemy and their tactics. This is the first war in our history in which our soldiers have encountered white men armed with the modern smokeless magazine-rifle and trained by circumstance and habit to its use. That is its leading characteristic, its paramount feature, in view of which all the rest sink into comparative insignificance. In any future wars in which the men of this Empire may have to fight, apart from invasion of these islands, a somewhat remote contingency, it has yet to be shown that essentially different leading conditions will prevail.

The following further extract from the article in the 'Spectator' of July 27, 1901, a quotation from which heads this chapter, may fittingly conclude it:

> We can only end by saying how greatly we, and doubtless all the civilians who understand anything of the subject, feel encouraged by Lord Roberts's able and statesmanlike speech. It was necessarily a matter of minor importance for a civilian newspaper to answer the question, 'What is a soldier?' with the words, 'A rifleman.' When Lord Roberts answers it in the same way 'a world is affected.' Our earnest prayer is that he will see to it that practical results shall follow from what in truth is a most momentous answer. All the world, mili-

Digitized by Google

tary and civilian, will, of course, as we have said, give the readiest assent to his answer, will declare that they knew it long ago, and will very likely sneer at the great soldier for talking truisms and commonplaces to the mob. But they will do nothing voluntarily to carry out the truism they accept so glibly. The old smart, well-oiled, but hopelessly antiquated machinery of the War Office will perform its dreary diurnal revolutions as of yore, but nothing will be done unless under compulsion to ensure that the soldier, whether on horse or foot, shall be first and foremost a rifleman. The natural impulse of the men who look after the cavalry will be still to clamour for lances and broadswords, and for the infantry colonels and adjutants to think first of drill and uniform, of smartness and steadiness on parade. The need for good rifle-shooting will be in every mouth, but not an effort will be made to act upon the effort unless the Commander-in-Chief, by pressure strong and persistent, forces his subordinates to action. Our hope and belief is that he will force them, and that when the Army returns from South Africa they will find that what the authorities and the public will in future look for in all soldiers, horse or foot, is, first and foremost, rifle-shooting. They will not, of course, let soldiering end there, but they will not admit that there can be soldiering without it.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII

THE ARMY RIFLE—SOMETHING OF ITS HISTORY, NATURE, AND USE

The Lee-Enfield Rifle of 1899—The Carbine—How carried on horseback—Experience of the Author—History of rifle progress—Smokeless powder—Other military rifles—'Times' on the 'rifle of the future'—Colonel Hopton's committee—·303 barrel—Lee-Enfield bolt and magazine—The 'cut-off'—The clip-loader—General question of rifle appliances—Bisley expert view and Service view contrasted—Importance of rifle practice and training—Illustrations thereof—Western experiences and incidents—The revolver—Experience of Red Indian wars—Texas incident—The Boer forces—Their characteristics—Opportunities of rifle training at home—Military rifle-shooting standard—Illustrations thereof—Its improvement—British and Boer shooting—Lord Roberts on short-range shooting—Arguments in favour—War instances thereof—The rifle-club movement—Final summary.

THE Lee-Enfield rifle of 1899, with which the Imperial forces are armed, is 4 feet 1½ inch in length, weighs 9 lb. 4 oz. without the bayonet (which adds just under 1 lb. to its weight), carries a detachable vertical magazine holding ten cartridges, has a lever-bolt action requiring a double movement of the hand and arm to work,

Digitized by Google

its calibre is ·303 inch, it is sighted to 2,800 yards, and it can in effect throw a long, thin, nickel-covered, wicked-looking bullet with marvellous velocity, flat trajectory, and great accuracy for nearly two miles. It possesses a 'cut-off' which enables it to be used as a single-firer (of such points more anon), and, to complete its technical description, is rifled with five concentric grooves with a left-hand twist of 1 in 10 inches. One of its chief practical characteristics is that it fires a cordite powder (nitro-compound) cartridge which is smokeless. This feature has a most important bearing on its use in warfare.

The cavalry carbine is in principle a similar weapon firing the same ammunition; with these important differences, that it is 9 inches shorter, 2lb. lighter, is only sighted to 2,000 yards, and as a matter of fact is nearly half a mile shorter in range, with a corresponding lower velocity, than the rifle. These differences in length, weight, and range require to be noted, in view of possible conflict of opinion in high military circles as to the arming of the Yeomanry force of the future.

The carbine is the cavalry firearm, carried in a holster on the saddle behind the right leg of the trooper, who is also armed with sword or lance.

Digitized by Google

The additional length of the rifle prevents its being carried in a holster by a mounted rifleman, as the carbine is carried by the cavalryman.

The Imperial Yeoman carried the rifle, with the side-arm or bayonet, not the carbine. The rifle in his case rested butt downwards in a bucket behind the off-stirrup, and was supported by a loop attached to the barrel through which the rider's right arm passed.[1] The rifle can also be carried by a mounted rifleman slung on the back or resting crossways in front of the rider, the hollow of the stock being grasped in the right hand, or simply at the trail in the right hand. It is, of course, obvious that the relative convenience of these various methods of carrying a rifle on horseback must depend in practice a good deal on the kind of saddle used, the manners and disposition, 'confidential' or otherwise, of the particular horse ridden, the pace, and the nature of the country.

No doubt valuable light will be thrown on the question of how best a mounted rifleman shall carry his weapon in the field when the war

[1] This was the officially authorised method of carriage. Another method also adopted by Imperial Yeomanry and mounted infantry in the field was, as I am informed, by means of a frog or open holster attached to the off-side of the saddle behind the rider's leg, through which the rifle hung muzzle downwards. In this case there was no loop to hamper the right arm.

Digitized by Google

is over, and time has enabled campaign experiences to be thoroughly considered and sifted.

Some general observations on this head have already been made in the previous chapter.[1] The method usually adopted by hunters and sportsmen in Western America is to carry the rifle either suspended crossways in front of the rider in a leather loop attached to the horn of the Mexican saddle, or in a holster on the near side in front of or under the left leg. In the former case the rifle requires to be steadied with the right hand when riding at any pace. In the latter the right arm of the rider is absolutely free to use a single-handed weapon if required.

In considering the question of the Army rifle and its use, I can advance no personal military experience, and my range-shooting has been chiefly at the running deer. But it has been my fortune for nearly thirty years to have had continual practice in the use of the sporting rifle while deerstalking in Scotland and Norway, and hunting big game in various parts of the Western hemisphere. For months at a time I have daily carried a sporting-rifle on horseback in the 'Rockies;' and have there associated with and seen the practices of some of the finest Western riflemen of their day, with

[1] Pages 158, 159, 160.

Digitized by Google

the various kinds of rifles that they used. These facts may afford some justification for my attempting to deal, in a necessarily inadequate manner, with the important subject-matter of this chapter.

The steady advance in the science of rifle-making during the past fifty years—a period covered, as has already been pointed out, by the present Commander-in-Chief's military career—has culminated in the progress of the last twelve years. In June 1887 the Small Arms Committee, after experiments with the small-calibre rifle invented in 1883 by Major Rubin, director of the Swiss Laboratory at Thun, recommended the small calibre for adoption into the British Service. In January 1888 a pattern of a ·303-inch calibre rifle, rifled on the Metford system, and with the improved Lee bolt and magazine, was approved for trial by British troops. This rifle, whose proportions for the grooving, spiral, and cartridge chamber were due to exhaustive experiments previously carried out by the late Mr. W. E. Metford, proved satisfactory and was finally adopted by the War Office in December 1888 as the Lee-Metford rifle Mark I. It had a magazine of eight cartridges. In December 1891 the Mark II. pattern was finally approved, with a ten-cartridge

Digitized by Google

magazine, a much simplified bolt, and many minor improvements. A magazine carbine, with a 21-inch barrel (as against 30·2 inch of the rifle) and a six-cartridge magazine, otherwise identical with the Lee-Metford Mark II. rifle, was also approved. The Lee-Metford Mark II. rifle has quite recently been further improved in its rifling, to resist the wear of smokeless powder—the number of grooves, for instance, being reduced from seven to five—also in its bolt action, and is now known as the Lee-Enfield rifle, previously described, and under that name has been officially adopted as the rifle of the British Army.[1] One of the features of the modern weapon is the principle of the hardened bullet, also due chiefly to Mr. Metford. This is carried out by means of a compound bullet with a leaden core in a nickel envelope. The South African campaign of 1899–1902 has witnessed the first test of the Lee-Enfield rifle in a great Imperial war against a weapon of similar power—the German Mauser rifle used by the Boers.

The efficiency of the modern small-bore magazine rifle is largely due to the production and adoption of smokeless nitro-compound

[1] It has recently been stated in the public press that a new Lee-Enfield improved rifle, 1½ lb. lighter, will shortly be issued to the Army.

Digitized by Google

powder within quite recent years. France was the first country to adopt, about 1885, a smokeless powder with the Lebel magazine-rifle. Since then smokeless explosives have been universally adopted in all small-bore magazine military rifles. After exhaustive and lengthened experiments, the smokeless explosive known as 'cordite,' a composition of nitro-glycerine, gun-cotton, and mineral jelly, has been definitely adopted by the British military authorities for the cartridges of the Lee-Metford and Lee-Enfield magazine-rifles and other arms of the same calibre. In addition to its smokelessness it has been claimed for this powder that it possesses the further advantages of being in some respects non-fouling; of giving a much higher muzzle-velocity with a smaller charge than black powder, owing to the greater amount of gas produced, and at the same time developing lower maximum pressures, owing to its homogeneous character.[1]

The startling net result of all these improvements is this, that in the year of grace 1901, the

[1] There are rumours that a new explosive has recently been iscovered, and is under official examination. More probably cordite is being improved in some of its qualities. Opponents of cordite exist, who allege that it possesses highly erosive qualities which rapidly injure or destroy the rifling of the barrel; also that it is a dangerous explosive to carry in bulk and irregular in its shooting power.

Digitized by Google

first year of the twentieth century, the British soldier is armed with a small-arm which is easy to fire and has no recoil to speak of (its predecessor, the Martini-Henry as well as the Enfield, when foul kicked like a mule), and with which men can (theoretically) be killed every two seconds by one unseen and unheard rifleman at a distance of some 3,000 yards. One of the comments of Thomas Atkins during this Boer war has been the demoralising effect of rifle-bullets coming from he knew not where.

Fifty years ago his predecessors at the commencement of the Crimean war were *per contra* armed with the latest development of the renowned 'Brown Bess,' a percussion musket with which it was exceedingly difficult to hit a haystack at 200 yards, was practically harmless at double that distance, and which in volley-firing as then practised obscured everything in clouds of smoke. Yet at Waterloo the weapon was more inferior still, being a flint-lock musket, smooth bore of course—the same old 'Brown Bess' that for a century and a half continued to be the regulation firearm of the British Army. With the same type of weapon our ancestors also fought at Ramillies and at Blenheim.

It is difficult to imagine how the modern magazine-rifle, as a shooting weapon pure and

Digitized by Google

simple, an instrument for projecting a bullet, can very well be improved. Some new explosive will first have to be discovered. Apart from this there is a limit to human eyesight, even with appliances, to say nothing of the limit of horizon. On the other hand, the mechanisms of the rifle, such as its bolt-action and its magazine, are doubtless capable of improvement, and are now, in fact, being improved yearly. The next great stride in this direction will probably be some form of automatic repeating-rifle, in which the recoil of each shot will mechanically eject the empty cartridge-case and reload the weapon. This principle already exists in the Maxim gun and the Mauser pistol. Its mechanism is not yet perfect, and occasionally jambs. Apart from these mechanisms, there is little to choose in shooting power between all modern military rifles. The Mauser is slightly smaller in calibre (·276); the Mannlicher smaller still (·256); the Krag-Jorgensen (Norway) yet a trifle smaller (·254). The principles of rifling and ammunition are the same in all. As long-range death-dealing weapons of destruction they may all be considered equal.

An important matter of detail may be mentioned here. On March 8, 1901, Mr. Brodrick,

Digitized by Google

in the House of Commons, quoted Lord Roberts thus:

> Our rifles have stood the test of the campaign admirably as regards range, accuracy, mechanism, solidity, and thoroughness of their manufacture. But they would be still more suitable for Army purposes *if they were a little shorter and a little lighter, because they could then be used by cavalry as well as infantry. These changes can, it is believed, be made, without in any way affecting their range and accuracy.* Experiments have been tried with an improved sight on a shortened and lightened barrel.

The italics again are mine. This statement appears to indicate that the use of some new or improved explosive is being considered, which burns more quickly and is therefore equally effective in a shorter barrel. For neither the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army nor the Secretary of State, with all the science of the War Office behind them, can work a dynamic miracle. The length of the present Lee-Enfield rifle barrel has no doubt been carefully fixed in relation to its calibre and to the nature of its rifling, so as to give full effect to the charge of powder used behind the bullet. The 9 inches difference of length between rifle and carbine now in use causes, as has been stated, an appreciably lower muzzle-velocity and gives some 800 yards

Digitized by Google

less range with the latter weapon, the same cordite ammunition being used in both cases. Theoretically every inch of this difference in length should tell its proportionate tale, unless some better, quicker-acting explosive is introduced. No reduction in calibre appears as yet to be officially suggested.

It remains to be seen whether any reduction in length less than 9 inches will enable cavalry to carry a rifle instead of a carbine with the *arme blanche*.

Let us pass now to some further details.

In the 'Times' of January 11, 1901, an article on 'The Rifle of the Future' by the Bisley correspondent of that paper appeared. The opening paragraph of this very instructive article ran as follows:

> A special committee, presided over by Colonel Hopton, the well-known student of musketry and the admirable demonstrator of what a good rifle will do in skilful hands, has sat long to inquire into all kinds of rifles. The cause of the existence of the committee is to be found in the many faults which bitter experience in South Africa has shown to be present in the Service rifle of the day, and the result of the inquiry will almost certainly be the recommendation, and the ultimate adoption, of a weapon combining various principles, which will be the Service weapon of the future, until such time as a really effectual automatic rifle, to which many experts are looking forward, shall be invented.

Digitized by Google

The results of the investigations of Colonel Hopton's special committee have not yet been given to the public, and the evidence and processes of reasoning by which those results are arrived at probably, and no doubt rightly, never will be published. Meantime some of the points raised in the article above mentioned may be considered.

The writer of the article is in favour of retaining the ·303 barrel, as good enough for all practical purposes, rather than changing to a smaller calibre, such as the ·256 of the Mannlicher. He lays stress on the greater disabling quality of the larger calibre.

I am inclined to think too much importance is attached to the disabling quality. The counter-arguments appear to outweigh this contention. The Mauser rifle, of ·276 calibre, has proved itself to be disabling enough for all practical purposes during the Boer war. The difference in calibre between it and the Mannlicher, extensively used, by the by, with the soft-nosed bullet by sportsmen, is nominal. But there is yet a stronger and more general argument.

'The more ammunition you carry, the more of the enemy you can hit,' writes 'Ex-Volunteer' in a subsequent letter in the 'Times' of January 12, 1901.

Digitized by Google

In modern warfare ammunition is required in millions of rounds and hundreds of tons. The size and weight of the cartridge must therefore be an important factor in all questions of transport in quantity. Also, the lighter the cartridge the more ammunition the individual rifleman can carry, and therefore by so much more is he an effective fighting unit. If the calibre is to be changed in size at all, the advantage appears to be on the side of reduction, which would make for lightness of the weapon as well.

Turning to the important question of the Lee-Enfield bolt and magazine action, most practical riflemen will probably endorse the condemnation of it expressed by the 'Times' Bisley correspondent. The bolt action is liable to fall open, particularly with mounted infantry and cavalry. It requires a double movement of the wrist and arm to work, and is thus more apt than a straight-pull action to expose the rifleman firing from cover. The magazine, again, is loaded with loose cartridges by hand. Experience of the war will probably fully confirm the statement that this means, in the bustle and excitement of actual warfare, that the operation takes longer and with far more waste than with a clip-loader. Ammunition will

Digitized by Google

be dropped and left lying on the ground. From war details already published this appears to have frequently occurred.

Here is an extract on the subject from the 'Standard Illustrated' of March 1901:

> The Boers are in the habit of replenishing their own bandoliers with cartridges dropped from those of the British soldiers. That this should be possible is sufficient proof that the British equipment is faulty. . . . They are well supplied with British rifles and have no difficulty in using our ammunition.

Passing to another detail of the Lee-Enfield magazine action, the 'cut-off' appears to me to be a useless and even mischievous encumbrance. It may jamb, and has, I believe, often done so in the present war, occasionally with disastrous results to the individual concerned. The purpose of the cut-off is to make the rifle, when required, a single-firer. I have never been able to understand why any trouble should be taken to make a magazine-rifle into a single-firer.

The most important qualities of a magazine-rifle, apart from its range and trajectory, are rapidity of fire and strength and simplicity of action, particularly in the rough and tumble of warfare. If, as in the Ross straight-pull action

Digitized by Google

and mechanism,[1] the rifle can be made into a single-firer as required merely by pressing the clip a little farther in, there can be no great harm in it. But there would appear to be the gravest objections to sacrificing in any degree whatever the far more important qualities mentioned above, as is done in the Lee-Enfield action, for this comparatively unimportant purpose.

These objections become all the stronger when it is remembered that a Lee-Enfield rifle can, in fact, be used as a single-firer, though not quite so conveniently, without the cut-off mechanism at all. For this purpose it is only necessary to leave the magazine empty and insert each cartridge singly into the breech as required. The idea of the cut-off is to have the magazine ready loaded in reserve for an emergency. This idea sounds well in theory, but for the reasons above stated is, to my mind, unwise in practice. In warfare the magazine should always be available. In musketry practice single-firing can, if required, be carried on as stated without a cut-off.

In connection with this detail of rifle mechanism, a clip-loader, as used with the Mauser and Mannlicher, has several advantages over the

[1] This action is the invention of Sir Charles Ross of Balnagowan. It obtained a special award at the Paris Exhibition.

Digitized by Google

Lee-Enfield loose-cartridge method of loading. It is more rapid, five cartridges being thrust into the magazine with a single movement. There is less waste of ammunition, a clip of five being more easily manipulated than loose cartridges, and more easily carried in pocket or bandolier. In hunting, both on foot and on horseback, in rough country with a Mannlicher, I have found it a most safe and handy weapon in these respects, and I usually carried from forty to sixty rounds in clips of five in my pockets, as well as five in the rifle, without any inconvenience; and could have at least doubled the amount of ammunition so carried had it been really required. Special pockets can easily be made in any uniform for carrying a considerable amount of clip ammunition. So far as my experience went, I would not have exchanged the Mannlicher for a Lee-Enfield on any account.

Summarising up to this point what has here been written, the Lee-Enfield barrel is good enough; but there is something to be said in favour of a reduction of calibre, and still more for an improved bolt and magazine action, such as a straight-pull clip-loader. These matters, and all the varieties of actions now extant, are no doubt being carefully gone into

Digitized by Google

by the Small Arms Committee of the War Office.[1]

Let us now consider the general question of rifle appliances, including the important matter of sights. Among these appliances, as used at Bisley or advocated by the Bisley correspondent of the 'Times,' are the lateral adjustment of sights, a hood to the foresight, a spirit-level, a telescopic sight, and the infrascope.

The Bisley expert writes:

The golden rule followed by the improvers of our rifle ought to be that the more the old bugbear of 'Service conditions' is forgotten the better, and that no effectual aid to the rifleman should be omitted, unless it be very cumbrous,[2] so long as it conforms to one indispensable requirement. If and when the new appliance has been knocked off in any way, the rifle must still be as serviceable as it would have been if the new appliance had never been applied to it at all.

[1] The latest information in the public press is that the improved Enfield rifle, which is to be universally adopted in the British Service, has a breech-action of the Mauser pattern, with a five-cartridge clip-loader. The mechanism of the breech is fitted with thumbscrews, so that it can be taken to pieces in the field without tools. The barrel is several inches shorter than the present rifle, and there is some slight alteration in the rifling. The butt is lightened by the introduction of aluminium plates. On March 10, 1902, Lord Stanley stated in the House of Commons that the War Office 'would allow nothing to be done to the rifle in any way to detract from its present range.'

[2] He subsequently hesitates at the telescopic sight.

Digitized by Google

With all due deference to the Bisley expert I venture to differ altogether from this view. First a word as to his 'indispensable requirement.'

It is presumed that by 'serviceable' is meant that the rifle should fire the bullet equally well without the appliance as with it. But this serviceable quality of a rifle becomes practically useless if the rifle be ill directed; and if the rifleman has learnt to depend on the appliance for his accuracy, his value as a fighting unit is at once largely diminished by the loss of the appliance.

The general principle that I desire to support is this: that a military rifleman, a soldier, should learn to depend on his own trained skill of hand and eye, rather than on external appliances, for accurate shooting. His main appliances always carried with him should be his own brain, nerve, and the skill that is born of constant practice, rather than external mechanical aids. On these grounds I venture therefore, not without diffidence and within certain limits, to differ from the advocates of mechanical appliances for the Army rifle of the future.

In support of this view the following reasons, possibly heretical, are advanced:

Digitized by Google

First, Colonel Hopton's committee are considering, we take it, the question of the best Army rifle for the use of our rank and file in the field; to be carried and used by thousands of ordinary men on horseback and on foot, under all sorts of adverse conditions of country and climate; a weapon calculated to withstand the wear and tear and rough usage inherent in these conditions and inseparable from use on active service. How long, we may ask, would the spirit-level, the infrascope, the telescopic sight, or other more or less delicate appliance, whose value absolutely depends on correct adjustment, be carried and used with advantage and without damage under the above conditions?

I am not considering here any question of the best weapon for a limited number of expert sharpshooters in the field or from behind fortifications, for whom a more elaborate rifle with some scientific external appliances might possibly be desirable. This is a separate and limited matter apart from the choice of an Army rifle for the rank and file, and should, it is submitted, be treated as such.

The art of rifle-shooting, particularly for the ordinary soldier, is a question mainly not of mechanical appliances but of constant practice.

Digitized by Google

To press the trigger with open eye, without flinching and without 'pulling off,' and to possess that thorough knowledge of and confidence in the weapon used which only its frequent use can give, are infinitely more important than scientific appliances. These latter may come later for the favoured few with special aptitude and skill, and for use in special circumstances. For the main body of the British Army we should be satisfied with a wear and tear weapon, as simple in action and mechanism as is compatible with thorough efficiency, capable of being fired with great rapidity, and the least likely to get out of order in any detail whatever.

The fact is—I advance this statement with continued diffidence—the authority and experience of your Bisley expert rifle-shot are not necessarily final and conclusive as applied to the Army rifle and its use.

The Bisley point of view is one thing; the rifleman on the field of battle has to deal with a totally different situation. Service conditions are not quite the 'bugbear' mentioned by the Bisley correspondent. The Bisley expert can use mechanical appliances with advantage, because he has nothing else to think of than accuracy, has plenty of time to think and no physical toil or hardship or the excitement of

Digitized by Google

battle to handicap him. The target does not shoot back at him. The distance is measured, on level ground, to a foot. The direction of the wind is indicated by flags. He can assume his position according to the range with the greatest deliberation, on a piece of matting to keep out the wet, and take all the time in reason he wants for aim. No one has yet heard of the battle in which any one of these conditions, to say nothing of them all combined, has ever yet prevailed, or is likely to prevail.

The rifleman in action has to judge his distance for himself, or take the judgment of another; has to shoot often in a hurry, when fatigued, in such position as the cover taken may allow, and with the enemy's bullets whistling in his ears. To take a small example or two, I very much doubt whether the most experienced rifleman would ever find time when in action to look at the spirit-level in order to prevent the canting of his rifle. This must always remain a question of trained handling. The infrascope behind fortifications is, I fully believe, a most excellent contrivance for increasing safety under cover. How long would such an instrument, with its skeleton attachment, be carried by Thomas Atkins on the march? The telescopic sight is no

Digitized by Google

doubt, in theory, a wonderful aid to accurate aiming. I once tried one in the 'Rockies' and discarded it in a week. I can well understand, however, its advantageous use on the Bisley ranges. But I cannot imagine any one being able to use and carry it long, whole and undisturbed in adjustment, in the field. Finally there is, to my mind, something even humorous in the idea of a rifleman in action arranging the lateral adjustment of his sights[1] in order to counteract a side wind. In the Bisley process of lateral adjustment there are five values of wind strength, and a circle of twelve points of direction, necessitating at least sixty combinations, each requiring its own separate wind allowance, to ensure accurate shooting. Picture to yourself, if possible without a smile, this mechanism and its accompanying intellectual exercises, being employed by a soldier on the veld!

As a further illustration of the distinction between Bisley and Service conditions, the following is a quotation from an interesting article in the 'Field' of July 20, 1901, de-

[1] As a matter of detail I would advocate only the plainest and strongest bead foresight without hood, and an open V backsight with the simplest possible elevating mechanism consistent with accurate adjustment; both without lateral movement.

Digitized by Google

scribing an important rifle-competition at Bisley:

> The coach of the team is seated on a chair, with a powerful telescope at his eye, firmly mounted on a tripod. He studies the whole of the conditions likely to affect the firing of the next shot, and he gives instructions accordingly to the member of the team who shoots next. The sights are then adjusted, and the shooter holds himself ready to fire directly the word of command is given. The latter occurs when the conditions of wind have settled down into the particular state for which the sights have been adjusted. The shooter, holding himself in readiness, fires as soon after the word is given as is consistent with steady shooting, and the pause which ensues, pending the signalling of the shot, is an anxious moment in every hard-fought contest. The shooter under these conditions is in a sense an automatic instrument, carrying out the wishes of the experienced shot, who acts as coach. It is team shooting in every sense of the word, the team co-operating to produce the desired result, individuality being sunk to promote the common end in view.

Only a very small effort of the imagination is required to realise the almost ludicrous impossibility of applying such conditions to actual warfare. In the same article it is subsequently said, 'the only object and idea of target-shooting is to perfect one's knowledge of the military rifle'—a statement with which I most thoroughly and cordially agree. But this remark in no way touches or affects the argu-

Digitized by Google

ment that elaborate rifle appliances are not suitable for warfare, and that the ordinary soldier cannot well be trained in the same school as the Bisley match-rifle expert.

The whole case I have endeavoured to indicate is in favour of increased and, so far as possible, continuous musketry practice and training for our soldiers, particularly at moving and disappearing targets, at unmeasured ranges, and in time competitions; and is intended to show that the importance of such practice and training far outweighs and surpasses the possible advantages of any mechanical appliances whatever, which may be an encumbrance, must certainly be expensive, and whose attempted use by the general body of our soldiers may even be mischievous. Nothing but practice will teach anybody to be a rifleman, and sufficient practice will enable the rifleman to do wonders with the present Service rifle without any extra appliances at all.

Many of us will remember having read, in the days of our youth, of Fenimore Cooper's fascinating hero 'Deerslayer,' whose impossible performances with the muzzle-loading rifle of a generation or so ago were the admiration and wonder of the schoolboy reader. But I have met Western hunters who faintly resembled, in

Digitized by Google

their skill with the Winchester rifle of twenty or thirty years ago, this hero of romance. I once knew one of these men to kill six antelope out of a single small band of seven of these swift animals with six consecutive shots of his Winchester, an inferior shooting weapon to the Lee-Enfield, in about twice as many seconds; the first antelope standing at over 100 yards, the rest as they galloped madly away. I have seen this same Westerner repeatedly, and as a matter of course, kill single antelope at ranges of 400 yards and over, and rake from stem to stern a single elk, standing endways, a quarter of a mile distant. This man always shot with great confidence and rapidity. I once asked him how he did it. He said he did not know, except that he felt he could always place a rifle-bullet where he wanted to. There were others like him out West in those days, for the simple reason that the rifle was their constant companion and means of livelihood and defence. Many of these men made a living by supplying the railway hands (the Union-Pacific Railway being then in course of construction) with antelope meat, and the consequent skill they attained was marvellous. To kill thirty or forty antelope in a morning was with them an ordinary feat. The prairie antelope is notoriously one of the

Digitized by Google

most difficult wild animals to approach and kill, living as it does in open country, and being swift, keen-sighted, and shy. Many amateur sportsmen with some experience of rifle-shooting have been known to spend days in its pursuit, and to expend large quantities of ammunition without touching a hair. I cannot imagine a better field of practice for the rifleman than were the foothills of the Rockies a generation ago, swarming as they then were with antelope.

In order to further illustrate my point, the analogous case of the revolver may be mentioned. The revolver or six-shooter was the favourite weapon of the Western adventurer in the 'seventies' and before, and of the cowboy in the 'eighties' in the prosperous days of cattle-ranching. There is no weapon, perhaps, more useless and unintentionally dangerous in inexperienced hands, and none so deadly and rapid in intended execution at close quarters in the hands of an expert. The fact that it is suggested by some as the general weapon for our officers, mounted and foot, and perhaps for our Yeoman troopers, in place of the sword is further excuse for its mention here.[1] In the case of the

[1] The case of an officer who succeeded in the cavalry charge at Omdurman in putting a revolver bullet into one of his own troopers, and another into his colonel's horse, was instanced by

Digitized by Google

cowboy and the adventurer, who lived and rode and slept with this weapon and took pride in its skilful use, it is safe to say that any one of this class of men was a match for half a dozen or more ordinary pistol novices. Numerous incidents, were it necessary, could be quoted as evidence of this. No kind of man has ever been more difficult to surprise or take advantage of, drunk or sober, in camp, in saloon, or on the prairie, than the Western revolver expert, who could shoot out every pip on a playing-card at twenty paces, or keep a tin can rolling on the prairie with six successive shots.

Though this is somewhat of a digression, it is easy to apply the moral of the tale. How far more valuable may not the British soldier become in the field who possesses—by constant practice, the only royal road to its attainment—this particular kind of skill, and perhaps finds himself in a tight corner or in a surprised camp on the veld!

Mr. Brodrick in his speech in the House of Commons on March 8, 1901 (see 'Times,' March 9, 1901). The inference drawn by the Secretary of State at the time was that this might be a reason for not arming Yeomanry officers with revolvers at all. Another inference to be drawn from this incident is that officers should not only be armed with a revolver, but also trained in its use. The weapon itself is a marvel if, and only if, properly used.

Digitized by Google

The Western characters above mentioned were the kind of men who rendered invaluable service to Uncle Sam in the Indian wars so prevalent west of the Missouri River some thirty years ago. Without their aid the 'boys in blue' would often have come off second best in fights with the Red Indians, and in fact did often do so, as witness the 'Custer' massacre in the early seventies, the American 'Isandlwana' of that day. An instance of the value of one good rifleman is on record in the Indian wars of Texas. The tribes were out on the warpath, and an Indian chief in full war-paint one morning stood on a bluff in the Panhandle of Texas (I have visited the spot), overlooking a valley whose settlers he and his tribe intended that day to raid. Needless to say, had this amiable intention been carried out, the blackened rooftrees of the settlers' houses and their scalpless bodies would alone have been left to tell the tale. Fortunately, one of these settlers was a well-known Western hunter and scout, and a particularly fine rifle-shot. From the door of his hut, a mile away, he shot the Indian chief dead on the spot. The distance, afterwards measured, was found to be 1,700 yards. Even in the clear atmosphere of the western prairies this shot, with the weapon of

Digitized by Google

that day, was a lucky one, but its success was also due to constant rifle-practice by the settler in question. Its effect was startling and complete. That particular Indian rising collapsed, the Indians naïvely remarking that it was 'bad medicine' to fight with white men who could kill them a mile off. A more humane shot was never fired.

The backbone of the Boer forces, the old burgher class, now for the most part prisoners of war, were men who have been fashioned by life and circumstance into such material as the pioneers of Western North America, and the settlers on the uncivilised fringe of our Dominions in Canada, Australasia, and Africa generally, have always provided.

These Boer farmers, on general principles, were bound to be better rifle-shots than the British soldier, considered apart from our Colonial contingents. Their opportunities have been infinitely greater. They have been trained in the school of necessity, where sometimes their life, and generally their dinner, depended on their accuracy with the rifle. This argument must not, however, be taken to apply to all the varied and heterogeneous elements, partly mercenary and partly adventurous, of which the Boer forces have been to some extent composed.

Digitized by Google

It is, perhaps, fortunate for us that the genuine homebred supply of trained hostile material has been thus limited. There is no doubt, however, that the argument above stated did apply in full force to the genuine old burgher class of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, who have so often out-manœuvred, out-shot, and here and there defeated, our British infantry in the past; and who might even now have been in possession of Cape Colony and Natal, and might have driven the British flag out of South Africa altogether, had they possessed a Napoleon or a Wellington to lead them at the opening of the war, and had their philosophy contained some faint idea of military discipline and of rapid and combined advance.

It is of course impossible for our soldiers at home to have the same natural opportunities for rifle practice and training in these Islands as have been and are enjoyed by men in wild free countries on the fringe of civilisation. They cannot practise with the Lee-Enfield rifle from their doorstep or as they ride about a farm, nor are they required, like the outlaw Doones of Badgeworthy, to shoot for their dinner. But there is every reason to believe that until quite recently the opportunities given for and time devoted by our regular Army to rifle-practice

Digitized by Google

have been ridiculously inadequate; a legacy, no doubt, of the time and the school when the rifle was an inferior weapon and its use to a great extent uncultivated.

It has been said, for example, and may even now be maintained in some quarters, that it took a man's weight in lead to kill him in war. What a significant comment is this saying on the very low standard of rifle-shooting that must have been accepted by some military authorities in the past, and, if true, how great a margin it gives for improvement in the recognised standard for the future! In the days of the Snider and the Martini-Henry a story is told of a patent bullet-proof coat of mail being sent to Woolwich to be tested. A squad of soldiers fired ten rounds each at the coat of mail at 200 yards. On inspection it was found that not a shot had hit the mark.

At the battle of Ulundi British troops fired for twenty minutes at the thousands of yelling Zulus who attacked them in the open, and killed a certain number. It was subsequently calculated that only one British soldier in every fifteen had killed a Zulu at all. In other words, fourteen out of every fifteen of our troops fired for twenty minutes at savages in the open without hitting any of them. This meant, as a

Digitized by Google

matter of pure war business, that over 90 per cent. of those particular British soldiers, on that particular occasion, were absolutely useless as fighting units, and a mere encumbrance much better out of the way, provided, of course, that the remaining 10 per cent. knew how to shoot.

There may, perhaps, have been some flaw in the above calculation; it is difficult to verify. But there would seem to be something wrong in a system of rifle-training which can produce results anything at all like those instanced above; and it is submitted that the faults, if any, must have been those of the system of training, and not of the men themselves.

We are told that considerable improvements in military rifle-training have been made in recent years; but what do they amount to? Our regular infantry now have about sixteen days' rifle-practice in the year, including some shooting at moving targets at unmeasured ranges. The average soldier fires from 200 to 250 rounds in the year. Company rifle-competitions are more encouraged and more popular than they used to be. In the case of the Militiaman, the shortness of his annual period of military life naturally largely restricts his opportunities for rifle-practice, which usually consist in

Digitized by Google

ordinary times of four days' musketry and the average annual expenditure of about sixty rounds of ammunition. The Volunteer and the Yeoman until quite lately have not been much better off. Even under the latest regulations it may fairly be said that if any soldier—Regular, Militia, or Volunteer—desires to become really proficient with the rifle, it must be largely at his own expense. Above all, the great and crying need, now to some extent recognised, has been the want of adequate rifle-range accommodation, particularly within convenient access of all military centres.

It is not possible for any man to learn real proficiency with the rifle, or even to fully understand what it means, in the limited time and with the small expenditure of ammunition quoted above. The art of placing a rifle-bullet on the spot is not so easily acquired, nor can it be retained without constant practice, as every expert rifleman knows. The military authorities must make up their minds to authorise a very much larger expenditure of ammunition, and the British taxpayer must make up his mind to pay not only for this ammunition, but also for largely increased range accommodation whereon to use it, before our military standard of rifle-skill can be materially raised.

Digitized by Google

Some may say, and have I believe already said, that the shooting of the British rifleman has been as good as, if not better than, that of the Boers. This statement yet remains to be demonstrated by competent judges who have been at the Front. Were it true, it is not entirely satisfactory from the expert view, as the Boer forces were largely composed of mixed and mercenary elements, and were not all burghers pure and simple. Lord Roberts, however, does not confirm it. In his Bisley speech already quoted, he says:

> We found that, whilst our present style of shooting is very effective at long and medium ranges, *it had no chance with the Boers at distances of* 150 *yards and less*[1]—the extreme length at which it is possible to distinguish the head of a man firing from a trench or behind cover.

We are told, then, on this high authority, that at short ranges our troops 'had no chance' with the Boers. I am prepared to argue, though this again may be rank heresy, that rifle-shooting at short ranges is the best military test of individual excellence.[2] Some

[1] The italics are mine.

[2] Some interesting letters with conflicting views on this and kindred points will be found in the 'Field' of August 3, 17, and 31, 1901. Mr. Baillie Grohman, a rifleman of no mean order, and with extensive continental experience, supports the short-range view; which is opposed, on the other hand, by no less an authority than Mr. John Rigby.

Digitized by Google

reasons, shortly put, for this view are these. At short ranges the human eye can accurately align the sights and clearly see the object aimed at. The element of chance is largely eliminated. It remains chiefly a question of individual skill of hand and eye. At long ranges the sights are larger than and obliterate any object the size of a man. To hit a man's head under these conditions is partly a question of chance, and in a sense the field of individual skill is restricted. The better shot will naturally go nearer the mark at all ranges than the inferior one; he will place more bullets in a given acre of ground, for example, or on a particular hill-summit, or amongst a column of men on the march, at distances of 2,000 yards and over, than the less practised shot. But still the element of chance is there, and the scope for accurate skill is proportionately reduced. The true test of rifle-shooting is, it is therefere submitted, at the shorter ranges, where, with modern weapons, the element of chance is reduced to an absolute minimum. Also, shooting at shorter ranges is usually a quicker and more hurried business in warfare than at the long ranges. For this reason also, the trained and practised shot who handles his weapon almost by instinct will, in the former case, have a sub-

Digitized by Google

stantial advantage. It need perhaps hardly be said that the above arguments are applied to military shooting in the field, and not to rifle-practice at Bisley, where entirely different conditions prevail, and scientific appliances and accurately measured ranges not usual in warfare are available.

The fact that all countries but our own practise rifle-shooting chiefly at short ranges under 400 yards, suggests reasonable grounds for the view I have indicated, and that it is one that our military authorities would do well to seriously consider. Its practical development might also reduce national expenditure in providing long-range accommodation.[1]

Apart from these considerations it is clear that the short-range shooting of our troops in this war has left something to be desired.

[1] These arguments, however, must not be misunderstood nor pressed too far. Practice at long ranges is valuable enough, But short-range practice is, it is contended, the best and surest test of skill under the conditions that prevail in warfare; and if this is so, it must also be most useful for military musketry training at home, particularly if combined with shooting at movable or disappearing targets and in time-competitions. A good shot at short ranges will also, as a general rule, hold his own at the longer ranges. It is not suggested for a moment that the long-range and any-rifle Bisley competitions should in any way be interfered with.

Digitized by Google

Many instances of this will no doubt occur to the minds of all who read the war news. How often might many reverses or regrettable incidents of the war not have happened, one cannot help reflecting, or have happened differently; how often might many successes have been still more decisive, and the conclusion of the war thereby hastened, had the shooting of our patrols, our squadrons, and regiments, on those particular occasions, been of the first order! One gallant writer on an incident of the war, himself a leader of Imperial Yeomanry and obviously a horseman first and a rifleman a very long way after, says: 'Never shall I forget the sight I once enjoyed of seeing the whole commando of De Wet gallop past within 30 yards.' No harm apparently happened to De Wet and his commando on this occasion, who are described by the same writer as 'a helpless mob of over 2,000 horsemen.' Although the British troops 'fired away at him (and them) merrily,' they 'hit practically no one.' This incident, as described, argues not only very bad shooting by the British riflemen engaged, but also the belief in the mind of the writer above quoted that their shooting powers could not be improved. Had a squadron of the Western riflemen I have previously alluded to

Digitized by Google

been present on that occasion, or say a party of first-class shots with the sporting rifle, the assertion may safely be hazarded that the aforesaid 'helpless mob of 2,000 horsemen,' galloping past at 30 yards, would have had their numbers very seriously reduced, and this sanguinary war would have been thus brought so much the nearer to its conclusion.

Here is some more testimony from the Front on the subject of rifle-shooting. A field officer, highly thought of in official quarters and one who has seen much service, writes home to a friend:

> We (the —— Division) have had no regular cavalry all the time; the Yeomanry have done all our mounted work, and wonderfully well they have done it too. The old lot were absolute clinkers, and the new ones are getting about as good. . . . The only real crab about either is that they cannot hit a haystack at 20 yards;[1] such a pity because they get such rare chances. If you want a chance of doing a real patriotic act, encourage rifle-shooting at home among all classes for all you are worth.

The rifle-club movement is a sign of the times, and the fact that over two hundred of these clubs are already affiliated to the N.R.A. shows that public opinion is awakening to the

[1] This remark does not apply to the Sharpshooters Corps, who have easily won all their friendly rifle-contests in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

necessity of improving our national standard of rifle-shooting. This movement, it is needless to say, is worthy of all encouragement, particularly because these clubs should reach a class hitherto untouched by the Volunteer movement —namely, the agricultural labourer, the Scotch hill-shepherd, the Yorkshire 'tyke' or farmhand, and such-like. These men are unable to join the Volunteers and learn the use of the rifle because their occupations do not admit of their doing so. Yet physically they are among the finest and soundest class of men we breed in these islands. Their ancestors no doubt fought against the Spanish Armada, as well as at Cressy, Blenheim, and Waterloo. It is more or less a necessity of the case that the bulk of our Volunteer riflemen should nowadays be townsmen.

'Go on a hiring-day to Hawick,' said a well-known colonel of a Border Volunteer regiment and an old cavalry soldier, to me the other day, 'and look at the labourers there offering themselves for hire—healthy, well-developed men of splendid physique, and in the prime of stalwart manhood—yet these men do not know one end of a rifle from the other. Go, if you will,' he went on, 'to the Doncaster races, and see thousands of Yorkshire tykes, all fine men in appearance

Digitized by Google

and physique, who also know nothing whatever of rifle-shooting, and, if it comes to a question of military service in defence of their country, are so much fine raw material running to waste.'

All this is true enough. We must all admit it. These men, given certain conditions, would, no doubt, willingly join country rifle-clubs, and learn the rudiments, at all events, of rifle-shooting. But they cannot join the Volunteers for the reasons already stated.

What, then, are the requisite conditions? I am told by one who ought to know that the main difficulty at present is a financial one; that the cost of ammunition and rifles, even as at present arranged, is prohibitive to the class of men mentioned above. Ammunition has to be paid for, 4*l.* per thousand, say 1*d.* per round; and rifles, one for each ten men, 64*s.* If country rifle-clubs are to be a success, with a large membership of the sons of the soil, then rifles will require to be supplied free, say one rifle for every five men, also at least 100 rounds of ammunition free to each approved member, with which he can fire his classes and have some extra practice as well.

We may, of course, be told this will unduly increase the national bill for firearms and ammunition, and unwarrantably inflate the Army Estimates.

Digitized by Google

'D—n the Estimates! I think I hear the Border colonel mutter. 'There is a time to save,' said the wisest of Jewish kings, 'and a time to spend.' Let us believe and hope that whatever expenditure is shown to be necessary for our national military training and efficiency will be willingly voted by the House of Commons and cheerfully paid by the British taxpayer.

Finally, then, to briefly sum up what has been written in this chapter, let us take it that our Army rifle is, in essentials, a good one, but that it is capable of considerable mechanical improvement; that the War Office Committee have a most important practical question before them in deciding as to the best and latest improvements to be adopted for the Army rifle of the future; and lastly, that our system of military rifle-training is capable of considerable improvement; that its standard of skill requires to be raised, its importance to be realised, its methods to be advanced—in order to do full justice to the power of the modern weapon and the changes that it has brought about in modern warfare.

It is naturally the business of the country at large to see that the necessity for these various improvements is fully realised in official quarters, and that the improvements themselves

Digitized by Google

are proceeded with and carried out. The military authorities are what the constituencies of this country choose to make them. If one of the lessons of present, as well as past history, is that no nation, however rich or great, can afford to neglect its military efficiency, or to disregard the advance of other countries in this respect; that our trade and commerce, our dominions and our national prosperity, may at any time require protection by force of arms; then there is no doubt whatever that the people of these Islands will see to it that, sooner or later, these improvements will be insisted on as national requirements.

One word more. I still believe to the full that we have all the necessary national material at home. Rudyard Kipling's last eloquent and stirring poem must be granted some poetic licence. We have gladly availed ourselves of the loyal and spontaneous co-operation of our Colonies, and of the contingents of mounted troops they so freely sent to South Africa. This does not fully justify the lines:

> Ye vaunted your fathomless power, and ye flaunted your iron pride,
> Ere ye fawned on the Younger Nations, for the men who could shoot and ride.

Digitized by Google

Among the 40,000,000 people of these Islands skilled military material surely exists in plenty in a potential state, and will continue here to be born and bred. It is not credible that a people who produce many rifle-range shots of the first class (see the number of 'possibles' recorded every year at Bisley in all the various competitions), whose healthy boast it is to excel in all athletic sports and games of skill of hand and eye; who produce the largest number of successful big-game hunters and crack shots of any country in the world; could not also produce a sufficient proportion of military riflemen well able to ride and also second in skill of shooting to none in the world. Rudyard Kipling surely strikes the truer note in his concluding verse:

> No doubt but ye are the people—absolute, strong, and wise;
> Whatever your heart has desired ye have not withheld from your eyes.
> On your own heads, in your own hands, the sin and the saving lies!

Digitized by Google

PART III

CHAPTER IX

WAR TALK

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

JEREMY JONES. *A serious armchair politician.*
JOHN BROWN. *An Imperial Yeoman—recently returned, minus an arm, from the Front.*
SAM WEST. *A Canadian officer, sometime trooper —also from the Front, lame,* en route *home to Canada.*

SCENE: *A private smoking-room in London—after dinner.*

JEREMY JONES (*loquitur*): I am glad you gentlemen were able to come to-night. I want a serious talk with you about the War. Will you take this armchair—and this; and fill your glasses? You will find those 'Cabanas' very fair.

Now, I am not a fighting man myself; I was not brought up to it, and there are several things I want to know, and you are just the kind of men to tell me. You are both of English blood,

Digitized by Google

you have both left wife and home and friends to fight, as amateurs, in a quarrel 6,000 miles away, the rights of which I do not myself clearly understand. Now, in the first place, what made you do it?

JOHN BROWN: I went because I couldn't help it; to fight for the old Flag in South Africa. Do you remember that black week in December 1899? I shall never forget it. I was shooting, I remember, with a friend down in Berkshire, and just as we were starting, on Saturday, December 16, I think it was, the papers came in. There were the headlines: first thing we saw, 'Serious reverse to General Buller—loss of eleven guns.' The third knock in a week, and this the worst of all. Well, that was just about the most dismal day's shooting I ever took part in. Depression was no word for it. There was an old General out, by the by, and he would have it that we were going to lose South Africa altogether. That beat me entirely. I am not a soldier, as you know, but I can ride and shoot a bit——

SAM WEST: You bet.

JOHN BROWN: Ah, you're thinking of those trips out West, old man, and that last grizzly we killed together, eh? But, as I was saying, when the Imperial Yeomanry Order came out

Digitized by Google

I went straight off and joined the ——shire Yeomanry contingent. I just had to go.

SAM WEST: The same here. When we saw the old country was in a bit of a tight place, and that a Canadian contingent had been offered and accepted, that was good enough for me. I'd been Christmassing with my wife's people down Winnipeg way when I first heard of it, and came straight back to the ranche, after fixing things with the wife (she took it fairly well, mind you), and was on board ship with the rest of the boys in a fortnight. Here I am with a game leg (that explosive bullet made rather a mess of my shinbone), some eighteen months' service to my credit, six months' back pay to recover, and a medal to play with. But I wouldn't have missed that ride into Kimberley with French, and afterwards the advance to Pretoria with Roberts, for all the dollars you could pile on that table. We were on the left of the advance line; do you remember, Jack? It was six months after that you lost your arm, I think.

JOHN BROWN: That's so.

JEREMY JONES: Yes, that is all very interesting, and I think I can see (and wonder at it) that both of you went out a good deal for the sheer love of fighting and adventure. But you have not quite answered my question. Do you

Digitized by Google

think the cause you fought for was just? Suppose, for example, the Boer Republics were merely resisting our aggression? Did you two do well to fight against them?

JOHN BROWN: Don't disturb yourself on that score. I am absolutely convinced that our cause was perfectly just and righteous. The Boers were the aggressors; they started the war and invaded—and annexed, if you please—our territory. You know that as well as I do. What? A necessary step really in order to anticipate our designs on their independence? Don't you believe it. They thought they could lick us—and no wonder after our climb down after Majuba—and meant to try. What they really wanted was a South African Dominion under the Green Flag. Old Kruger had had this in his mind for the last eighteen years or so. Before the Raid, of course. That merely played still more into his hand. I've followed all the history of it, and what's more, I had a good talk with Cronje and his men on the way to Capetown (you know, Sam, I went there in charge of the Paardeberg prisoners after I received my commission, and got back in time to see plenty more fighting before I lost my arm), and they have never concealed their real intentions. There was no room in South Africa for British

Digitized by Google

and Boer rule side by side, and we had to fight it out. It was bound to come. The 1884 Convention you say; that be d——d, if you'll excuse the expression. There was no more question of any Conventions once they sent that ultimatum in October 1899. Our reply was the only possible one. We could not even discuss it, and then they started the fight, when we had under 20,000 troops in the country. I think I could argue the Convention point all right. But it's not necessary. The Conventions of 1881 and 1884 became ancient history when the Transvaal Government flung that ultimatum at our heads. Nothing in those Conventions or our action under them justified their declaration of war, which simplified the situation at once. Now here's another point. What did President Steyn and his merry men join in the quarrel for? The Orange Free State had no earthly business in it at all, and the President knew that well enough. A neighbouring State, you say, of kindred blood. Well, that's no excuse for interfering in your neighbour's affairs. The talk at the Bloemfontein Conference was about the political rights of the Outlanders in the Transvaal, which Kruger never really intended to grant. He was bluffing Milner all the time until it suited him to turn the guns

Digitized by Google

loose. Fortunately Milner is a big man, and saw through his little game in time. But what concern, I ask you, had the Orange Free State, as such, in an internal question of that kind? None whatever—you grant that; but why then did they join in the war, you say? Well, this is my way of it. Steyn's cupidity and ambition were played upon in the first place; and he could influence his own people, who were willing enough to help drive the English out of South Africa if it was to be done. And of course the Freestaters, like the Transvaalers, thought they were good enough to do it. They, like all the Boers, judged our fighting powers by Majuba, and had not the faintest understanding of what was meant by our 'magnanimity.' If you come to think of it, however, we ought really to be grateful to Steyn and his people. Had the Orange Free State remained neutral, our task would have been much harder. We should have had to go round the Free State territory, for example, not through it, and indirectly all sorts of additional obstacles and difficulties would have been thrown in our way. Free State burghers might have fought against us as individuals in the Boer ranks, while at the same time strict official neutrality would have kept their territory inviolate. No

Digitized by Google

doubt this is a double-edged argument. It cuts both ways—to some extent. The Boer advance might also have been impeded. But the disadvantages, in my opinion, would have been far greater to us than to them. We might, I think, erect a statue in Bloemfontein to ex-president Steyn, the man who made a handsome present of the Orange Free State to the British Empire.

SAM WEST: Now, Jack, you've had your say, and I agree with every word. Let me put something to the back of it. I'm Canadian born and bred, but come of the old stock, as you know; and right glad was I to fight for the old country when she wanted me. The fight was for British dominion in South Africa; we Colonials knew that well enough. It was a fair fight between Dutch and English, and we're on the side of the English every time, and don't you forget it. Why is that, d'you say? Well, I'll tell you. Blood is thicker than water to begin with, and I'd always fight in a good cause for my own people and the land they came from. But there's more in it yet. We believe over here in Imperial Federation under the British flag; we've realised its advantages, as a self-governing Colony; we know it makes for justice and good government, and equal laws for all white races, as well as fair treatment for the natives. Look at our Canadian

Digitized by Google

Indians. They're happy and contented, because they've always been well treated under the Great White Queen, as they used to call her. My brother Will was a mining engineer in the Rand, and I've heard plenty from him of the Outlanders' grievances under the rule of Kruger and his Hollander gang, as well as of the way the Boers treated the natives. Slavery was no word for it. Will told me once of a native he saw flogged to death by a Boer farmer for some small mistake. I guess Will never forgot it. This sort of thing in the Dominion or in the States would have raised a first-class rebellion in just about five minutes. You may lay your bottom dollar on that. There could be no real peace in South Africa while it lasted. And why should not we free Canadians, who know what self-government and popular institutions under an Empire's flag mean, fight for the same good cause in another part of the Empire, just as we're prepared to fight for it at home? This Boer misgovernment alone, apart from their ultimatum, was good enough reason in itself for a fight. The poet Kipling puts it in a nutshell:

> Now this is the Faith that the White men hold
> When they build them homes afar;
> Freedom for ourselves and Freedom for our sons
> And, failing Freedom, War.

Digitized by Google

We have proved our Faith—bear witness to our Faith,
Dear souls of Freemen slain;
Oh! well for the world when the White men join
To prove their Faith again.

The British policy in South Africa of a generation ago, did you say? Well, the British statesmen of that day made big mistakes, and no other word to it. Those same statesmen were not infallible, by a long chalk, though you've got a man now, in Joe Chamberlain, whom we're all proud of and grateful to, though it's true he didn't seem to know the difference, at one time, between mounted and unmounted men. But the more they abuse him in Europe, the better we shall like him and back him up where I come from. He knows right well what a self-governing Colony under the old flag means.

JEREMY JONES: Well, but, Mr. West, how about your pro-Boers in America? And is there not some analogy between the American War of Independence of a century ago and this present Boer war? Are not the Boers just as right now as the American colonists were in 1776?

SAM WEST: See here, now, if you think there is any likeness between the two cases, you are making a very big mistake, if you will

Digitized by Google

allow me to say so. I know Kruger has tried to play that fable once or twice, for all it is worth. But precious little change he ever got, or is ever likely to get, out of Uncle Sam. American pro-Boerism is mostly electioneering bluff; besides, Uncle Sam has always liked, within reasonable limits, to twist the lion's tail a bit. That is a fair game. But American pro-Boerism never was the real article. The sympathies of the people were never really touched. In the first place, they are always ready to make a ring and cheer on a fair fight, and those sympathies, to some extent, might run with what they thought was the weaker side. But if it was a Dutch and English fight, let the best man win, they would say. England held the ropes while America fought Spain in Cuba, and America is ready all along, I take it, to do the same for England fighting in South Africa. But it was none of their business to help the Dutchman if he wasn't strong enough and brave enough to win on his own hand. Years ago, I once sat in the gallery of the British House of Commons and heard an Irish-Unionist leader, Colonel Saunderson, I think his name was, make a speech against Irish Home Rule. Among other things he said, 'No people deserve to be free who are

Digitized by Google

not brave enough and strong enough to be free.' That is my sentiment all through, in a matter of that kind. And no doubt the American people would say the same thing now. The American colonists of the eighteenth century had the grit and the pluck to fight out their own independence, and throw off Downing Street rule, without any outside help. That of France didn't amount to a row of pins, so far as the ultimate result was concerned. And they threw off the yoke because it was a real and grievous yoke. The men in Downing Street of a century or so ago didn't know the meaning of a self-governing Colony. The idea wasn't born then—an idea which is now the keystone of the British Empire. The result was, as we all know, that England tried to govern America from Downing Street, and made a mess of it. If I'd been there, I would have helped throw that tea into Boston Harbour with right good will. It's odd, by the by, you should have made me recall all this, because some of my ancestors (my grandmother was a New England beauty) helped in that very fight for American independence, and one of them had a political job under George Washington afterwards. Uncle Sam made a big mistake himself later, in 1812, when he

Digitized by Google

thought to steal the Dominion of Canada while your people were occupied at home fighting France. Six millions of American people fought four hundred thousand Canadians for three years, and never took even an acre of land from them, nor won a single square fight. It was a war of aggression and proved a dead failure, although the old country looked on, so to speak, and never helped Canada in any way, either with money, ships, or men. I've sometimes wondered why Canada was so loyal to England in those days. I am not sure that England deserved it, anyway. It must have been an inspiration on Canada's part. But I am old-fashioned enough to believe that Providence is generally on the side of justice and against wanton aggression. In that case America was wrong; she embarked in an unrighteous war and suffered defeat in consequence. But I'm wandering a bit. You started me on a subject I take a deep interest in. The Boers, unlike the American colonists, had no grievance at all. England gave them all, and more than all, they were entitled to in 1881, and her generosity, if you like to call it so, though I should call it weakness, was shamefully abused and taken advantage of. Besides this, fooled by their Majuba successes,

Digitized by Google

they undertook too big a contract in taking on the British Empire single-handed; and they've got to pay the price of failure. Though I think the fight they've fought has made the old country sit up a bit, and done her a lot of good. Great Scott! to think what might have happened in November 1899, had the Boer forces advanced straight through Cape Colony and Natal and reached the coast, as they could easily have done under first-class generalship, before the first Army Corps got out. Well, that is about all there is to it, and I've said more than I meant to say at the start.

JEREMY JONES: You have interested me deeply, Mr. West, and I am bound to say I sympathise with a great deal you have said. Some of it is new to me. But how do you account for the amount of rebellion that apparently prevailed in Cape Colony, which, like Natal, is a very good sample of the self-governing Colony you have spoken of, and has long enjoyed popular institutions and representative government of the fullest description? There should be some good cause for such a rebellion which at one time threatened to assume serious proportions. Why did not all the people of Cape Colony share the loyal inspirations of Canada?

Digitized by Google

SAM WEST: Your question is certainly comprehensive. Remember first, that Canada had her rebellions too—in 1837, for example. But they were comparatively small affairs and were put down with a strong hand. Also Canada at that time had some real grievances, which Cape Colony has not, and therefore had some small excuse. For instance, in 1837 the English and Irish, who were one-fourth of the entire population, were entirely unrepresented in the Assembly. What they wanted, and did not get till 1841, was the right to run their own internal affairs and have proportionate electoral rights with the French population. However, the Proclamation of Lord Sydenham—a real high-class statesman—in 1841 put all that right. The union of Upper and Lower Canada was then fixed up, municipal institutions given, and a land-registry office established. This Proclamation was the charter of our provincial freedom.[1]

[1] Lord Sydenham issued a Proclamation on February 10, 1841, in which he urged the inhabitants to be united in sentiment as in name, and reminded them that they were 'a part of the mighty Empire of England, protected by her arms, assisted by her treasury, admitted to all the benefits of trade as her citizens, their freedom guaranteed by her laws, and their rights supported by the sympathy of their fellow-subjects there.'—Kingsford's *History of Canada.*

Digitized by Google

Now Cape Colony has never had quite the same excuse. Downing Street has never undertaken in recent times to interfere in her internal affairs in the same manner, and in this way to put her back up as in the case of Canada. Why, then, was she not completely loyal, you say? Why was there any rebellion at all? Well, it is a bit of a puzzle, the way you put it. Cape Colony has long had her own Parliament, with a Dutch majority as often as not, and one would think she ought to be satisfied. But this is my way of it. There was no timely nor really serious Cape Colony rebellion, because there was no real grievance and no constitutional cause for discontent. What rebellion there was arose, I take it, from kinship with the two Republics, and also from that blessed Afrikander Bond, which had developed into a dangerous nuisance, and ought to be suppressed if it does not now die a natural death. Beyond this it was pure cussedness, and nothing else. Every country has some people of that kind. And just see the foolish way these wanton rebels acted. If any of her people did want to help drive out the English from South Africa, the best time for them to try and do it was before the British troops got out, and the Boers had Mafeking, Kimberley, and Ladysmith all

Digitized by Google

held up. After Paardeberg and the advance to Pretoria, seemed a bit late in the day. But, as we know, the Cape rebels sat on the fence and then chipped in a year too late, when there was less than no chance of winning. But folk of that kind aren't always logical or wise. The country's big too, and some of them didn't know what was going on till a long time after the event. There is, of course, another view about this delay on their part. The Cape rebels might have thought that the Transvaal and Free State forces were strong enough to do the driving without any assistance at all from them, and that it was time enough to join in when the plunder was to be divided. That attitude would suit your rebel Cape Colony Dutchman exactly. But there's another thing which helped wanton rebellion, in my opinion, if you want plain speaking, and that was the kid-glove politeness of your military authorities, particularly in the first part of the war, and also the misplaced leniency generally shown to rebels. The rebels themselves didn't understand it, and put it down to weakness and not to high-souled magnanimity —a thing not contained in their philosophy— and what is, perhaps, more to the point, the loyalists didn't understand it. Mark my words, Mr. Jones, for I know something of what I am

Digitized by Google

talking, rebellion is not a thing to be trifled with; nor is loyalty to be made light of. The old country should be true to her friends first of all, to her stalwart and energetic sons who, the world over, have been the pioneers of British Empire; to whose inherited qualities and wandering instincts of their race she owes it that the sun is always shining on her flag in some part of the world. A great strain has been put on South African loyalty, not only in the past but even lately, here and there, now and then, during this war, by the uncertain and vacillating conduct of the British Government in its treatment of rebels. If you come to think of it in this light, the wonder is, not that rebellion cropped up at all in Cape Colony, but that loyalty has all through been so enduring and so strong. I have seen loyalists' families starving in the streets of Cape Town, their property looted by a Boer invasion, and their business gone, while the Cape Colony Dutch farmer who gave the enemy information, and whose son was on commando in the field, was left in peace and security and grew fat in person and in pocket.

JOHN BROWN: You never said a truer word, Sam, and I have a letter in my pocket now to prove it. My wife has a cousin who settled some years ago in the Colony, and was doing

Digitized by Google

well. At this moment he is practically ruined. This is what he wrote, some time ago, not long after the war started, to a friend of his and mine in this country. I give no names, of course:

Loyalty to the old country is still strong out here to-day, but to tell the truth I sometimes wonder at it. Occasionally the strain has been considerable. I have sometimes asked myself, is the old flag really worth fighting for, and where shall I come in when accounts are finally squared?—and yet I keep on fighting for it. But the thought will crop up at times that it might have paid us all better to have done with old-time sentiment, thrown the old allegiance overboard, and gone in for an independent South African Republic. Do you folks at home realise this? Do you understand the price we have paid in the past for remaining loyal British colonists, and are paying now? Take my own case. I have a farm out here in which my all is invested. The Boers have looted it to the last fiddlestring. My bloodstock and cattle have all been taken and my crops are gone. My eldest son in the S.A.L.H. was killed three months ago in Natal. Another son is in the C.M.R. God only knows how long he may be spared. A rebel farmer and a neighbour of mine put a bullet through my hat some two months ago. He is now enjoying life on his own undisturbed farm. He may be tried for treason and acquitted by a Dutch jury later on. This rose-water treatment of rebellion is not appreciated by us loyalists and never will be. Nor does it encourage our loyalty. We are not vindictive, but we want justice done. We are told, of course, that all will come right in the end; that compensation will be paid to us and due punishment served

Digitized by Google

out to them. When the proper time comes, and the sooner it comes the better, I hope this will be so. But we don't always understand, if you want the plain truth, the ways of your British Governments. In 1896, after that cursed Raid, the reformers in Johannesburg were promised their just rights, and that 'not a hair of their heads should be touched;' and these promises were made by a British Resident on behalf of a British High Commissioner. On the faith of these promises Johannesburg gave up its arms, and was promptly left to Boer mercy. The Reform leaders had to stand their trial, all British promises notwithstanding, endured imprisonment, death sentences (afterwards commuted), and paid heavy fines. So much for British promises of protection then. We don't understand now all this d——d politeness to the forsworn Cronje and others like him. Rebel Cape farmers and Free State burghers alike, who have had their fill of fighting, and whose farms have not been looted like mine, hand in their old Martinis, tongue in cheek, take solemn oaths of allegiance, and then go quietly home and sell their farm-produce at a high figure in British camps. Shortly after they dig up the buried Mausers, break their solemn oaths, and join the enemy's ranks again. We all read of your debates in Parliament Irish rebel legislators talk rebellion and treason by the column with impunity. Stop-the-war councils and conciliation committees are formed 7,000 miles away from the stern reality and are smiled on in high quarters. The rebels, of course, again begin to think that loyalty is played out as before. Where, as a matter of plain business, do we loyalists come in? All we want is the real, not nominal, protection of the British flag; and we don't believe in playing with treason. Either Dutch or English must be masters out here. If we are going to

Digitized by Google

win and keep it so, then this spells annexation of the two Republics, and rebellion must be made a dangerous and expensive game for the rebels. Here again we don't understand your Parliament men. If you really mean annexation, why in the name of justice and common-sense don't your leaders speak out in plain and unmistakable terms? We Africanders know that nothing less will establish lasting peace and prosperity in South Africa; and the Boers know it too. There is no room for independent Boer communities alongside of British colonies, even in this big country of South Africa. A clear statement of your intentions and of what we are really fighting for is due first of all to us loyal colonists. You may take this straight from me. Well, I've blown off some steam now and feel relieved. I have had relations and friends in Ladysmith, Kimberley, and Mafeking, and I know how urgent were the messages for more guns and more troops for the defence of these places months before the war began, and how deaf the authorities were to these entreaties. I know what some loyal colonists and their families have gone through in consequence; what they have suffered; what they have lost. Remember all this, and do not wonder at what I have written. Had rebellion taken more serious provocation and deeper root in Cape Colony and Natal, had the follies and mistakes of successive British Governments been more sternly requited, then the British flag might long since have been hauled down in Durban, Port Elizabeth, and even in Cape Town—long before your first Army Corps had had time to get here. Don't forget the risks and dangers your Empire has run. You lost half a Western continent a century ago. Once the flag was down, who knows when and at what price it would have been hoisted again?

Digitized by Google

JEREMY JONES (*after a pause*): Yes, he puts his case strongly and well. These loyal settlers are entitled not only to our admiration and respect, but also to the full benefit and protection of the flag they fight for. Some parts of that letter, of course, have since been answered by events. The policy of annexation, for example, has now been clearly laid down, and cannot be departed from. But the fact is that war is a dreadful thing, however you look at it, and is bound to entail an immense amount of suffering and hardship on all concerned. I greatly envy and admire the personal bravery of you fighting men, but I really could have no hand in anything of the kind myself. I was brought up in an intellectual school, and on the battlefield should faint with terror, or else run away when the guns began to shoot. I have always been in favour of general disarmament, universal peace, and the settlement of all international disputes by quiet arbitration. Force is not a remedy I can approve of. Now here is a volume of Bentham, written in 1843. I am, like my father was, a great admirer of Jeremy Bentham. In fact I was christened after him. See what he says. (*Reads.*) 'War is mischief on the largest scale,' and he goes on to propound a plan for universal and perpetual peace. I can

Digitized by Google

strongly recommend these volumes—there are eleven in all—to the serious and careful attention of both of you.

SAM WEST: Supposing you could not get an arbitrator that you could trust, or supposing the other side refused to arbitrate and insisted on fighting—what would you do then?

JEREMY JONES: I cannot believe in the impossibility of establishing a competent and fair-minded International Arbitration Tribunal. That ought to present no real difficulty. The 'Alabama' claims for example——

SAM WEST (*interposing*): Uncle Sam's difficulty in that generous business was to know what to do with the pile of dollars he got out of John Bull. I guess there's some of it in Uncle's treasury yet.

JEREMY JONES (*taking no notice of the interruption*): But your second point raises a serious difficulty which even Bentham himself does not appear to have completely solved. If one side refuses to listen to reason and declines arbitration altogether, I fear that a deadlock is likely to occur.

JOHN BROWN (*who has meantime been studying the volume*): Here is what your friend Bentham says—'If international rights are

Digitized by Google

violated, how are you to seek for satisfaction? There is no other mode but that of war.'

JEREMY JONES: Alas that it should be so! But we who hope for universal peace believe that some day the nations of the world will rise to the higher level, and agree to refer all international disputes to calm and dispassionate argument before a properly constituted tribunal; that they will recognise that the tongue and the pen, the means of expression of man's mind, reason, and intellect, are mightier than the sword. But I think Bentham has something more to say on the subject.

JOHN BROWN: Here is his plan for universal and perpetual peace. (*Reads.*) Proposition I.—'That it is not the interest of Great Britain to have any foreign dependencies whatever.' Some of his reasons are—'(1) that distant dependencies increase the chance of war; (2) that colonies are seldom, if ever, a source of profit to the mother country.' Then here comes this amazing argument—'It is for the purpose of governing it badly and for no other that you can wish to get or keep a colony. The real interest of the colony is sacrificed to the imaginary interest of the mother country.' His final conclusions are—'(1) Give up all the colonies; (2) Found no new colonies.' (*Throws down the*

Digitized by Google

book.) Well, that's about enough for me. I can't chop logic with your friend Bentham, and I don't agree with him at all. The man's half a century out of date, anyway.

SAM WEST: I guess your Rip van Winkle philosopher had that Boston harbour tea-business in his mind when he wrote all that; and he wasn't so far out in his description of the colonial policy of the British Government of that day either, as I pointed out just now. But all that's changed long since. Where would your trade be now, I'd like to know, and what would you do with your overflow population, without your colonies?—to say nothing of the boys they've sent to help fight your battles. But let that pass. You see the difference time and history have made, I calculate, just as well as we do.

JEREMY JONES: Yes, Mr. West, I am beginning to think with you, in spite of Bentham's great powers of logical thought and command of accurate language, that his philosophy is now in some respects a little out of date. But passing now to another train of thought, here is something else I should like to read to you. (*Takes up the book.*) 'In the case of war, it should be arranged so that the least possible evil is produced consistent with the acquisition of the good sought for.' Now I would much like to

Digitized by Google

ask you both, in all frankness, has this condition in your opinion been fulfilled in this present war? Have we, the British people, inflicted the least possible evil consistent with the acquisition of our object? What have you to say, for instance, to the accusation of 'barbarism' publicly and repeatedly made by the leader of a great political party in this country against the Government and the Army in the conduct of this war? The accusation is a serious one, that should not be made lightly nor without good proof.

JOHN BROWN (*as he gets up and walks about the room*): I find it difficult to talk calmly on this subject; nor do I understand your political partisans who appear only too anxious to blame their own people; who take trouble to do it; who always appear—to quote Mr. Chamberlain's words—'as the friends of every country but their own;' and who are all this while enjoying the full benefits and advantages, and also the protection, of the freest and most enlightened system of government in the world. If they think as they talk, they ought to enlist under the Boer flag, or at least go and live in Germany. If they believe what they say, and yet want to remain Englishmen, they might for very shame keep their mouths shut. While if they say it for

Digitized by Google

party purposes, without really believing it and being able to prove it, they deserve the contempt and abhorrence of their countrymen. I'll answer your questions in a sentence, and from my own knowledge. No more unfounded accusation was ever made. No more humane war in its object and methods on our side has ever been waged. Barbarism, indeed! Is it 'barbarism' to allow your opponents constantly to abuse the white flag and never to retaliate? Is it 'barbarism' constantly to take the enemy clothed in your own soldiers' uniforms—in some cases, I believe, actually supplied direct to them by pro-Boers at home—and yet to treat them as prisoners of war and not as spies; a thing as yet unheard of in history? Is it 'barbarism' to feed and clothe and house and teach 130,000 of the enemy's wives and children and non-combatants, and treat them better than your own loyal colonists, simply because they would have starved to death if it had not been done? We burnt farms, you say. Yes, but only when they had been used by the enemy for offensive purposes, and often treacherously. It is a serious question now in the minds of our military leaders whether our leniency and humanity to the Boers have not really cost far more bloodshed on both sides than severer methods, well within the usages of

Digitized by Google

civilised warfare, would have done. If mistakes were made, they were mistakes not of 'barbarism' but of humanity.

JEREMY JONES: I am interested to hear your very clear and outspoken words, Mr. Brown. It is sometimes difficult for us thinkers who stay at home to judge correctly on questions of this kind. I imagine that the people who call themselves the Conciliation or Stop-the-War Party, whom you no doubt would call pro-Boers, and who appear to have as great a personal dread of warfare and bloodshed as I myself, are in a minority in this country. I gather this, not only from the overwhelming Unionist majority at the last General Election in favour of what I may term a 'fight-to-a-finish' policy, but also from the accounts I read in the newspapers of the pro-Boer, stop-the-war meetings, which, if I mistake not, usually give rise to deplorable riots. I confess that nothing whatever would induce me to attend any meeting of the kind. But the phenomena they exhibit are extremely interesting and significant. Mr. Labouchere, for example, was on one occasion compelled to seek police protection in the heart of his own constituency. The Queen's Hall meeting in London in the summer of 1901, which was only kept going by a gang of hired bullies, was a sad

Digitized by Google

exhibition of violence and unreason; and so was the riot in democratic Birmingham, when a prominent pro-Boer politician and a member of Parliament, Mr. Lloyd George, I believe his name was, had to escape from the fury of the mob in the disguise of a policeman. All these circumstances indicate a national feeling which it is impossible to ignore. Really, when you come to think of it, the House of Commons appears to be the only place, unless it is an electioneering platform in Galway, where any man, with a due regard for his own personal safety, can peaceably air his pro-Boer opinions. It pains me to admit it, but after careful consideration I am inclined to think the majority are logically right. Bentham himself would probably say that once a dispute is referred to the arbitrament of the sword, the only way to secure a permanent and lasting decision is to pursue the fight to the bitter end, until one side or the other has conclusively proved the victor. I can see no finality in any other course. But as we have seen, the higher principles of humanity demand the production of the least possible evil in the process, consistent with the attainment of the good object sought for.

JOHN BROWN: I am glad to find you have followed events so closely. The pro-Boer minority

Digitized by Google

in this country is quite insignificant in actual numbers. But our enemies abroad don't always know this, and an immense amount of harm is done in consequence. The war is prolonged because the Boers—who get all our pro-Boer literature—are misled. They think our nation is seriously divided in opinion. Delusive hopes of foreign intervention are encouraged. Our continental neighbours cannot help believing the lies and libels about our Army spread by paid Boer agents abroad, when they read the speeches, apparently confirming them, of our pro-Boers at home.

SAM WEST: Well, Jack, I guess the British Colonies know better, anyway.

JOHN BROWN: You're right there, Sam. We all know what answer Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, as well as Cape Colony and Natal, have given to all this pro-Boer nonsense. Curious thing that democratic New Zealand, for example, should be so sound and straight in this business. I know Seddon, their premier, a bit. He comes from my part of Lancashire. No humbug about him. Promptly offers another contingent, and tells the pro-Boers straight that their talk has prolonged the war. And yet, as a matter of fact, in ordinary domestic politics he is a Radical to the back-

Digitized by Google

bone. It is almost worth while breeding a few pro-Boers in this country in order to get patriotic rises out of our Colonial premiers.

SAM WEST: Before we go, Mr. Jones, I want to tell you a little story. Jack, here, has told you how pro-Boer literature from this country is read in South Africa. I want to rub in a bit what that means. After we had been in Pretoria for a time, in 1900, I went down south again with a column to help round-up the Boers in Orange River Colony. I'd just got my commission then from the ranks, and well pleased I was too. Our troop of the C.M.R. were as fine a lot of boys as you'd wish to see; as hard as nails, ready to go anywhere and do anything. One day I was detailed to visit an isolated farmhouse not far south of the Vaal River. There had been a good deal of sniping and white-flag business near some of these farmhouses, and many had to be burned. There was no other way out of it. I lost one of my best sergeants, Charlie B——, through farmhouse treachery. How's that, d'you say? I'll tell you. We'd been on the march all day, and towards evening saw a Boer farm some two miles off, and made out a white flag flying over it. Charlie and four troopers of my squadron were sent to reconnoitre, while we went on to

Digitized by Google

camp. One mounted trooper leading a riderless horse turned up late that night, and this was the story he had to tell. On reaching the house a Boer woman came to the door and invited them in. Two or three children were playing about inside. The woman was pleasant enough, offered them milk and food, which they were glad enough to accept; said her husband and eldest son were away on commando, she did not know where. Only wished the war was over, and she could be left in peace. Had seen no burghers for a long time. Well, after a while the boys got up to go. The horses had been tied to some trees outside. Charlie gave the order to mount, and was swinging his leg over the saddle when a volley was poured into them from behind a wall some 50 yards to the left. Charlie fell dead, riddled with Mauser bullets, and two of the four troopers were killed at the same time. Tom S—— and another man raced for the low fence in front of the house and cleared it, but the other trooper had been shot through the body and he fell dead 50 yards on. Tom, who was riding a fast Australian waler, caught the bridle of the dead man's horse and got clear away with a bullet through his stirrup-leather and another that cut his belt. The thing was a put-up job. There were a dozen

Digitized by Google

Boers lying in ambush all the time, while the white rag flew over the house. Next day we burnt the farm—found it well stocked with Boer supplies—and took the woman and children to a concentration camp to get fat and sleek at John Bull's expense. But to come back to my original yarn. It was some time after that I was sent to visit the isolated farm I spoke of. I had half a troop with me. The white flag was there all right, and we rode all round and inspected every building and cover near before going in. Some of my men were old Western hunters and good trackers, and we could tell from what horse tracks we saw that no large force of Boers had been here for some little time. A couple of native servants appeared for a moment as we rode up to the door, and then vanished into an outbuilding. I posted sentries round the house and went in with a sergeant, leaving the rest of my men outside. Entering what was evidently the dining and sitting room of the house, we found no one; but there were signs of people about, and I noticed that the furniture was pretty good, with a picture or two. Some child's toys and an English newspaper lay on a table by the wall. Thinking I heard a woman's sob, I left my sergeant at the front door, entered an inner room, and there saw a sight I shall

Digitized by Google

never forget. In a rude cot in the corner lay a dead infant, some twelve months old. Stretched on the floor beside it was a woman evidently in an agony of grief. She slowly rose as I came in, and with one hand on the cot turned to me with a look of despair I could not quite understand. She was a tall young woman of singular beauty, with a perfect figure and the dark waving hair and velvet eyes that told of a dash of native, probably Zulu blood, of a generation or two back. I tried to soothe her, but not a word could I get out of her, and she shrank from me in terror as I came to the cot and examined the dead child. It was a perfectly healthy and well-grown infant, apparently well nourished and cared for, and had certainly been alive within the last few hours. I noticed the pillow was disarranged. Well, to make a long story short, we did what we could to straighten things out. As our camp was some 20 miles away, and the nearest town and churchyard another 10 miles beyond that, we buried the child in a corner of the garden, which we railed off, and took the woman with us in a Cape cart we found on the place, with the native servant-girl to look after her. They were sent on to a concentration camp next day. The other native (male) servant was left behind at

Digitized by Google

the farm, but followed us on his own account later. There was no one else on the place, so far as we could find out. I found some Mauser rifles and cartridges in a cupboard. These I commandeered. There is a sequel to the story. The woman continued in an agony of terror and despair, though of course we treated her like a duchess. There seemed to be something else on her mind besides the loss of her child. Some weeks after, I passed the concentration camp and went to call on the Sisters who were looking after her. Then the truth came out. Her husband was a young Free State burgher, out on commando with De Wet. She had, by her own confession, killed her child with her own hands for fear of the English khakis' 'brutality'—smothered it with a pillow just before we arrived. This was the direct result of Boer lies, on the top of which came the report of an English pro-Boer meeting which she read in that English paper—I will not give its name—I saw lying on the table at the farm. The good treatment she got from us, and at the concentration camp—those Sisters are angels without wings—only made it all the worse for her. She gradually realised her awful mistake. Filled up as she was with lies about the 'brutal khakis,' I guess her dash of savage blood did the rest when she first heard of our approach.

Digitized by Google

What became of her, did you say? I never heard. I went on South again, got wounded soon after in a scrap near Orange River, and was invalided home.

Well, that about finishes our talk for to-night, Mr. Jones. You can now see for yourself that lies and slander sometimes bear bitter fruit.

. . . . .

But all the same it is only a small minority who've played this kind of game. Your pro-Boers have done a lot of harm, no doubt; but their number is small, thank God. On the whole we've been having a square stand-up fight, the best both sides know how, according to their respective lights, and that's all very well and right. Let the best-civilised and strongest nation win and keep it so. I am old-fashioned enough to believe that that sort of thing is part of the discipline of mankind while he is on this footstool, and intended as such by the Almighty. And it leaves no sore behind that time will not heal. A few years hence all pro-Boer romance will have been lived down and forgotten, and a united and prosperous British South Africa, the realisation of the dream and lifework of Cecil Rhodes and others like him, will bear witness to the White Man's Faith.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

FIRST ANNOUNCEMENT IN THE PUBLIC PRESS CONCERNING THE RAISING OF THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

December 1899.

1. Her Majesty's Government have decided to raise for service in South Africa a Mounted Infantry force to be named 'The Imperial Yeomanry.'

2. The force will be recruited from the Yeomanry, but Volunteers and civilians who may possess the requisite qualifications (as given below) will be specially enrolled in the Yeomanry for this purpose.

3. The force will be organised in companies of 115 rank and file, five officers being allotted to each company, viz., one captain and four subalterns, preference being given to Yeomanry officers.

4. The term of enlistment for officers and men will be for one year or for not less than the period of the war.

5. The officers and men will bring their own horses, clothing, saddlery, and accoutrements. Arms and ammunition, camp equipment, and regimental transport will be provided by Government.

6. The men will be dressed in Norfolk jackets of

Digitized by Google

woollen material of neutral colour, breeches and gaiters, lace boots, and felt hats. Strict uniformity of pattern will not be insisted on.

7. The pay will be at cavalry rates, with a capitation grant for horses, clothing, saddles and accoutrements. All ranks will receive rations from date of joining. Gratuities and allowances will be those laid down in Special Army Order of the 10th May, 1899.

8. Applications for enrolment should be addressed to colonels commanding Yeomanry regiments, or to general officers commanding districts, to whom instructions will be immediately issued.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II

SECRETARY OF STATE'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE ORGANISATION AND EQUIPMENT OF THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY

Revised instructions for the organisation and equipment of the Imperial Yeomanry have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned.

These instructions will supersede those contained in the Special Army Orders, dated January 2 (Army Order 1 of 1900) and January 4, 1900, which are cancelled.

'The Imperial Yeomanry'—*Secretary of State's Instructions on the Royal Warrant of December* 24, 1899.

1. The Imperial Yeomanry will be administered by a Committee comprising one department of general supervision and five minor departments. All correspondence will be addressed to the Secretary of the Imperial Yeomanry, Cleveland House, St. James's Square, London, S.W. Envelopes should be marked with the subject of the enclosure in accordance with the classification shown below:—

General Supervision.

Enrolment and Establishment. Interior Economy. Drill. Military Training and Instruction. Musketry. Signalling. Arms. Ammunition. Machine Guns.

Digitized by Google

Supply. Transport. Shipping. Movements. Distribution and Quartering. Barracks. Camps. Hire of Buildings and Land for Camps. Ranges. Clothing Equipment.

Remounts.

Saddlery and Horse Equipment.

Finance.

In addition to the Committee, the following appointments have been made at the headquarters of the corps in South Africa :—

1 Assistant Adjutant-General.
2 Deputy-Assistant Adjutants-General.
1 staff captain.
1 paymaster.

2. The establishment of the base and remount depôt in South Africa will be as follows :—

1 Commandant.
2 Deputy-Assistant Adjutants-General.
2 staff captains.
1 major.
2 captains.
2 subalterns (1 as quartermaster).
1 transport officer.
1 medical officer.
3 veterinary officers.
1 acting sergeant-major.
1 quartermaster-sergeant.
1 farrier quartermaster sergeant.
6 company sergeant-majors.
3 company quartermaster-sergeants.
1 armourer-sergeant.
10 sergeants.

Digitized by Google

1 saddler-sergeant.
4 farrier-sergeants.
20 corporals (including 2 paid lance-sergeants).
4 shoeing-smith corporals.
2 saddletree-maker corporals.
2 saddlers.
24 shoeing smiths.
6 buglers.
500 privates (including 16 paid lance-corporals).
22 bâtmen.

3. The corps will be organised in units of battalions of four companies each, with the following battalion staff:—

1 lieutenant-colonel.
1 major (second in command).
1 adjutant.
1 quartermaster.
1 medical officer.
1 veterinary officer.
1 acting sergeant-major.
1 quartermaster-sergeant.
1 sergeant cook.
16 privates.[1]

4. Each company of Imperial Yeomanry will consist of:—

1 major or captain.
4 subalterns.
1 colour-sergeant.
5 sergeants.
1 farrier-sergeant.

[1] 12 bâtmen, 2 clerks, 2 orderlies to medical officer.

Digitized by Google

3 shoeing smiths.
1 saddler.
2 buglers.
6 corporals (including paid lance-sergeants at the rate of 2 per battalion).
97 privates (including 4 paid lance-corporals).

Total 121 of all ranks.

5. Each battalion, provided it furnishes two guns, may be allowed a machine-gun section, not exceeding the following strength, in addition to the establishments for battalion staffs and companies :—

1 subaltern.
1 sergeant.
1 corporal.
6 privates.
6 drivers.
2 bâtmen.

Total 17 of all ranks.

6. A distinguishing number will be allotted by the Committee to each company in the order of seniority of Yeomanry corps, and to each battalion in the order of seniority of the senior Yeomanry corps furnishing a company.

7. The selection of the battalion staffs will be controlled by the War Office.

8. The selection of the company officers, and the composition of each company, will be controlled by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, subject to approval by the War Office.

9. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not

Digitized by Google

already hold commissions in the Regular Forces, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. If members of the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers, they will be supernumeraries in their corps and reabsorbed at the expiration of hostilities.

10. The Imperial Yeomanry will be recruited from—

(*a*) Yeomanry;
(*b*) Volunteers;
(*c*) Civilians.

11. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(*a*) Every Imperial Yeoman must enlist for 1 year, or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than 1 year he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing his 1 year's service.

(*b*) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age for service in the companies; for service at the base, candidates may be accepted up to 45 years of age.

(*c*) He must, before being selected, first satisfy the officer commanding a Yeomanry Regiment, or such other officer as may be appointed for the purpose, that he is a good rider and a marksman according to Yeomanry standard.

(*d*) He must be of good character.

(*e*) He must be up to the following physical standard: Height, 5 feet 3 inches and upwards; chest measurement, 34 inches and upwards; weight 115 lb. and upwards. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(*f*) He must be medically fit for active service.

Digitized by Google

(*g*) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men and widowers with children should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men or widowers without children volunteering.

12. Applications for enlistment should be addressed to Officers Commanding Yeomanry Regiments. Candidates for enlistment should be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111.

13. Candidates for enlistment will present themselves at the headquarters of a Yeomanry Regiment, or at any such other place as may be directed, for the purpose of being medically examined and attested.

14. Candidates for enlistment residing in Ireland may apply to Captain the Earl of Longford, 2nd Life Guards, the Castle, Dublin, or to the officers mentioned in paragraph 18.

15. In carrying out the medical examination of candidates it should be borne in mind that it is unnecessary that they should fulfil all the conditions of fitness required of a recruit enlisting for the full term of service in the Regular Army. It is sufficient that the candidate should be free from organic disease or other defect likely to prevent him from doing his work during the duration of the present war.

16. Recruits, after attestation, will be finally approved by the officer commanding a Yeomanry Regiment, or by some other officer appointed for this purpose. Third-class railway fare from home to the place of enlistment will be allowed in the case of all finally accepted candidates.

17. Men who, after attestation, are found 'not likely to become efficient soldiers,' whether on medical or military grounds, may be discharged, without reference to

Digitized by Google

higher authority, by the officers competent to finally approve recruits for those forces.

The discharges in such cases will be carried out by an entry in the record of service on the third page of attestation, and each man will be furnished with a discharge certificate on Army Form B 2079.

18. In Ireland any of the above-mentioned duties to be discharged by officers commanding Yeomanry regiments will be entrusted to the officer commanding at Newbridge and the officer commanding the 83rd Regimental District, to whom candidates for enlistment should apply.

19. After the recruits have been finally approved, the officer commanding each company will make his own arrangements for its assembly.

20. The original and duplicate attestations of all approved recruits will be kept at the headquarters of yeomanry brigades. The attestations belonging to corps not affiliated to yeomanry brigades will be kept by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee.

21. Muster rolls of each company will be prepared and submitted to the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, where they will be retained for reference.

22. Imperial Yeomen will receive from date of enlistment pay, rations, and messing and other allowances of their rank as Regular cavalry soldiers. Any pensioner in receipt of a Chelsea pension will retain such pension while serving with the Imperial Yeomanry. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance, which will be issued, in Great Britain by the station paymaster of the Yeomanry Regiment, and in Ireland by the station paymaster at Belfast or Naas, according as the man is enlisted at Belfast or Newbridge. The paymaster will receive the necessary information on Army Form D 418, and reports of casualties

Digitized by Google

from the officer commanding the Yeomanry Regiment in Great Britain, or in Ireland from the Officer Commanding 83rd Regimental District, or the officer commanding mounted troops, Newbridge.

The allowance to families of married men enlisted for the base depôt will be paid by the station paymaster, Hounslow, who will receive Army Form D 418, and reports of casualties from the commandant of the base depôt.

Service in the Imperial Yeomanry will entitle an officer or yeoman, who at the time of his joining was borne on the strength of a Volunteer corps, to be considered efficient for the year, and the Volunteer corps will receive the Volunteer Capitation Grant accordingly.

23. In addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war, an Imperial Yeoman will receive, on completing his period of service, a gratuity of 5*l.*

Men discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., of the Regular Army.

24. A capitation grant of 25*l.*[1] will be allowed for the supply of the following articles:—

Clothing.
Personal equipment
Horse equipment.
Stable necessaries.

And the sum of 40*l.* will be allowed to every Imperial Yeoman who brings his own horse if the horse is accepted. Officers will be allowed 40*l.* for each of two horses. A preference should, as a rule, be given to small horses. The sum of 17*l.*[2] will be allowed for each company to

[1] Afterwards raised to 35*l.* [2] Afterwards raised to 22*l.* 10*s.*

Digitized by Google

cover the cost of camp equipment. Transport will be supplied by Government or at Government expense.

25. When the company assembles, the men and horses may be billeted, unless the officer commanding the company prefers to draw lodging, forage, and stable allowances at the daily rate of 6*d.*, 1*s.* 6*d.*, and 9*d.* respectively. Forage and stable allowance at these rates will be allowed for each horse from date of purchase.

26. Officers will be allowed to purchase Government pistols at Government prices.

27. Arms, ammunition, and tents will be supplied to the Imperial Yeomanry on demand at the public expense in the following proportions:—

Arms.

Pistols, Webley, complete—one for each acting sergeant-major, quartermaster-sergeant, farrier quartermaster-sergeant, saddler-sergeant, farrier-sergeant, sergeant-cook, armourer-sergeant, bugler, and driver.

Rifles, M.L.E., complete—one each for all other ranks.

Ammunition.

50 'cartridges, small-arm, ball, ·303 inch, cordite, Mark IV.,' per rifle (for practice prior to embarkation—not to be taken on board);

25 'cartridges, small-arm, ball, ·303 inch, cordite, Mark IV.,' per rifle, for 25 per cent. of the strength (for practice during the voyage—none of this is to be landed in South Africa, each commanding officer being held responsible that the whole is expended on the voyage);

Digitized by Google

24 'cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley,' per pistol (for practice on the voyage);
360 'cartridges, small arm, ball, ·303 inch, cordite, Mark II.' per rifle; and
36 'cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley,' per pistol will be issued prior to embarkation and taken on board ship for use in South Africa.

Tents.

'Tents, circular, single linen, complete,' will be issued in the proportion laid down for cavalry on active service in Section II., Part II., Equipment Regulations.

Issues on Prepayment.

1 pistol, Webley, complete, 1 per officer	
36 'cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley,' per officer	If required.
3 gallons rifle oil	Per 100 rifles.
½ gallon rangoon oil	

28. Articles of clothing, camp equipment, and all other stores will be obtained by the Imperial Yeomanry, and paid out of the capitation allowance.

29. All horses for the use of the force must be passed by a veterinary surgeon as workably sound, and the certificates forwarded to the officer in charge of the Remount Department.

30. All horses will be subjected to a veterinary examination 24 hours before embarkation in order to prevent the spread of infectious diseases.

31. The instructions laid down in the Field Service Manual, South Africa, for a Mounted Infantry Company will be followed as far as applicable.

Digitized by Google

32. As soon as the company is formed the officer commanding the Yeomanry Regiment will report to the General Officer commanding the District that the company is ready to be inspected. In the case of special corps this report will be made by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee. The General Officer Commanding will then cause the company to be inspected, and will report to the War Office whether or not it is fit for service in South Africa.

33. Should any company not be up to the standard required for service in the field, it will not be allowed to proceed to South Africa.

34. When a company is passed fit for service in the field the officer commanding it will at once transmit to the War Office, through the Committee, a return on the form shown in Annex 2.

35. On the departure of a company from the United Kingdom, the Yeomen composing it will be supernumeraries in their corps, if they joined for service from the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers.

ANNEX 1

The following officers form the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, and will deal with the subjects stated against their names :—

Name of Office	Department
(1) Honorary Colonel A. G. Lucas, Loyal Suffolk Hussars	General supervision
(2) Honorary Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Beckett, Yorkshire Hussars	Finance

Digitized by Google

Name of Officer	Department
(3) Honorary Colonel Viscount Valentia,[1] Oxfordshire Yeomanry	Enrolment and Establishment
(4) Colonel T. A. St. Quintin, retired pay	Remounts
(5) Honorary Colonel the Earl of Lonsdale, Westmoreland and Cumberland Yeomanry	Saddlery and horse equipment
(6) Captain the Hon. W. L. Bagot, Reserve of Officers	Clothing and equipment
(7) Colonel the Right Hon. Lord Harris, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Royal East Kent Yeomanry	Transport and shipping

Mr. John Eaton Smith is Secretary to the Committee.

The following appointments have been made:—

Lieut.-Colonel H. Graham, Reserve of Officers	Commandant at Base Depôt, Cape Town
Sir Simeon Stuart, Bart., late 5th Dragoon Guards	Staff Officers to Commandant
Major E. W. Baird, late 10th Hussars	
Captain R. N. S. Lewin, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry	Officer in charge of victualling, &c., on transports

[1] Viscount Valentia will be succeeded, after embarkation, by Colonel the Hon. H. G. L. Crichton, Reserve of Officers.

Digitized by Google

ANNEX 2.—COMPOSITION OF No. COMPANY OF THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

RETURN to be rendered by the Officer Commanding each Imperial Yeomanry Company to the Inspecting Officer.

Name	Previously served in Yeomanry		Now serving in Yeomanry		Previously served in Volunteers		Now serving in Volunteers		Previously served in Army				Previously served in Militia				Previously served in Colonial Corps or Police in the United Kingdom or in the Colonies	Qualifications of Civilians			Total	Shooting		Qualifications in horsemanship
	No.	Service (years)	No.	Service (years)	No.	Service (years)	No.	Service (years)	As Officers	Service (years)	In the ranks	Service (years)	As Officers	Service (years)	In the ranks	Service (years)		No occupation	Farmers and others used to country pursuits	Commerce		Exercised in rifle shooting	Used to shooting game	
Total ...																					*			

* This number is to agree with the strength of the Company.

Signature of Officer Commanding Company .....

Place..... Date.....1900

Signature of General Officer Commanding, or Inspecting Officer } .....

Signature of Officer Commanding Regiment..... Place..... Date.....1900

Place..... Date.....1900

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE AS PUBLISHED IN THE PUBLIC PRESS AS A SPECIAL ARMY ORDER ON JANUARY 18, 1901, *IN REFERENCE TO THE RAISING OF FURTHER DRAFTS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.*

SPECIAL ARMY ORDER.[1]

The following instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War :—

1. The Secretary of State for War having decided to raise additional drafts to reinforce the Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa, appointments and enlistments in that corps up to the number of 5,000 will be permitted under the following conditions :—

2. One hundred and fifty temporary commissions in the Army as second lieutenant will be given on the recommendation of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry.

3. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. If members of the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers, they will be supernumeraries in their corps, and reabsorbed at the

[1] *Times*, January 18, 1901.

Digitized by Google

expiration of hostilities. Officers who have already served in the Imperial Yeomanry are eligible for reappointment therein.

4. The drafts will be recruited from—

(*a*) Yeomanry.

(*b*) Imperial Yeomen who have already been discharged, but have not been released on parole.

(*c*) Volunteers.

(*d*) Civilians.

5. The following will be the qualifications for service :—

(*a*) Every Imperial Yeomen must enlist for one year, or, if the war lasts longer, for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year he will have the option of being discharged at once, or of completing his one year's service in South Africa.

(*b*) He must not be less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(*c*) He must, before being selected, first satisfy the officer commanding a Yeomanry regiment, or such other officer as may be appointed for the purpose, that he is a good rider, and a marksman, according to Yeomanry standard.

(*d*) He must be of good character.

(*e*) He must be up to the following physical standard: Height, 5 ft. 3 in. and upwards; chest measurement, 34 in. and upwards; weight, 115 lb. and upwards. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(*f*) He must be medically fit for active service.

(*g*) Married men may be accepted, facilities being given when possible for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

Digitized by Google

6. Applications for enlistment should be addressed as follows:—

In the metropolis, to the Recruiting Office (the address will be published as soon as decided upon), Imperial Yeomanry; or to any recognised recruiting agencies for the corps.

In the country, to Officers Commanding Yeomanry Regiments, or to any specially constituted agencies for the corps.

In Ireland, to Colonel F. Graves, at the Barracks, Belfast.

Candidates for enlistment should be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111.

7. Candidates for enlistment will present themselves at the headquarters of a Yeomanry regiment, or at such other place as may be directed, for the purpose of being medically examined and attested.

8. In carrying out the medical examination of candidates it should be borne in mind that it is unnecessary that they should fulfil all the conditions of fitness required of a recruit enlisting for the full term of service in the Regular Army. It is sufficient that the candidate should be free from organic disease or other defect likely to prevent him from doing his work during the duration of the present war.

9. Recruits, after attestation, will be finally approved by the officer commanding a Yeomanry regiment, or by some other officer appointed for this purpose. Third-class railway fare from home to the place of enlistment will be allowed in the case of all finally accepted candidates. Not more than six days should elapse from the date of attestation until an Imperial Yeoman is finally approved. As soon as he is approved he will, if enlisted in Great

Digitized by Google

Britain, be at once furnished with a warrant to Aldershot, and if enlisted in Ireland to the Curragh, and in either case will report himself at the Cavalry Brigade Office for instructions.

10. Men who, after attestation, are found 'not likely to become efficient soldiers,' whether on medical or military grounds, may be discharged by the officers competent to finally approve recruits and sent to their homes at the public expense, without reference to higher authority.

The discharges in such cases will be carried out by an entry in the record of service on the third page of attestation, and will be reported under paragraph 1798, Queen's Regulations. Each man must be furnished with a discharge certificate on Army Form B 2079.

11. The original attestations of all recruits who are approved will be sent to the Assistant Adjutant-General for Cavalry, 41 Pall Mall, London. The duplicates will be disposed of as follows :—

(*a*) Those of men enlisted at the headquarters of Yeomanry brigades will be retained at those headquarters.

(*b*) Those of men enlisted elsewhere will be forwarded to the office of the staff of the Imperial Yeomanry.

12. Although enlistments will be for the corps of Imperial Yeomanry, candidates for enlistment will be allowed to signify which company they desire to join. A note of this will be made at the top of the third page of the attestation, and instructions will be sent to the General Officer Commanding in South Africa to observe their wishes as far as it is possible in the interest of the service to do so.

13. Drafts will be organised in sections of about 110 privates. One second lieutenant per section will be given

Digitized by Google

the temporary rank of captain until arrival in South Africa, and acting ranks will be given under the same conditions in the following proportion:—One colour-sergeant, five sergeants, and six corporals to privates included in the above total. It will depend on the local military authorities whether these temporary and acting ranks are continued after arrival in South Africa and confirmed. Temporary and acting rank will carry the pay of the rank. Each section will be accompanied by one farrier-sergeant, three shoeing-smiths, one saddler, and two buglers.

14. Muster rolls of each draft will be prepared under the instructions of the General Officers Commanding at Aldershot and the Curragh, and will be submitted through the office of the staff of the Imperial Yeomanry to the War Office.

15. Officers will receive pay and allowances at cavalry rates. Yeomen will for the present only be enlisted in the rank of private. The rates of pay will be on the following scale:—

	s.	*d.*
Regimental sergeant-major	9	0
Quartermaster-sergeant, Farrier sergeant, Farrier staff-sergeant	8	6
Company sergeant-major, Company quartermaster-sergeant	8	0
Sergeant	7	0
Corporal and paid lance-corporal	6	0
Private	5	0

Extra-duty pay of 1*s.* a day may be given to buglers, saddlers, and farriers.

The Yeomen will be entitled to the rations and other

Digitized by Google

allowances of their rank as regular cavalry soldiers, except messing allowance, which merges in the rate of pay.

16. Any pensioner in receipt of a Chelsea pension will retain such pension while serving with the Imperial Yeomanry.

17. The families of married men will be entitled to separation allowance at Army rates, which will be issued as follows:—

(*a*) Families of men enlisted at Yeomanry centres, by the station paymaster of the Yeomanry regiment.

(*b*) Families of men enlisted by metropolitan recruiting agencies, by the station paymaster, Hounslow.

(*c*) Families of men enlisted in Ireland, by the station paymaster at Naas.

18. The officer by whom the Yeoman is enlisted will prepare a statement on Army Form D 418, and furnish the same to the paymaster, who will thereupon issue the separation allowance.

Reports of casualties will be sent to the paymaster by the officer commanding the Yeomanry regiment in Great Britain; or in Ireland by the commandant at the Curragh.

19. An Imperial Yeoman, whether enlisted for the first time under this Army Order or re-enlisted, will receive, on completing his period of service, a gratuity of 5*l.*, but will not be entitled to a second war gratuity.

Men discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for pay, &c., of the Regular Army.

20. Imperial Yeomen, discharged subsequent to the date of the promulgation of this Army Order, will only be

Digitized by Google

permitted to re-enlist on condition that they do not thereby become entitled to any more pay, gratuity, or other emolument than if they had not taken their discharge.

21. Imperial Yeomen will be given every facility for joining the South African Constabulary, and, if accepted, will receive a free discharge for the purpose. In such cases the gratuity, referred to in paragraph 19, will only be paid if the Imperial Yeoman has completed at least six months of the engagement for which it is payable.

22. Clothing and equipment will be supplied to approved recruits on arrival at Aldershot, or the Curragh, on the Mounted Infantry scale.

23. Prior to being finally approved and being sent to Aldershot or the Curragh, recruits, if not provided with Government quarters, will be allowed 1*s.* 3*d.* a day for quarters, in addition to their pay and allowances.

24. Officers will be entitled to an outfit allowance of 35*l.* each, and be allowed to purchase Government pistols at Government prices. They will, at the expiration of their service, be entitled to a gratuity under the conditions of the Pay Warrant.

25. Horses for officers and soldiers, on the regulated scale for Mounted Infantry, will be provided by the Remount Department in South Africa.

26. As soon as a section is ready to proceed to South Africa, the General Officer Commanding at Aldershot or the Curragh will report the fact to the War Office, and passage to South Africa will be provided.

27. Should the General Officer Commanding consider any member unfit for service in South Africa, he will, in the case of an officer, report the matter to the War Office, and in case of a soldier order his discharge.

28. The General Officer Commanding will arrange

Digitized by Google

that, as each section proceeds to South Africa, a return on the required form is rendered to the War Office.

29. The officer in command of each section will take with him a nominal roll showing which company each individual Imperial Yeoman wishes to join.

30. Any funds required by an officer charged with the duty of raising recruits will be obtained through the adjutant of his Yeomanry brigade from the paymaster charged with paying the company raised in 1900. In the case of the special corps not affiliated to a Yeomanry cavalry regiment, funds will be drawn through the adjutant of the nearest Yeomanry brigade, or in Ireland through the officer commanding the 102nd Regimental District, Naas. On the present occasion no issues will be made by the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry. An account of all disbursements will be rendered by the adjutant to his paymaster as soon as possible.

31. On the departure of a section from the United Kingdom, the Yeomen composing it will be supernumeraries in their corps if they joined for service from the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers.

32. Service in the Imperial Yeomanry will entitle an officer or Yeoman, who at the time of his joining was borne on the strength of a Yeomanry regiment or Volunteer corps, to be considered efficient for the year, and the contingent and clothing allowance, or capitation grant, will be issued in respect of such officer or Yeoman accordingly.

33. The offices of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry are at 16 Great George Street, Westminster.

ROBERTS, F.M., Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IV

FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE IN REFERENCE TO THE RAISING OF ADDITIONAL DRAFTS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY IN DECEMBER 1901 FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

ARMY ORDERS.

Special.

War Office, December 19, 1901.

The following instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

A.—IMPERIAL YEOMANRY (SOUTH AFRICA).

Additional Drafts.—1. The Secretary of State for War has decided to raise additional drafts to reinforce the Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa. These drafts will be organised into battalions prior to embarkation. Recruiting will commence on 1st January, 1902.

2. The drafts will be recruited from—

(*a*) Imperial Yeomanry (home).
(*b*) Volunteers.
(*c*) Civilians.

3. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(*a*) Every Yeoman must enlist for 1 year, or, if the war lasts longer, for the war. At the expiration of

Digitized by Google

1 year, in the event of the war being over, he will have the option of being discharged in South Africa.

(*b*) He must be not less than 20, nor more than 35 years of age.

(*c*) He must be of good character.

(*d*) He must be up to the following physical standard:—Height, 5 feet 3 inches and upwards; chest measurement, 34 inches and upwards; weight, 115 lb. and upwards. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(*e*) He must be medically fit for active service according to the standard laid down for the Regular Forces.

(*f*) Married men, and widowers with children, may be accepted, provided that they state they are aware that no separation allowance will be issued (see paragraph 16), and that they signify on their form of attestation their willingness to allot, from the date of embarkation for South Africa, not less than two-fifths of their pay to their wives and children. The amount of allotment will be stated on the form of attestation. On the termination of hostilities, facilities will be given, when possible, for the Imperial Yeomen's families joining them in South Africa, should the men desire to remain in that country.

4. Enlistments will be for the corps of Imperial Yeomanry, for service in South Africa.

5. Candidates for enlistment in England and Scotland will present themselves and be attested at the headquarters of home Imperial Yeomanry regiments, and will then be sent to the nearest authorised recruiting agency for the purpose of being medically examined. In Ireland candidates will attend at any recognised recruiting agency for the purpose of being attested and medically

Digitized by Google

examined. They will be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111, the last sentence of question 17A being struck out of both forms, if necessary, in order to agree with the first sentence of paragraph 3 (*a*).

6. The final approval of recruits will be carried out by any officer authorised to do so.

7. After final approval the recruit will be sent, if in England or Scotland, to Aldershot; if in Ireland, to the Curragh.

8. Men, who after attestation, are found 'not likely to become efficient soldiers,' whether on medical or military grounds, will be discharged by the officers competent to finally approve recruits, and sent to their homes at the public expense, without reference to higher authority.

The discharges in such cases will be carried out by an entry in the record of service on the third page of the attestation, and will be reported under paragraph 1798, King's Regulations. Each man must be furnished with a discharge certificate on Army Form B 2079, and his discharge documents will be sent to the Assistant Adjutant-General for Cavalry, 41 Pall Mall, London, S.W.

9. The original attestations of all recruits who are approved will be sent to the Assistant Adjutant-General for Cavalry, 41 Pall Mall, London, S.W., who will allot the regimental numbers. The duplicates will be sent to the station to which the man proceeds, under paragraph 7, and on the despatch of a battalion to South Africa the duplicate attestations of the men composing it will be sent to the 1st Provisional Battalion, Shorncliffe.

10. Drafts will be organised into battalions of four companies each, with the following battalion staff:—

Digitized by Google

1 lieutenant-colonel.
1 major (2nd in command).
1 adjutant.
1 medical officer.
1 veterinary officer.
1 quartermaster.
1 acting sergeant-major.
1 quartermaster-sergeant.
1 orderly-room-sergeant.

Each company will consist of—

1 major or captain.
4 subalterns.
1 colour-sergeant.
4 sergeants.
1 company quartermaster-sergeant.
1 farrier-sergeant.
3 shoeing-smiths.
1 saddler.
2 buglers.
6 corporals
97 privates.

Total 121 all ranks.

11. A distinguishing number or designation will be allotted to each battalion, by the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry, as it is raised.

12. The selection of the battalion staffs or company officers, except the adjutant, will be made by the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry and submitted for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief. Individuals selected for commissions who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces will be granted temporary commissions in the Army.

Digitized by Google

Yeomen will, for the present, only be enlisted in the rank of private, and the appointment of non-commissioned officers will be made by commanding officers of battalions.

13. Muster rolls of each battalion will be prepared under the instructions of the General Officers Commanding at the stations where recruits have been trained, and will be submitted through the office of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry to the War Office.

14. Officers will receive pay and allowances at cavalry rates.

15. The conditions of pay, &c., for non-commissioned officers and men will be as follows:—

(i.) Up to and including the day prior to embarkation for South Africa, ordinary cavalry rates of pay and allowances (including messing allowance) will be issued.

(ii.) From date of embarkation the rates of pay will be on the following scale, which will be inclusive of good-conduct pay:—

	s.	*d.*
Regimental sergeant-major	9	0
Quartermaster-sergeant, Farrier-sergeant, Farrier staff-sergeant	8	6
Company sergeant-major, Company quartermaster-sergeant	8	0
Sergeant	7	0
Paid lance-sergeant	6	6
Corporal and paid lance-corporal	6	0
Private	5	0

Privates acting as buglers, saddlers, and farriers may be granted additional pay of 1*s.* a day.

Yeomen will be entitled to the rations and other

Digitized by Google

allowances of their rank as regular cavalry soldiers, except messing allowance, which merges in the rate of pay.

16. No separation allowance will be issued either before or after embarkation.

17. Any man in receipt of a Chelsea pension, other than a disability pension, will retain such pension while serving with the Imperial Yeomanry.

18. A Yeoman, whether enlisted for the first time under this Army Order or re-enlisted, will receive on completing his period of service a gratuity of 5*l.*, but will not be entitled to a second war gratuity.

Men discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Pay Warrant.

19. Imperial Yeomen will be given every facility for joining the South African Constabulary, and, if accepted, will receive a free discharge for the purpose. In such cases the gratuity, referred to in paragraph 18, will only be paid if the Imperial Yeoman has completed, in South Africa, at least 6 months of the engagement for which it is payable.

20. Arms, clothing, and equipment (except saddlery) will be supplied to Yeomen at the Government's expense on arrival at the stations mentioned in paragraph 7, and will be indented for by the General Officer Commanding, on the approved scale for drafts of mounted infantry for South Africa. Imperial Yeomen, when clothed and equipped, will make their own arrangements as to the disposal of the plain clothes in which they join.

21. Officers will be entitled to an outfit allowance of 35*l.* each, to include saddlery, and be allowed to purchase Government pistols at Government prices. They will, at

Digitized by Google

the expiration of their service, be entitled to a gratuity under the conditions of the Pay Warrant.

22. Horses for officers and horses and saddlery for soldiers will be provided in South Africa.

23. As soon as a battalion is ready to proceed to South Africa, the General Officer Commanding, at the station at which it is training, will report the fact to the War Office. This report will be accompanied by a return on the form provided for the purpose.

The General Officer Commanding will obtain, from the officer commanding the unit, a statement of the allotment of each man on Army Form O 1796, which will also show the date from which the allotment commences, and forward it to the Station Paymaster, Shorncliffe.

24. Should the General Officer Commanding consider any individual unfit for service in South Africa, he will, in the case of an officer, report the matter to the War Office, and in the case of a soldier order his discharge.

25. Recruiting officers will forward last pay certificates (Army Form O 1812, or other convenient form) to the District Paymaster at Aldershot and the Curragh, as the case may be. Officers commanding companies of Yeomanry at those stations will apply to the paymaster for these last pay certificates, and all issues of cash made by them will at once be recorded in the active service form of pay list (Army Form N 1507).

26. Every man, before leaving the station for embarkation, will be furnished with a copy of the Imperial Yeomanry pay-book, supplies of which will be forwarded to the paymasters at Aldershot and the Curragh. On embarkation each soldier will receive an advance of 30 days' pay, which will be plainly recorded on the cover of the pay-book. This will be the first entry therein, and the date up to which the advance extends will be treated

Digitized by Google

as the 'date on which the soldier was last paid,' for purposes of record. The advance of pay will be less any allotment for the period covered by such advance.

27. Officers and men of the home Imperial Yeomanry, or of the Volunteers, who are accepted for service under this Order, will be borne as supernumeraries in their corps, and service in the Imperial Yeomanry will entitle them to be considered efficient for the year, provided they have completed the conditions of efficiency for the year, or have been returned as efficient for the preceding year. The contingent and clothing allowance, or capitation grant, will be issued accordingly.

28. At each of the stations mentioned in paragraph 7 an instructional staff will be appointed by the Commander-in-Chief.

29. The Inspector-General of Remounts will arrange for the provision of horses, for instructional purposes, at the centres named in paragraph 7.

General Officers Commanding concerned will arrange locally for the provision of the necessary detail to take care of the horses.

30. The period of training prior to embarkation will be two months; but commanding officers are permitted to reduce or increase this period in individual cases; the musketry course must, however, be completed in every instance; 150 rounds of ball ammunition and 25 rounds of blank will be drawn for each man. A reasonable standard of shooting and riding efficiency (of which the commanding officer will be the judge) must be exacted. Any man whose shooting or riding is considered bad, and which the commanding officer considers cannot be improved, must be discharged.

31. The training will be in accordance with the 'Regulations for Mounted Infantry.'

Digitized by Google

32. The offices of the Imperial Yeomanry are at 16 Great George Street, Westminster, London, S.W., to which all correspondence for the headquarter staff will be addressed.

The registered telegraphic address of the Office is 'Yeomanlike London,' and the Telephone No. is '4123 Gerard.'

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX V

COPY OF THE PROGRAMME OF THE MUSICAL AND DRAMATIC ENTERTAINMENT HELD AT ST. JAMES'S HALL ON MARCH 23, 1900, *IN AID OF THE SPECIAL EQUIPMENT FUND OF THE SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS.*

MOUNTED VOLUNTEER SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS.

Part of the Imperial Yeomanry Force raised by authority of the War Office for Service in South Africa.)

THIS MUSICAL AND DRAMATIC ENTERTAINMENT IS BEING HELD IN AID OF THE FUNDS FOR THE SPECIAL EQUIPMENT OF THE CORPS.

Under the following Royal and distinguished patronage:

General H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT AND STRATHEARN, K.G.
H.R.H. THE DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT AND STRATHEARN.
H.R.H. PRINCESS LOUISE, MARCHIONESS OF LORNE, AND THE MARQUESS OF LORNE, K.T., M.P.
Field-Marshal H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE, K.G.

Digitized by Google

Field-Marshal H.H. Prince Edward of Saxe-Weimar, K.P.
H.H. Princess Edward of Saxe-Weimar.
The Lord High Chancellor and the Countess of Halsbury.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Devonshire.
The Viscount and Viscountess Cross.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Somerset.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Leeds.
Her Grace the Duchess of Marlborough.
His Grace the Duke of Hamilton and Brandon.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Buccleuch and Queensberry.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Wellington.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Sutherland.
Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Abercorn.
The Earl and Countess of Dalkeith.
The Earl and Countess of Derby.
The Earl and Countess of Chesterfield.
The Earl and Countess of Coventry.
The Earl of Wemyss and March.
The Earl and Countess of Dartmouth.
The Earl and Countess Waldegrave.
The Earl and Countess of Radnor.
The Earl and Countess Cadogan.
The Earl and Countess of Lucan.
The Earl and Countess of Bandon.
The Earl and Countess of Donoughmore.
The Earl and Countess of Dunraven and Mount Earl.
The Earl and Countess Cawdor.
The Earl and Countess of Lathom.
Susan, Countess of Malmesbury.
The Countess of Winterton.
The Countess of Dudley.
The Lord George Hamilton, M.P., and Lady George Hamilton.
Field-Marshal the Viscount Wolseley, K.P., Commander-in-Chief.
The Viscount and Viscountess Duncannon.
The Lord and Lady Ulick Browne.
The Lord and Lady Windsor.

Digitized by Google

The Lord and Lady Balfour of Burleigh.
The Lord and Lady Ribblesdale.
The Lord and Lady Manners.
The Lord and Lady Harris.
The Lord and Lady Ormathwaite.
The Lord and Lady Cottesloe.
The Lord and Lady Hothfield.
The Lord and Lady Tweedmouth.
The Lady Roberts of Kandahar.
The Lord and Lady Newton.
The Lord and Lady Dunleath.
The Lord and Lady Heneage.
The Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Lady Lucy Hicks-Beach.
The Rt. Hon. J. Chamberlain, M.P., and Mrs. Chamberlain.
The Hon. W. F. D. Smith, M.P., and Lady Esther Smith.
The Rt. Hon. C. T. Ritchie, M.P., and Mrs. Ritchie.
The Rt. Hon. A. Akers-Douglas, M.P., and Mrs. Akers-Douglas.
The Rt. Hon. H. H. Asquith, M.P., and Mrs. Asquith.
The Rt. Hon. Sir Ralph Thompson, K.C.B.
The Rt. Hon. W. H. Long, M.P., and Lady Doreen Long.
The Rt. Hon. Sir Herbert Maxwell, Bart., M.P., and Lady Maxwell.
The Hon. Mrs. Fremantle.
Capt. the Hon. Arthur and Mrs. Somerset.
The Hon. Sir Charles Fremantle, K.C.B., and Lady Fremantle.
Sir George Armstrong, Bart., and Lady Armstrong.
Field-Marshal Sir Frederick Haines, G.C.B.
Lady White.
Sir Donald Currie, G.C.M.G., M.P., and Lady Currie.
Major-General Sir Coleridge Grove, K.C.B., Military Secretary.
Admiral Sir Cyprian Bridge, K.C.B., and Lady Bridge.
Lady Jeune.
W. G. Ellison Macartney, Esq., M.P., and Mrs. Macartney.
George Wyndham, Esq., M.P., and the Countess Grosvenor.
Albert Brassey, Esq., M.P., and Hon. Mrs. Brassey.
Miss Quain.
Cosmo Bonsor, Esq., M.P., and Mrs. Cosmo Bonsor.

Digitized by Google

A. Henderson, Esq., M.P., and Mrs. Henderson.
Mrs. Wyndham Murray.
Mrs. R. Pilkington.
Mrs. Seton-Karr.
Mrs. Alfred S. Christopher.
Mrs. Arthur Tharp.
Major-General Cookworthy.
Col. and Mrs. Hegan Kennard.
Col. Francis A. and Mrs. Lucas.
Waldorf Astor, Esq.
Alfred Beit, Esq.
Dr. and Mrs. Carfrae.
Arthur Chappell, Esq.
Miss Chappell.
W. S. Gilbert, Esq., and Mrs. Gilbert.
Mrs. Archibald Hamilton.
R. J. Martin, Esq., and Mrs. Martin.
Jules de Meray, Esq., and Mrs. Jules de Meray.
Carl Meyer, Esq., and Mrs. Carl Meyer.
B. Elkin Mocatta, Esq., and Mrs. Elkin Mocatt
Gilbert Parker, Esq., and Mrs. Parker.
Mrs. Lionel Phillips.
T. Pilkington, Esq., and Mrs. Pilkington.
Mrs. Ronalds.
T. Threlfall, Esq., and Mrs. Threlfall.
Albert Vickers, Esq., and Mrs. Albert Vickers.
Miss Van Wart.
Frederick A. White, Esq.

All the members of the Sharpshooters Committee and many others.

Digitized by Google

PROGRAMME.

(All the Artistes appear by kind permission of their respective Managers.)

PART I.

OVERTURE—Mustel Organ and Piano ('William Tell'). . *Rossini*
MR. J. MUNRO COWARD and MR. HENRY BIRD.

SONG . . . . 'King Charles' . . *Maude V. White*
MR. HAMILTON EARLE.

SONGS . . . *a.* 'Il était un oiseau gris' . . *Monsigny*
b. 'The Guardian Angel' (by request) *Liza Lehmann*
MISS LOUISE DALE.

SONG . . . . 'Love, the Pedlar'. . *Edward German*
MISS ADA CROSSLEY.

SOLO—VIOLIN . . 'Berceuse de Jocelyn' . . . *Godard*
MR. JOHANN KRUSE.

SONG . . . . 'Les Filles de Cadix' . . . *Delibes*
MISS LILLIAN BLAUVELT.

SONG . . . 'The Wearin' of the Green' . . .
(New Version by HAROLD BOULTON.)
MR. DENHAM PRICE.

HABANERA . . . . ('Carmen') . . . . *Bizet*
MADAME GEORGINA DELMAR.

SOLO—VIOLIN . . 'Polonaise in A' . . . *Vieuxtemps*
MR. JOHANN KRUSE.

SONGS . . . *a.* 'Apple Blossoms' . *Lawrence Kellie*
b. 'A Lesson with the Fan' *Guy d'Hardelot*
MISS MARIE TEMPEST.

Digitized by Google

SOLO — Pianoforte Waltz and Gavotte from 'Little Pictures of School Life' . *Maude V. White*
MISS MAUDE V. WHITE.

SONG . . . . 'The Vicar's Song' . *Sir A. Sullivan*
Mr. JACK ROBERTSON.

PATRIOTIC SONG . 'Sons of our Empire' . *John Bradford*
MR. TALLEUR ANDREWS.

SONGS . . *a.* 'Why was Cupid a Boy?' } *Maude V. White*
b. 'Sonnenuntergang' . }
MISS BLANCHE GRIFFIN.

SONG . . . . 'The Handy Man' . . . *Somervell*
MR. LAWRENCE REA.

CONDUCTORS:

MISS MAUDE VALERIE WHITE, MR. C. W. JAMES, MR. J. MUNRO COWARD, AND MR. HENRY BIRD.

Ronisch Pianoforte and Mustel Organ supplied by Metzler & Co., London.

PART II.

1. MISS EVIE GREENE,
2. MISS KATIE SEYMOUR,
3. MISS GRACE PALOTTA,
4. MR. RUTLAND BARRINGTON,
5. MR. LIONEL BROUGH,
6. MR. FRANK BOOR,
7. MR. IAN COLQUHOUN,
8. MR. MERVYN DENE,
9. MR. CLARENCE HUNT,
10. MR. FRANK LAWTON,
11. MR. ROBERT J. MARTIN,
12. MR. ARTHUR PLAYFAIR,
13. MR. TEMPLAR SAXE,
14. MR. J. L. SHINE,
15. MR. FRED UPTON,
16. MR. LEWIS WALLER.

Digitized by Google

17. A New and Original Sketch, entitled:

'FAUST IN FIVE MINUTES AND ELSEWHERE,'

Written for the occasion by Mr. R. J. Martin.

Music arranged by Mr. Paul Rubens.

Mr. E. W. Payne, Mr. Harry Grattan, Mr. Arthur Roberts, and Miss Ada Reeve.

Costumes, Scenery, &c., by Mr. J. A. Harrison.

The stage is under the direction of Mr. Arthur Playfair.

N.B.—The Number indicating the Artiste about to appear will be exhibited on the Stage.

Smoking will be permitted during this part of the Entertainment.

The programme has been arranged under the direction of Miss Chappell, Mrs. Carfrae, Mrs. Seton-Karr, and Mr. R. J. Martin, who is Hon. Manager of the Entertainment.

The illustration is by Mr. Caton Woodville.

FAUST IN FIVE MINUTES OR ELSEWHERE.

An old and mellow Drama in Three Acts of Parliament and desperation.

The Parliamentary Acts will be those of
Victoria (Brighton Line).

The Music, with original household effects, notes of admiration, private bars, lost chords, and other string instruments, under the direction and private address of a celebrated non-conductor.

Grand New March in honour of the day, entitled
March the Twenty-third,
by the exhausted strength of the Company.

Words without Songs by the Gas Man.

New and Startling Effects of everything, Irish Properties, Wigs on the Green, &c.

Act 1.—*A Street in front of anything.*
Act 2.—*A place within the Meaning of the Act* 2.
Act 3.—*The Common or Garden (which you please) in Act* 3.

The Combat! Three rounds for the Box Office.

Doctored Faust ... ... Harry Grattan.
(Who in order to atone for the past has to make up for the future.)

Mephisto ... ... Arthur Roberts.
(The devil of a fellow.)

Valentine ... ... E. Payne.
(Absent-minded beggar.)

Marguerite ... ... Miss Ada Reeve.
(A daisy.)

Digitized by Google

The Committee return their most grateful thanks to all the artistes who have so kindly given their services for this entertainment.

To the following ladies for so kindly assisting in the sale of programmes, cigars, cigarettes, and supper tickets:—

Miss Phyllis Broughton,
Miss Constance Collier,
Miss Lettice Fairfax,
Miss Vane Featherstone,
Miss Audrey Ford,
Miss Mabel Hackney,
Miss Dorothy Hammond,
Mrs. Jack Harrison,
Miss Lucy Kershaw,
Miss Elsie Kershaw,
Miss Decima Moore,
Miss E. Rome,
Miss L. Rome,
Miss M. Smythe,
Miss Zeffie Tilbury,
Miss May Warley,
Miss Madge Wilson.

To Mr. Caton Woodville, for his illustration of the Programme.

Also to the Directors of Harrod's Stores, for decorating the Hall free of charge.

To the North Borneo State Cigar Company, Limited, of 26 Leadenhall Street, London, E.C., for a generous gift of cigars.

To Messrs. Metzler & Co., for kindly lending the pianoforte and Mustel organ.

To Messrs. Walbrook & Co., 13–15 Whitefriars Street, E.C., for printing this programme.

And to Mr. R. J. Martin, Hon. Manager of the Entertainment.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VI

LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE 18th, 21st, AND 23rd BATTALIONS IMPERIAL YEOMANRY AND DRAFT (NEW 18th BATTALION).

MOUNTED SHARPSHOOTERS CORPS.

18th BATTALION IMPERIAL YEOMANRY—LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE 67th, 70th, 71st, & 75th COMPANIES.

Staff.

Colonel R. K. Parke, C.B.
Lt.-Colonel Crosbie Barton
Capt. C. C. Macdowell
Surgeon-Capt. H. W. Whyte
Vet.-Lieut. F. Gregory
Lieut. and Quartermaster A. A. G. Hamilton
Supernumerary Capt. the Earl of Dunraven, K.P.

67TH SQUADRON.

Officers.

Capt. A. S. Crum
Capt. F. G. W. Jones
Lieut. C. Langford, D.S.O.
Lieut. H. J. Curley
Lieut. C. J. Dyke

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Acquroff, M. N. S.
Aglionby, A. C.
Apps, E. R.
Arlington, A. F.
Aston, F. W.
Barff, J. V.

Digitized by Google

Barltrop, Don
Barry, S. L.
Barton, W. H.
Bates, Edgar
Blood, H. G.
Brett, F. C.
Brindley, A. W.
Brion, E. D. S.
Brown, P. G.
Bulman, H. G.
Caesar, J. A. L.
Cameron, S. H.
Carlill, H. C.
Cartwright, J. W.
Chiles, J. A.
Christie, A.
Chuter, F. W.
Clark, A. T.
Clarke, T. M.
Cockell, C. L.
Coltingham, A. L.
Coltman, R. O.
Comber, A. J.
Connor, A. W. G.
Cox, Thomas
Currie, E.
Dillon, M. S.
Douch, Jos.
Dowell, C.
Dunn, Geo.
Dunne, A. J.
Edleman, H. E.
Edwards, J. R. T.
Ellis, H. L. W.
Farr, A. E.
Featherby, C.
Fisher, J. H.
Flynn, L. J.
Forty, H. W.
Fowler, W. M.
Fry, H. H.
Gladwell, C. V.
Grattan, C. C.
Greenhill, L. C.
Guildford, R. J.
Hearne, A. R. J.
Hare, W. A.
Harrington, C. B.
Hawke, H.
Hefferman, T.
Hewetson, W. P.
Hobbs, Jas.
Hodge, F.
Hughes, J.
Innes, W. J. D.
Johnson, H.
Jones, W. A.
Kerr, A. D.
King, Jas.
King, W. A.
Layer, W.
Linton, J.
Lovelace, P. L.
McKay, B.
McNally, T.
McNicol, J.
Maughan, G. S.
Meyler, H. M.
Morgan, John
Myddleton, H.
Newark, A. V.
Newson, R. B.
Olney, C.
Orchard, H.
Orchard, S.
Osborne, Geo.
Parker, J. W.
Parsons, H. A.
Perrons, E.
Pinn, H. C. S.
Ploch, J. R.
Porter, J. C.
Profeit, A.
Randle, G. L.
Rankine, A. E.
Rawlins, W. H.
Reedman, A. A.
Robinson, C. A.
Rothwell, N. W.
Shaw, Geo. F.
Shapley, L. W.
Sier, P. J.
Skam, W.
Smith, Chas.
Smith, Geo.
Smith, Geo. E.
Smith, H. J.
Smith, T. A.
Surridge, H.
Tee, G.
Thorp, F. W.
Thompsett, F.

Digitized by Google

Viner, A. T. A.
Webb, G. R.
Wheeler, C. G. F.
Whitaker, F. W.
Willoughby, E. T
Yates, J. D.

70TH SQUADRON.

Officers.

Capt. T. A. Hill
Lieut. H. Andrew
Lieut. W. N. Clarke
Lieut. J. N. Hotchkiss
Lieut. J. H. Torrance

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Aitchison, H. J.
Arnott, G.
Balfour, A. N.
Baxter, J.
Bell, S. H. L.
Bentley, J. C. B.
Bethune, A.
Bissett, A. A.
Borthwick, A. E.
Boyd, J.
Bremner, D.
Brotherston, W. A. A.
Brown, J. L.
Burleigh, S.
Butchart, J.
Cameron, E.
Cameron, W.
Campbell, R. N.
Carmicheal, J. F. S.
Crawford, H. R. G.
Crichton, A. A.
Deas, J. B.
Derrick, M.
Dobson, C. G.
Drummond, G.
Edwards, W. J.
Fairbairn, W. D.
Ferguson, F. C.
Fischer, J.
Fitz, S. L.
Fraser, W. D.
French, J.
Gardiner, D.
Gebbie, W. S. J.
Gilbert, W. A.
Goodall, A. W.
Greig, B.
Greig, J. W.
Harris, R. J. W.
Heggie, A.
Henderson, Arch.
Henderson, H.
Jackson, T.
Johnstone, Jos.
Johnstone, R. A.
Jollie, S. B.
Jones, D. P. G.
Kennedy, H.
Kerr, J. A.
Kidd, J.
Kiddie, C. F.
King, John
King, J. E.
Liddiard, E. J.
Lockie, N.
Logan, D.
London, J.
Lorimer, H. L.
McCowatt, R.
McDougall, D. A.
McEwan, W. M. C.
McHaffie, R. R.
McIntyre, W. G.

Digitized by Google

McKay, A. S.
McKay, P. D.
McKechnie, C.W.
McKenzie, D.
McKenzie, F.
McLagan, W. C.
McLaren, D. G.
McLeod, J. S.
McMillan, A.
McPherson, A.
McPherson, Jos.
Malcolm, G.
Mardon, A. W. L.
Matthew, R.
Middleton, G. S.
Molesley, E. M.
Morley, H. E.
Nelson, W. H.
Philips, G. G
Pott, Geo.
Rae, W. C.
Ramsey, G. G.
Renfrew, P. S.
Rhoades, T. W.
Robb, J.
Robertson, Geo.
Russell, P. B.
Sanderson, M.
Scott, Robt.
Sercombe, S. N.
Shearer, F. J.
Sheriff, W. G. S.
Smith, R. A.
Stevenson, G.
Stewart, Thos.
Tait, J. B
Talbot, C. F. E.
Taylor, B. L.
Taylor, J. B.
Thompson, D. A.
Thorn, G.
Varton, R. B.
Walker, A. W. W.
Wellwood, W. A. M. G. M.
Wightman, F. C.
Williamson, T. W.
Wilson, C. T.
Wilson, John
Wilson, John
Wood, V. C.
Wood, W. H. W.
Young, W.
Younger, Chas.

71st Squadron.

Officers.

Capt. Sir Savile Crossley, Bart., M.P.
Lieut. Sir William Miller, Bart.
Lieut. A. E. Peach
Lieut. L. Pilkington
Lieut. O'N. Segrave

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Affleck, B.
Angell, B. E
Aplin, C. E. D. A.
Atkins, W.
Bacon, R.
Bailey, H. G.
Bates, W.
Boughton, E.
Bowen, W. W.
Boyce, C.
Bragg, W. W.
Brickdale, J.
Brown, W. H.
Bull, R. T.
Bull, T.

Digitized by Google

Catling, E. C.
Chadwick, G.
Childs, G. A.
Clarke, F. P.
Collins, A.
Comber, A. J.
Cross, C.
Cross, H.
Davies, T. R.
Day, A. H.
Day, R.
Derbyshire, H.
Doughty, S.
Douglas, G. F.
Earl, C.
Edney, H. W.
Ellis, Jas.
Elston, F.
Faulkner, A. J.
Forrest, T. E.
Fowkes, C.
Garner, H. A.
Gavin, E. J.
Gilvear, G.
Goddard, J.
Goodchild, J.
Greenhalgh, D.
Handsford, N.
Harris, H. McG.
Hill, N. S.
Hind, J.
Hinton, J.
Hinton, R. J.
Holloway, J.
Holt, F.
Hull, G.
Hutchins, J. W. G.
Jew, T.
Jones, A. H.
Jones, J. T.
Kidner, H. G.
King-Hall, F. R.
Laceby, F. E.
Lambert, L. T.
Lewis, S. H.
Lilley, G.
Lloyd, A.
Lonsdale, H.
Marley, W. T.
Maw, P. J.
Mence, H.
Miller, A. E. J.
Morgan, H.
Morgan, H. E.
Mummery, F. A. J. M.
Nicholls, J.
Norburn, E.
Organ, Chas.
Owen, W. B.
Owton, W. R.
Packwood, H.
Page, A. J.
Pittaway, W.
Peck, W.
Petrie, J. B.
Phillips, A.
Powell, H. A. E.
Pugh, A. J.
Rounsfell, C. E.
Satchwell, A. C.
Savage, C.
Seymour, E. G.
Shaw, F.
Sletcher, J.
Smith, James
Smith, John
Smith, Robt.
Sprent, H. S.
Stanfield, A.
Steadman, A.
Stentiford, G. E.
Sterckx, J. F.
Stevens, A. J.
Stokes, F. M. C.
Stone, F. J.
Swift, J. H.
Taylor, G. R. C.
Turnell, C.
Twort, R. T.
Walder, J. H.
Walker, C.
West, C. E.
White, F.
Whitton, A.
Williams, L.
York, J.

Digitized by Google

75TH SQUADRON.

Officers.

Capt. C. W. Warden
Lieut. N. E. T. Bosanquet
Lieut. P. L. A. Gabbett
Lieut. J. W. A. Parr
Lieut. J. C. Ward

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Allen, F. W.
Ashwin, H. W.
Atkinson, H. C.
Baker, J.
Banning, W.
Bates, W. G.
Bathgate, G. E.
Benson, G.
Biddulph, B. A.
Bigby, L. J. M.
Black, J.
Bloxam, L.
Bowen, M.
Bowerman, A. E.
Bradborn, W.
Bradshaw, W. T. L.
Brown, H. W.
Brutton, J. C.
Burgess, J. C.
Cameron, G.
Carew, W. G.
Carty, W. R.
Child, W. H.
Cleave, A. E.
Coles, W. C.
Cope, G. H.
Cornthwaite, J. K.
Cowen, R. S.
Cruickshank, W. G.
Dane, G. W.
Daniel, W. G.
Davis, F. D.
Davis, H. J.
De Putron, L.
Dick, W.
Docura, C. J.
Douglas, F. B.
Dransfield, J. M.
Edwards, H. C. J.
Emery, W.
English, A. G.
Evans, J. E.
Fairbank, R. A.
Fairweather, A. E.
Fairweather, G. A. E.
Fearn, H. B.
Ferguson, F.
Findlay, F. J.
Fitzgerald, C. H.
Fry, J. S.
Giles, A.
Girling, A. M.
Goodrun, E.
Graham, M. C. R.
Greener, F.
Gresson, P. N.
Guest, P. A.
Harding, W.
Harger, E. O.
Hargrave, E. A.
Hargraves, J. S.
Harrison, E. J.
Hartmann, J. F.
Hawthorne, C.
Henderson, J. R.
Hewitt, G.
Hood, H.
Hooper, A. J.
Hopking, E. C.
Hudson, J. J.
Hutchinson, W.
Isaac, J. G.
Kilby, E. C.

Digitized by Google

Kitson, H.
Kemp, C.
Law, A. H.
Legg, H. J.
Lewis, R. A.
Liles, S.
Lines, G.
Lloyd, R. A.
Long, S. J.
McDonald, J. B.
McDonald, W.
McIntyre, D.
McKenzie, A.
McLennan, G.
McMurdo, J.
McPherson, J.
Martin, A.
May, W. J.
Methuen, J. C.
Middleton, J.
Milne, W. D.
Mahon, J.
Montgomery, A. V.
Mowat, J. L.
Muir, W.
Mulchay, P. J.
Murray, C
Nesbit, W. J.
Parkinson, G. S.
Paterson, J.
Paulson, M.
Phelps, G. S.
Pilkington, L.
Powell, A.
Price, P. A.
Ramsey, G.
Ramsey, P. R.
Reading, A.
Reid, D. R.
Ritchie, B.
Rivette, J. E.
Robertson, M. J. H.
Russell, R. W.
Scarisbrick, T. E.
Sharples, W. E.
Shaw, A. E.
Shearer, G.
Skidmore A. E. D.
Slade, W.
Smith, G. F.
Standing, C.
Stanton, F. V.
Stephen, A. J.
Stevenson, G. R.
Stewart, J. (No. 1)
Stewart, J. (No 2)
Suart, M. W.
Taylor, Q. C.
Thompson, H.
Todman, W.
Towne, G. H.
Tranton, A.
Walder, E. J.
Wakefield, A. W.
Walker, F. G.
Wallace, J. F.
Watkin, W. H.
Watt, A. A.
Webster, C.
Weekes, W.
West, B.
White, F.
Williams, J. L.

DRAFT.

Carmichael, W. D.
Darvell, A. E.
Gray, W. L.
Hughes, C. A.
Jeffries, R.
Lesney, J. W.
Parker, W. F.
West, Geo. F.

Digitized by Google

21st BATTALION, 80th, 81st, 82nd, & 83rd SQUADRONS (SHARPSHOOTERS).

Commandant.

Hon. Major A. W. Jarvis.

2nd in Command.

Capt. E. H. C. Bald.

Captains.

Fergusson, H. G.
Harbord, H.
Treffry, E.
Wahab, C. J.

Lieutenants.

Barker, C. R.
Birch, L. H. P.
Campbell, N. A. H.
Clifford, H. B.
FitzClarence, H. E.
Foran, W. R.
MacConkey, G. F. D.
Macmillan, P. V. H.
Miller, R. G. S.
Nesham, C. F.
Orr, J. S.
Oswald, St. J. W.
Robbins, D. G.
Uniacke, A. G.
Wood, A. E.

Adjutant.

Capt. R. L. Owens.

Quartermaster.

Lieut. A. W. Gale.

Medical Officer.

Capt. E. F. N. Currey.

Veterinary.

Digitized by Google

80TH SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Allen, W. H.
Andrews, H. A.
Ashby, E.
Ayling, W. H.
Barlow, F.
Barnes, H.
Bayley, J.
Beaumont, F.
Beesley, E. G.
Bellamy, T.
Bird, G. F.
Bird, J.
Blakesley, G. F.
Brothers, J.
Brown, J.
Brown, W. E.
Burbidge, B. G.
Bunn, F. F.
Butler, A.
Byron, W.
Catteral, E. F.
Channing, R. F.
Clark, N.
Clewes, S.
Collins, J.
Colton, A. P.
Coombs, W.
Cooper, G. E.
Cooper, H.
Coy, C. F.
Craster, E. S.
Crockett, P. J.
Crush, A.
Davies, P. W.
Day, P.
Dean, J. W.
Dixon, S. M.
Duggin, W.
Duncan, J.
Edwards, J. H.
Forbes, H. M.
Furnish, H. F.
Furr, J.
Garrett, A. E.
Graham, M. W.
Gray, J.
Greenwood, E. W.
Gulliver, G.
Halls, H. M.
Harris, G.
Harris, J. W.
Harris, O.
Harvey, F. R.
Hayter, E. J.
Hendrey, J. P.
Hill, P. F.
Hook, G. R.
Huckle, J. A.
Jones, R. F.
Joseph, H. J.
Keirnan, F.
Lambkin, J. A. S.
Langridge, W. A.
Lea, H. S.
Levy, L.
Lewis, E. M.
Littlewood, T.
Loneon, F.
Lord, J. J.
Macdonald, C.
McLaren, A. W.
MacQueen, —
Maidment, W.
Mallett, A. E.
Maloney, D. J.
Mansfield, W. G.
Marsden, T. W.
Martin, A. E.
Millis, W.
Mitchener, A. E.
Murray, J.
Murray, S. S.
Nairn, A.
Naylor, H.
Newman, C. R.
Nicholls, A. E.
Ovenden, A. J.
Parry, M. E.
Pegg, H. R.
Penwill, S. G.
Perry, R.
Petley, A. E.

Digitized by Google

Phillips, G. H.
Pink, J. H.
Randall, J. W.
Read, H.
Rich, J. H. L.
Roy, A.
Sayers, T. V. J.
Scott, M. E.
Sheppard, W. A.
Simmonds, M. E.
Spencer, G.
Stallard, B.
Stone, F. H.
Sutton, A. E.
Terry, R. W.
Tingley, H. G.
Tomlin, H. G.
Turnbull, A.
Waddington, H.
Waller, H. S.
Ward, A. P.
Wardale, W. E. G.
Warren, R.
Watkins, H. G.
Welsh, R. H.
West, W. A.
Williams, G. H.
Wills, J.

81ST SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Adams, C. J.
Allen, T. B.
Baldwin, J. J.
Banham, A. W.
Bartlett, C. U.
Barton, A. E.
Berrett, W.
Breckel, J. R.
Brown, S. H.
Butterfield, J. J.
Cæsar, J.
Campbell, A.
Campbell, D.
Chasemore, F. L.
Christie, A. J.
Christie, C.
Chudley, T.
Collis, E. A.
Coulson, F. M.
Crabb, H.
Croft, R. G.
Croll, J. A.
Curtis, D.
Davidson, A. S. C.
Davis, J.
Davis, W. J.
Denness, N. O.
Dyer, A.
Fielder, H.
Flecknoe, G. A.
Fryer, A. E.
Gentry, S.
Giles, T. H.
Godwin, R.
Goff, R.
Grayburn, N. E. B.
Green, E. J.
Greig, W. H.
Griffiths, G. T
Gunn, G. A. R
Guthrie, F.
Hart, H. W.
Henderson, R.
Hepburn, F. C.
Hewitt, H.
Hicks, A. G.
Higham, F. W.
Hitchcock, T.
Hoar, A.
Hodgins, J.
Hodgson, B. H.
Horn, C. C.
Horn, F. W.
Ingarmells, F. G.
Ingram, E. T.
Tregear, H.
Jackson, J.
Johnson, W. H.

Digitized by Google

Jones, W. A.
Joyce, E. A.
King, A.
Lethbridge, J. W.
Lincoln, E. W.
Logan, G. H.
Lawder, J.
Low, W. C.
McCabe, J.
Marsh, W.
Michell, S. W.
Meaker, A. R.
Morrice, D. R.
Mould, G.
Nash, R.
Owen, A. E.
Paterson, J.
Peace, S.
Pritchard, W. E.
Prosser, W. T.
Rackett, F. A.
Randall, W.
Read, H.
Reyner, B.
Reynolds, A. J.
Robertson, G. F. S.
Ruddiman, H.
Russ, E.
Rynd, R. E.
Searle, J. W.
Selby, R. E.
Shears, H. J.
Sheppard, E. L.
Shorter, A. E.
Skeggs, E.
Smith, J. H.
Stoessegar, G. F.
Storey, W.
Stotter, G.
Summers, J. S.
Thomas, T.
Thompson, J. P.
Thorpe, J. M.
Trobridge, C. L.
Trumper, G.
Vincent, A. W.
Wallis, C.
Wardale, T. G.
Waters, B. H.
West, G. F.
Whiskar, R.
Whitley, J. H.
Wilmot, P. C. S.
Wood, F.
Wood, H. R.
Woods, J.

82ND SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Andrews, A. G.
Arnold, H.
Ashwell, E.
Baker, R.
Barwick, H. J.
Benjamin, B.
Bird, F.
Bowden, G.
Bromwich, A. R.
Brook, J. S.
Brooks, W. H.
Brown, F.
Brown, J.
Burlow, F.
Butler, J.
Butt, F.
Cane, R.
Childs, A.
Clarke, H. W.
Comber, A.
Cooper, C. H.
Crosskey, F.
Davie, P. B.
Davies, F.
Day, J. F.
Deacon, H. C.
Eastwood, T.
Edwards, G.
Emmerton, H. E.
Farquharson, J. F.
Fisher, A. J.
Franks, A.

Digitized by Google

Gardiner, J.
Grand, G. C.
Grazier, G.
Grigg, A.
Guerrier, A.
Handscomb, H. E.
Harrington, T. W.
Harrison, C.
Hatt, C.
Haynes, H.
Henson, J.
Hill, C.
Hill, T.
Hines, W. J.
Hodder, F.
Hodge, C.
Horn, A. E.
Hurford, J.
Ireton, C. W.
Irish, C.
Jameson, G. C.
Jones, G. D.
Landon, C. W.
Leveson-Gower, W. E.
Levine, L. E.
Lewis, C. W.
Martin, T. P.
McAllister, A.
McCombie, D.
McConnell, M.
McDowell, T.
McKenzie, A. P.
McKenzie, G.
McLaren, R.
McLaughlin, C.
Millward, F. J.
Mole, G.
Molloy, P.
Mountain, H.
Odell, W. E.
O'Neill, J.
Park, A.
Pierce, W. G.
Powell, J.
Power, C. A.
Pugsley, E. O.
Pursail, J.
Quick, W.
Ramsley, F. J.
Restick, W. J.
Rix, A. C.
Robinson, G.
Rodbard, E.
Romer, A.
Saunders, F. J.
Sharpe, D. C.
Sharpe, I. B.
Simpson, W. J.
Skitteral, W.
Smeaton, D. M.
Smith, O. A.
Stringer, A. W.
Stokes, G.
Sutton, T. J.
Taylor, R. C.
Tee, A. E.
Thacker, R. T.
Townsend, C. E.
Tucker, C.
Turney, R.
Venn, H. E.
Vine, R. C.
Vosper, W. L.
Warde, C.
Watson, F. J.
Webb, J.
White, R. H.
Wickwar, F. J.
Wilkie, N.
Williams, J. D.
Willmott, G. M.
Wilson, A. R.
Wise, H. W.
Woodhead, E.
Woodward, F.
Woolf, H. C.
Woolls, W.
Would, G

Digitized by Google

83RD SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Aitken, H.
Allen, W. W.
Banham, A. E.
Bateman, A. W.
Bennell, F. W.
Bland, J. E.
Bothwell, S.
Bridgeman, F. C.
Brockelbank, S. H.
Broderick, L.
Bulley, J.
Bunker, T. C.
Butterfield, T. W.
Byne, C. A. L.
Chambers, E. H.
Clark, L. S. B.
Cook, F. A.
Crane, A.
Crutchley, J.
Darkins, G.
Day, W. J.
Dewison, P.
Doherty, J.
Dunning, A. J.
Edminson, R. H.
Flawn, S. C.
Foster, H. B.
Foster, J.
Fuller, P. W.
Gilbert, D.
Gittins, J.
Graham, F. C.
Grant, A. E.
Green, E.
Green, E. F. A.
Griffin, L. V. J.
Gwatkin, F. H. S.
Hale, H.
Hall, H. G.
Halliwell, H. I.
Hamilton, J.
Harris, L. W.
Hearle, C.
Hughes, W.
Hull, I. P.
Humphrey, B.
Hunt, S.
Inns, E. G.
Jenner, W. T.
Jones, R. A.
Jones, W. J.
Jones, W. W.
Knowles, F. W.
Lane, M.
Lambert, H. T.
Laverty, M.
Lawson, G .W.
Leybourn, M.
Low, S. J.
Manby, F.
Martyr, H. A.
Millard, E.
Monk, C. A.
Morris, T. D.
Murphy, D.
Murtagh, J. J.
Mustart, A.
Nicholls, T.
Nielans, R.
Noakes, C. E.
Norris, S. L.
Ogilvy, T.
Olliver, A.
Oregon, J.
Overmass, W.
Ozanne, P. G.
Pallant, C. A.
Parrott, W. A.
Parsons, A. E.
Peters, B. L.
Pilcher, E.
Powis, O. W.
Pothecary, G.
Provis, W. L.
Ray, C.
Reid, W. H.
Robbie, F. M.
Roberts, T.
Rose, J. M.
Rowe, C. L.
Rush, F. W.
Rust, F.

Digitized by Google

Saul, T.
Schniedan, A.
Sharp, A.
Simons, C.
Skinner, G. T.
Skinner, P. R.
Smith, G.
Smith, G. E.
Smith, R. J.
Steers, D. N.
Stern, P.
Steven, T. E.
Storey, A. J.
Squire, N.
Sullivan, P. J.
Tait, E.
Taylor, W. D.
Tear, R. O.
Teed, T.
Temple, F. J.
Thorburn, G.
Thomas, F. W.
Thresher, O.
Turner, E.
Vaughan, F.
Vigar, C. E.
Wallace, C. E. M.
Wessoon, J. W.
Wheaton, C. G. S.
Whiston, F. G.
Williams, G.
Williams, S.

23rd BATTALION, 90th, 91st, 92nd, & 93rd SQUADRONS (SHARPSHOOTERS).

Commandant.

Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Macdonald.

2nd in Command.

Capt. W. S. Stewart.

Captains.

Gaussen, C. L.
Mackenzie, C. D.
O'Connell, C. J.
Thomas, W. M.

Lieutenants.

Armstrong, L. W.
Benwell, C.
Currie, C. G. I.
De la Motte, R. B.
Franklin-Adams, J. B.
Godwin, F. A. E.
Hanson, H. T.
Irvine, D. W.
Lambart, C. E. K.
MacDougall, H.
Prime, F. R.
Storer, D. D.
Welstead, G. R.
Whittaker, W.

Digitized by Google

Adjutant.

Capt. C. Conyers.

Quartermaster.

Lieut. C. Odlum.

Medical Officer.

A. E. Bathurst Wood, M.B.

Veterinary Officer.

Lieut. C. F. H. Skelton.

90TH SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Allen, H.
Annandale, S. F.
Atkinson, H.
Austin, C.
Bailey, G. B.
Baker, E.
Baker, H.
Bampton, R. A.
Barratt, A. L.
Batchelor, H. M. E.
Belmont, D.
Berry, E.
Biggs, W. J.
Biles, R. P.
Blackwell, A. G.
Bossom, W. F.
Boultwood, H.
Bradley, A. J.
Brayshaw, E. B.
Brooks, F. G.
Brooks, G. R.
Bruce, F. J.
Bruce, J. A.
Bryant, A.
Burgess, P. G.
Butler, J. R.
Carr, J. W.
Chittenden, E.
Clare, G. J.
Coddington, W.
Conroy, T.
Davis, A.
Davis, M.
Dell, R. F. W.
Dipple, G. W.
Dodd, A. F.
Dudderidge, J. H.
Dunbar, G. F.
Dunn, H. J.
Dunn, S. J.
Dunn, Wal.
Dunn, Wm.
Ellison, F. W.
Farmer, R.
Fenn, C. F.
Fielder, H.
Francis, D.
Freeman, A.
Georgeson, E.
Grace, F. H.
Graham, E.
Hack, S.
Haggerty, W.
Hall, F. S.

Digitized by Google

Hardman, B.
Harris, A.
Harris, A. E.
Harris, H. W.
Haverson, W. T.
Hooper, R. E. P.
Howard, H. S.
Huffam, A. O.
Irvine, T. C. A.
Ison, A.
Ive, E.
James, G. R.
James, H. A.
Jenkins, E. A. K.
Jones, A.
Jordan, W.
Keefe, P. H.
Kennedy, L. E.
Key, T.
King, J. H.
Laffan, E. M.
Lapthorne, J. G.
Leman, H.
Lewis, E. G.
Loader, H.
London, A.
Long, P.
McNeil, G. H.
McPake, J.
Masters, C. H.
Mathews, A. J.
Maytum, H. W.
Millard, T.
Moore, E. G.
Moran, G.
Nash, A. G.
Neil, A. J.
Nelson, T.
Oldfield, H. L.
Patten, T. C. F.
Peacock, E. E.
Percival, A. L.
Pearce, A. G.
Poore, W.
Quinton, R. E.
Read, A. B.
Read, E. A.
Rensch, H.
Rice, F. S.
Sagrott, E.
Sanders, G.
Sandilands, A.
Sherriff, C. D.
Shrosbree, C. W.
Simpson, W. J.
Smith, G. H. R
Snelling, H. W
Stairs, J.
Stanley, C. W.
Stark, J. W.
Steed, E. J.
Thomas, A. E.
Thompson, H.
Threlfell, G. R.
Tidy, A. E.
Tidy, T. S.
Unwin, N. H.
Wallers, E.
Walsh, W.
Watson, H.
Webley, F. W.
Weeks, J. W.
Weissenberg, J.
Whittaker, J. R.
Willard, F.
Williams, G. H.
Williamson, W. H.
Winter, G. A.
Wollett, C.
Young, C. W.

91ST SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Adams, A.
Attwell, W. H.
Barrett, A. C.
Barton, W.
Bellamy, F. C.
Bellamy, W. D.

Digitized by Google

Bottomley, A.
Bowden, E. A.
Bradshaw, F. J.
Briffett, J. L.
Cargill, W.
Carter, H. C.
Childs, A.
Childs, J. H.
Childs, R. H.
Clark, A. E.
Clark, F. L.
Coleman, C. R.
Cooper, A. W. A.
Coppock, H. C.
Couves, G. H.
Cuthbert, F.
Davidson, W.
De la Camp, R.
De Long, W.
Denton, J. W.
Dickerson, M.
Donovan, W.
Ellis, A.
Ellis, J.
Ellis, J. P. S.
Elmes, A.
Fenn, R.
Forrester, S.
Foulds, R.
Freaker, H.
Frost, E. P.
Geary, J. E.
Gerrard, E. H.
Gower, H. J.
Grainger, W. J.
Grant, A. E.
Gray, A. G.
Green, J.
Greensill, H. S.
Grout, H. W.
Gwyer, H. A.
Harrop, W.
Harvey, E. J.
Havers, J. M.
Hayward, W. J.
Heath, J. W.
Hewitt, C. A.
Hillier, T. E.
Holbrook, W. T.
Holmes, J.
Horne, C. W.
Humphreys, A. H. J.
Hyland, B.
Ingarfield, G.
Jackson, S. W.
Jarvis, G. H.
Johnson, A. D.
Judd, P. A. J.
Kennedy, J. J. G.
Langham, C. E.
Leary, E. J.
Lines, R.
Loveman, J.
McKechnie, E. C.
Macgregor, D. L.
Mayhew, C. L.
Mayo, H. S.
Mepstead, W.
Morris, F. H.
Morris, G.
Mudd, C.
New, A.
Norman, H. W.
Nye, A.
Paddon, W.
Palmer, E. H.
Parker, W. J.
Potter, E.
Price, W. R.
Quincey, F.
Rae, D.
Riley, A. R.
Ritterhoff, A.
Rowden, R. J.
Rutt, G. H.
Sadd, P. W.
Sawtell, J. A.
Sawyer, C.
Sharp, F. G.
Sherrin, P. W.
Skinner, H. W.
Smith, F. W.
Smith, W.
Smith, W. H.
Standage, C.
Starling, H. J.
Stevenson, J.
Taylor, W. J.
Trout, S. J.
Walkey, T

Digitized by Google

Whitby, P.
Wild, S. C.
Williams, J.
Williamson, F. C.
Willison, W. S.
Wood, C. E.
Woodley, P. A.
Wray, R.

92ND SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Aldhouse, W. S.
Allen, E. J. G.
Bagshaw, E.
Bailey, R.
Bain, R.
Barclay, W.
Barlow, A.
Bayne, A.
Beer, W.
Bell, G. T.
Berry, T. W.
Birch, N.
Bolton, C.
Bolton, H.
Boothroyd, W. A.
Bradley, W. J.
Brown, T. D.
Brunswick, A. G.
Brunswick, D.
Butt, A.
Butt, A. H.
Cameron, F.
Catchpole, A. M.
Cathcart, S.
Cockcroft, F.
Coleman, P. W.
Connolly, J.
Cook, F.
Cook, T. P.
Cookson, T. A.
Coventry, J.
Cox, J.
Cross, W.
Davenport, W. C.
Dearle, W. C.
Down, S. E.
Draper, A.
Duncan, W. J.
Edwards, E.
Ellis, E.
Evered, J.
Fennell, C.
Ferguson, J. W.
Ferris, H. C.
Fielding, W. H.
Forth, T. C.
Gilbertson, J.
Glover, E. A.
Graham, J. J.
Gray, E.
Gray J. J. E.
Gurner, W.
Hamilton, F.
Hanley, P.
Hidden, A. C.
Holloway, H. S.
Horsburgh, L. A.
Hough, J.
James, G. E.
Jones, H. G.
Joyce, G.
Joynson, J.
Kilsby, W.
Kirkham, G.
Latchford, F.
Law, J.
Lawrence, R.
Lawton, J.
Long, E. G.
Lynch, E. A.
Mackenzie, F.
Macrow, G. F.
Mayhew, J. G.
Neal, W. D. H.
Nisbet, H. A.
Noble, J. A.
Page, L. J.

Digitized by Google

Parfitt, W. F.
Parkinson, G.
Philbin, E.
Pritchard, E. C.
Randall, E. C.
Ravens, G. A.
Rees, C.
Riley, J.
Roberts, F.
Ross, J. J.
Rowe, E. F. W.
Ruckwood, W. J.
Sevenoaks, J. W.
Slater, G. F.
Smith, J.
Smith, T.
Stonehouse, R.
Stopford, W.
Stuart, W. T.
Thorp, L.
Tooze, W. F.
Towler, H.
Treacher, J. J.
Treacy, M. J.
Turpin, H.
Wady, J.
Wain, W. G.
Walker, A. F.
Warburton, G. T.
Ward, J.
Warren, W.
Wayman, O. W.
White, C. E.
Wild, W.
Wilkinson, J.
Williams, J.
Williams, J. A.
Wood, H. S.
Young, G. A.

93RD SQUADRON.

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Anderson, J.
Andrews, W. L.
Angus, W.
Annand, J.
Askew, A. T.
Ball, C. H.
Barnard, G. H.
Bartlett, A. E.
Bedborough, N. H.
Bendon, R.
Blockley, W. B.
Bolland, F. C.
Canham, A.
Chapman, A.
Chappell, C. D.
Charges, H. W. W.
Clarke, A. G.
Coles, H. R. D.
Collins, G.
Cotterill, E. J.
Cox, D. M.
Craddock, W. A.
Davis, J.
Dodgen, A.
Downie, J.
Draper, T. J.
Duck, W. R.
Eade, T. E.
Edwards, J. J.
Edwards, J. N.
Faulder, F.
Few, Wm.
Finnegan, L. W.
Fleming, E.
Foan, A. T.
Fordyce, W.
Gibbing, T. J.
Gibson, A.
Glennie, A.
Glover, E. A.
Goodreds, F. J.
Greig, G.
Gudgeon, R.
Harding, P. J.
Harries, E.
Hatsell, C. A.

Digitized by Google

Hayes, G. R.
Hayton, A. C.
Howard, W.
Howe, T.
Hudson, J.
Huffan, J. H.
Huntley, C. J.
Jameson, W. H.
Jones, E.
Kekewich, E. B.
Kennedy, R. H.
Kirby, H.
Lacey, W.
Last, H.
Lenny, H. J.
Liles, A. E.
Longstaff, P. J.
Luckett, Wm.
Mason, H.
May, T. D.
Miller, B.
Monk, H. D.
Moore, G.
Morfitt, F. G.
Mothersole, L. W.
Neale, F. E.
Patton, L.
Penwell, A.
Perry, J. W.
Perry, W. C.
Pirie, W.
Porter, A. W.
Powling, E.
Prance, T.
Pratt, A.
Preedy, C.
Preston, G. M.
Price, Wm.
Ramsey, J. P.
Ring, W. E.
Robinson, C.
Rowlett, C. C.
Saunders, C. H.
Saunders, W.
Scorgie, O.
Sheehan, J.
Shervill, F.
Smith, W. H.
Smythe, S.
Spinks, F. J.
Statham, J. J.
Stickley, H. C.
Swinnard, A. F.
Taffe, C.
Terrell, F. H.
Tew, J.
Tomlinson, W. J
Vincent, W. F.
Waldram, H. D T.
Walker, J. F.
Warner, F.
Watts, E. W.
White, E. W.
Wilkins, W. H.
Williams, J.
Wise, F. W.
Woodbridge, W.J.
Wright, A.
Wyatt-Patton, J. J.
Wybrow, F. M.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS OF NEW 18th BATTALION (SHARPSHOOTERS).

Lieut.-Colonels.

Brevet-Colonel R. K. Parke, C.B.
Lieut.-Colonel C. F. Minchin, D.S.O., Ind.S.C.

2nd in command.

Major O'N. Segrave.

Captains.

Coote-Brown, W.
Down, Comdr. W. L. (retired R.N.)
Drummond, D. A.
Jones, F. G. W. (Res. of Off.)
Parr, J. W. A. (late Major 1st Tower Hamlets V.R.C.)
A. H. James (R.N.R.)

Lieutenants.

Fitzgerald, C. H.
Aitchison, H. J.
Macleod, N. F.
Coates, Lieut. W. N., 1st N. R. of York V.A. (W. Div. R. Garr. Artillery)
Brickdale, E. R.
Nesham, H. P.
Urwick, H. S.
Macleod, J. S.
Salmon, 2nd Lieut. C. G., 2nd V. B. Suff. R.
Powell, F. N.
Philip, G. G.
Charge, J. A. W.
Browne, 2nd Lieut. E., R. Mon. Eng. (Militia)
Jervis, C. S. F.
Sherriff, M. G. S.
Sperling, H. M.
Storr, L. P.
Williams, T. C.
Dewrance, H.

Digitized by Google

Adjutant.
E. S. Pountney (Capt.)

Machine Gun Commander.
E. J. Straker.

Quartermaster.
J. Leech.

Medical Officer.
J. Vaux.

Veterinary Officer.

DRAFT OF SHARPSHOOTERS.

Officers in Charge.
Capt. A. H. James (R.N.R.)
Capt. W. L. Down (retired R.N.)

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Abrams, H. A.	Bartlett, P. R.	Brandon, L.
Aldridge, F.	Barton, A. C.	Brooker, G.
Allen, R. G.	Batstone, T.	Brookfield, A. F.
Allen, W. E.	Battams, W. J.	Bryant, C.
Allen, W. W.	Beaver, T. A.	Bulcraig, R. S.
Allingham, S.	Bennett, C. R.	Burnett, J.
Anderson, A. G.	Bentz, R.	Burnie, D. W.
Andrews, T. F.	Birnie, A. W.	Butcher, Edward
Austin, G. W.	Bloodworth, A.	Bysh, W. A.
Axford, H. A.	Bonner, A.	Calrow, H. J. F.
Baker, Samuel	Borrodell, A. E.	Cane, R. J. S.
Ballard, H. T.	Bostock, F. W.	Carley, H.
Barratt, H. E.	Bowdrey, G. E.	Carlingham, H.
Bartlett, C. W.	Bradburn, C. J.	Carnell, C.

Digitized by Google

Chambers, T.
Chidley, G. R.
Chorley, W. A.
Christie, H.
Clark, G. R.
Clarke, F.
Clarke, F. L.
Code, J. H.
Coles, H. R. D.
Collett, W. G.
Cook, P. R.
Cookson, W. J.
Cox, Francis
Cox, W. T.
Creates, J.
Croft, H.
Cronin, J. J.
Cronin, W.
Cunningham, J. J.
Curren, James
Daniell, R. W.
Davis, A. C.
Davison, J. W.
Deacon, Charles W.
Deem, J. L.
Degrom, A.
Densmere, W.
Dicconson, H. H.
Dick, S. R.
Dodd, J. H. F.
Doolan, F. H.
Draper, H. L.
Drew, F. M.
Dudley, F. J.
Edgar, T.
Edmonds, A. G.
Edwards, A. G.
Edwards, C.
Edwards, James
Elems, C. F.
Elliott, H. A.
Ellis, Alf.
Ellis, Frederick
Elsdon, James
Elsey, J. W.
Elwin, A. G.
Emms, R. C.
Eustace, Marcus
Evans, H. A.
Eversley, H. E.
Fairweather, A. A.
Finch, F.
Finn, W.
Fisher, G.
Fisher, William
Fitchett, B. T.
Flower, A.
Foat, C. F.
Forde, F. A.
Forster, F. W.
Forster, W. C.
Foster, H. B.
French, H. J.
Frampton, W. H.
Frost, E. P.
Gain, C. F.
Gardner, A. M.
Garrett, John
Gear, R. C.
Gent, H.
Gerner, A. H.
Gerrod, E. D.
Glover, C. H.
Goodall, T. J.
Goody, P. W.
Gosset, F.
Graham, J. J.
Grant, A
Gray, A. J.
Gray, W.
Greene, H. C. O.
Greenaway, E. W.
Gregory, C. C.
Hackshaw, C.
Haigh, R.
Hall, A. E.
Hall, S. T.
Harrison, D.
Hart, C. H.
Hartnup, W. R.
Harvey, B.
Harvey, H. R.
Heading, G. A.
Hibberd, S. J.
Hickey, J. F.
Hill, J.
Hill, J. C.
Hill, N. S.
Hitchins, A. W.
Hodge, G. H.
Hodge, H. E.

Digitized by Google

Holmes, H.
Hoptroff, W. F.
Hornsby, G. T.
Hornsby, P. E.
Hume, J.
Ireland, W.
Jack, James
Jeanes, W. C.
Johnson, A.
Johnson, C. T.
Jones, H. G.
Jones, W. G. G.
Keable, J. A.
Kedge, W. J.
Kelly, J. J.
Kennett, A. P.
Kerr, J.
Kilham, C. W.
Kirkland, H. C.
Lally, A. R.
Langford, R. E.
Laurie, C. M.
Lee, H. H.
Le Page, W. H. F.
Lewis, W. A.
Lidgett, H.
Lidwell, E. A.
Limmer, W. C.
Lindsay, J. L.
Lintott, H.
Little, H.
Lowe, W. T.
Lumen, William
Luscombe, E. L.
Lyons, C. J.
MacDonald, G.
Macdonald, R.
McEvoy, W.
Mackenzie, A. P.
McKenzie, T.
Mackley, J. E.
Mackley, W.
Macklin, C.
McLennon, S. J.
McLeod, H.
McMahon, H.
McNair, A. R.
Manham, W.
Manning, J. W.
Marchant, J. C.
Marshall, A.
Marshall, A. J.
Martin, E.
Mason, A. E.
Mason, J. R.
Mayhew, J. G.
Mewitt, A. D.
Mewton, J. W.
Miles, F. G.
Miles, E.
Miller, E. C.
Milne, C. A.
Mison, Frank
Mitchell, G. D.
Moffatt, R.
Moody, W. A.
Moon, A.
Morialty, S.
Morgan, C. V.
Morrison, J. G.
Neil, H.
New, A. F.
Newton, W. R.
Painter, F. J.
Park, T.
Parker, Henry
Parry, J.
Peacock, F. J.
Plucknett, R.
Poulton, H.
Powell, W. E.
Price, W. R.
Priestley, F. W. L.
Proctor, J.
Pyne, C. E.
Quick, H.
Ramuz, L. S.
Riley, A. E.
Riley, G. H.
Ringshall, W. H.
Roberts, J. A.
Roberts, W. J.
Robertson, G. H.
Robinson, G. F.
Robinson J.
Ross, R.
Rowberry, R. A.
Rowell, H.
Royle, J. E.
Sawyer, Charles
Sharp, A. F.

Digitized by Google

Sharp, G.
Sibbett, H. F.
Sidwell, B. A.
Singer, W. R.
Slade, F. C.
Slark, Harry
Slater, H. F.
Smith, A. F.
Smith, C. R.
Smith, J.
Smith, W. H.
Smith, W. S.
Snell, R. J.
Spiller, J.
Stedman, G. W.
Stern, S. L.
Stevens, T. E.
Stevenson, D.
Stewart, J. J.
Stopford, William
Stratton, W.
Sumner, J.
Swatton, H. C.
Tait, Ernest
Taylor, A. J.
Taylor, J.
Thomas, J.
Thompson, F.
Thompson, J. W.
Thompson, W.
Todd, A. G.
Townsend, J.
Townsend, W. E.
Tressider, W.
Wain, William G.
Ware, C. W.
Warren, A. E.
Waters, P. J.
Watkins, J. E.
Watson, H.
Webb, E. J.
Weeks, J. W.
White, C. E.
White, William
Wilcock, W.
Wild, William
Wilkinson, John
Williams, E.
Williams, J.
Williams, James
Williams, J. A.
Willis, F. C.
Willoughby, P. H.
Windust, C. F.
Wing, C.
Wolfe, W.
Wood, S. T.
Woodhead, S. T.
Woodward, H. J.
Worth, C. J.
Wright, J.
Yates, H. T.
Young, C. A.
Young, C. A.
Young, D. A.
Young, H. G.

This Battalion was made up to its full strength from other Yeomanry Drafts in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VII

COPY OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE REFERRING TO THE QUESTION OF MILITARY SETTLEMENT IN RHODESIA.

Administrator's Office: Bulawayo, August 7, 1900.

Farms for Australian, New Zealand, and Canadian Volunteers and English Yeomanry, who have volunteered for the defence of Rhodesia.

It is hereby notified for the information of members of the above forces that, in recognition of their readiness in coming to the assistance of this territory during the war in South Africa, the Government have decided to offer farms to a limited number of settlers to be selected from the different contingents under the conditions specified below. Applications should be addressed to the Chief Secretary, Salisbury, or to the Secretary, Bulawayo, and should in every case be accompanied by a recommendation from the Commanding Officer of the detachment to which the applicant belongs.

One hundred farms will be granted on the following terms, viz.:—

Farms of 1,500 morgen or thereabouts (say 3,000 acres) will be granted to *bonâ-fide* settlers who will personally occupy and farm with stock and agriculture.

1. For five years, subject to a quit-rent of 10*s.* per annum.

Digitized by Google

2. After five years' occupation as above settlers to have following options:

(*a*) Of purchase at 1*s.* 6*d.* a morgen, in addition to cost of survey.

(*b*) Of leasing the land for five or seven years at a rental of 5*l.* per annum.

The quit-rent in both cases to continue at 10*s.* per annum.

3. The British South Africa Company will obtain and distribute breeding cattle up to fifty to each settler, who shall have the option:

(*a*) Of purchasing outright at cost price, or, if it is preferred, in four annual instalments with interest at 5 per centum per annum on the unpaid instalments.

(*b*) Of farming with the said cattle on the halves with the British South Africa Company, who will retain the ownership of the cattle.

4. The British South Africa Company will pay each settler 25*l.* per annum for at least five years, in return for which the latter will agree to be liable to be called out for military service when required, and to attend for training and drill as ordered by proper authority. During such period of training an allowance will be paid at the rate of 5*s.* per diem.

By Command of His Honour the Administrator.

H. Marshall Hole.
Secretary.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VIII

PRELIMINARY MEMORANDUM OF THE SCOTTISH SHARPSHOOTERS' ASSOCIATION.

DATED JANUARY 18, 1902.

The present movement, which has obtained official recognition from His Excellency Lord Milner and the Orange River Administration, originated in the 'Scottish Sharpshooters' Association,' which was originally formed at Victoria, in Rhodesia, in September 1900. The object of the Association was to help a certain number of the members of the Scottish Sharpshooters to settle in the country at the termination of the war upon the basis of mutual co-operation. With this end in view the Association was formed, and subsequently registered at Salisbury as a Joint Stock Company, Lieut.-Colonel Hill (late commanding 12th Lancers) being elected Chairman and Managing Director. Arrangements were made with the Rhodesian Government to acquire a considerable area of land upon the specially favourable conditions offered to Yeomanry and others serving in the campaign,[1] and a herd of cattle was bought in the belief, which at that time generally prevailed, that the war was approaching its termination. At this stage, however, orders were received for the Sharpshooters to march into the

[1] The conditions are printed on p. 323.

Digitized by Google

Transvaal. For the next eight or nine months they were fully occupied in military operations, and the affairs of the Association necessarily remained in abeyance.

The next stage in its development occurred in June 1901, when Major Goold Adams, the Deputy-Administrator of the Orange River Colony, invited the assistance of the Association in establishing agricultural settlers in that territory, and in dealing with the livestock taken over from the military authorities. An agreement was entered into with Colonel Hill on behalf of the Association, under which the Government farm of Likatlong, near Sanna's Post, was placed at the disposal of the Association as a commencement, and a large number of sheep and other stock were handed over to members who were established upon it. The Administrator's part was to find the land, Colonel Hill's part to supply the men. On both sides it was understood that the best article possible should be obtained, that the best land in the Colony should be put in the hands of the men best qualified to develop it.

The original purpose of the Association was merely to combine comrades serving in the Scottish Sharpshooters who desired to settle in Rhodesia, but the Association has developed in many ways not thought of at its origin, though its main principles remain the same. Thus the agreement with Major Goold Adams aims exclusively at a settlement of men in the Orange River Colony, and it is anticipated that similar relations will be formed with the Administration of the Transvaal. The urgent requirements of those Colonies have already outstripped the numbers of the original members who were available. This has involved not only the enlistment of men outside their ranks, but, in consequence, financial arrangements with the civil authorities which were not originally contemplated. Meanwhile, in Rhodesia progress will be

Digitized by Google

now resumed under a manager from New Zealand, who has had a practical experience of colonial stock-raising and agriculture. In the extension of the membership special preference will be given to men who have served in the Imperial Yeomanry.

The fundamental object of the Association is the co-operative occupation of land in South Africa under conditions which may secure to its members—(1) mutual companionship and support; (2) practical training and direction in colonial farming; (3) the benefits of co-operative organisation in buying and selling, in breeding, in transport, in agricultural machinery, in local works for the common advantage, etc.

Members of the Association may either be Investing-members or Settler-members. The minimum subscription of original members of the Association, whether Investors or Settlers, was fixed at 10*l.*, representing ten fully paid ordinary shares of 1*l.* Settlers further enter into an agreement to serve the Association for three years, receiving in return lodging and rations, with pay according to their qualifications.

It has since been arranged with intending settlers who take service under the Association, that the fixed subscription of 10*l.* shall be accepted as a payment of 1*s.* per share on 200 shares, further calls being paid up out of the member's earnings, so that he may ultimately acquire an interest of not less than 200*l.* in the Association.

There are three classes of men eligible for the advantages offered to members of the Association:

Class A.

Men, especially members of the Imperial Yeomanry, whose own means are insufficient for the immediate occupation of land but whose experience in farming or

Digitized by Google

other practical callings qualifies them to render useful service to the Association, and who can furnish full references as to character and knowledge. On these references proving in all respects satisfactory, such men become members by applying for the minimum number of shares, and by signing an agreement to serve the Association for three years, during which engagement they bind themselves to conform to the rules of the Association, and to carry out any orders that may be issued from time to time by the Managing Director or any one acting with his authority.

A minimum rate of pay is fixed at the time of signing the agreement. In all cases board and lodging will be provided in addition to pay. Every man agrees to accept half of his pay in cash, and to assign the other half to pay up any calls outstanding upon his shares—thus acquiring a substantial investment in the undertaking.

At present free passages can be provided to Cape Town, and a free railway journey thence to the destination, but railway fares to the port of embarkation must be paid by the members themselves. The only charges made after embarkation will be the cost of food on board ship and on the railway journey.

Class B.

The Association also aims at enabling members of the Imperial Yeomanry and others who possess both capital and practical qualifications to settle in South Africa without the risks and difficulties to which, under ordinary circumstances, the new-comer is exposed. In a large number of cases men who leave England with a small capital to settle in a colony lose that capital in gaining the necessary experience. The money is thus lost, not only to the settler, but also to agricultural development.

Digitized by Google

Whatever the causes of such failure, whether want of experience, or lack of opportunities, or the misfortunes of bad seasons at the outset, the Association hopes to provide a remedy by tiding those who join it over the first three years of their colonial life. During that period the member who accepts an engagement under the Association will have no individual risk; he will receive his board and lodging, and a fixed rate of pay, which may increase according to his value to the Association. Meanwhile, he saves his original capital, besides what he may earn, and he gains experience of South African agriculture.

Class C.

The third class consists of the sons of well-to-do people whose parents desire to obtain training for them after leaving public schools or the university, with a view to their establishment in colonial life. It is recognised that young men of this class will bring to the Association no experience of the conditions of agricultural life, nor will they be old enough to be entrusted with responsibility. They will require special supervision and direction, and have everything to learn. Such young men would only be taken by the Association as articled pupils, paying a premium for their maintenance and supervision. They would be nominated by shareholders, whether relatives or others; they must bring unblemished characters from school or college, and they must undertake to conform to the semi-military discipline which will apply to all members during their first three years of service. The premium required will be 100*l.* a year, which will provide for their maintenance, exclusive of their personal expenses. The premium could be paid in three annual instalments or as a lump sum; and, if desired, any allowance for

Digitized by Google

personal expenses could be deposited with the Association, to be paid out periodically.

Such pupils will obtain a general practical training in the management of land, stock, dairy-work, planting, fruit-farming, agricultural machinery, veterinary work, simple building-construction, and land surveying, etc., while it is hoped that in due course advanced scientific teaching in all such subjects will be provided through co-operation with the Government.

Young men of this class will receive pay for their work so soon as their services are of any substantial value. Half of such pay may be either retained by them for their personal expenses, or be applied to reduce outstanding premiums; the other half will be reserved for them as capital. It will be open to them, if approved, at or after attaining the age of twenty-one, to become settler-members of the Association, upon the terms and conditions already mentioned—*i.e.*, they will take 200 shares in their own name, which may either be transferred to them by their relatives or be acquired by a deposit of not less than 1*s.* a share, further calls being paid up out of future earnings if preferred; and they will enter into the usual agreement to serve the Association for three years, which would include any unexpired term of their articles.

Proceeding upon these lines, each member of the Association, to whichever class he belongs—wage-earner, capitalist, or pupil—will have worked for the common benefit upon one of the co-operative farms under skilled management for three years, during which time he will have gained experience, and also have been enabled to acquire by his own earnings a substantial interest in the Association.

At the end of his three years the settler may either

Digitized by Google

continue in the service of the Association—accumulating capital, or enlarging his experience, or awaiting some favourable opportunity to secure a desirable farm; or, on the other hand, he may strike out for himself. In the latter case, if competent, he will be in a position to start on his own account under the most favourable conditions. He may be able to rent some farm he has been managing, or if he purchases land from the Association, he will obtain it on easy terms, the payment being extended over a number of years. By these means the purchaser can reserve his capital for the development of his land, and will not be hampered at starting by having to lock it up as purchase-money.

At this new stage the settler-member will be still further assisted by the co-operative advantages offered. For example, all the more expensive farm-implements, the price of which might render them prohibitive to any individual, will be acquired by the Association, and will be available for hire by each member. The supply of improved livestock of all kinds, and the provision of all veterinary requirements, will be undertaken by the Association as a whole for the common advantage.

One of the great difficulties with which a settler in the Colonies has to contend is that of finding a market for his produce. His farm may be fifty or a hundred miles from the nearest railway, so that a large share of his profits would be swallowed up in the expense of transport. Here again the co-operative methods of the Association come to his aid. It will bring in produce of all kinds from outlying farms for despatch to the market, thus saving the individual one of the most expensive items of his equipment, whilst earning a fair commission on the work undertaken. Having large quantities of all kinds of farm-produce at its disposal, it will be able to

Digitized by Google

enter into standing contracts with the towns and mining centres, which would be beyond the resources of the small isolated farmer.

Numerous other examples might be given to illustrate the mutual facilities and economies of the system proposed in surmounting the initial difficulties of settlement in a new country. The interests of the members who start for themselves and of those who are still working for the Association will be linked together by the fact that they will all alike be substantial shareholders in the Association, and will all be interested in the maintenance of the corporate profits.

Conditions upon which Land in Rhodesia is offered to the Association.

Amount.—Three hundred thousand acres may be selected by the Association, provided one hundred *bonâ-fide* settlers enter into occupation; if there are fewer settlers, the area would be reduced *pro ratâ.*

Assistance in Stocking.—The British South Africa Company will provide, if required, fifty breeding cattle for each settler, which may be either bought from the Company at cost price or remain the property of the B. S. A. Co., half the annual profit being repaid to the Company.

Annual Subsidy.—The B. S. A. Co. will pay for each settler 25*l.* per annum for at least five years, in return for which the latter will be liable for military service in defence of the country if required, and to attend for training during a short period in each year, 5*s.* a day being allowed during training.

Conditions of Occupation.—The lands selected will be granted for five years' occupation, subject only to a quit-

Digitized by Google

rent of 10*s.* per annum for each farm of 3,000 acres, and after five years' occupation each farm may be leased for five or seven years at an additional rental of 5*l.* per annum.

Terms of purchase.—After five years' occupation the land may be bought for the price of 112*l.* 10*s.* for each farm of 3,000 acres.

SCOTTISH SHARPSHOOTERS' ASSOCIATION,
32 YORK PLACE,
Edinburgh.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IX

THE ACTION AT TAFELKOP.[1]

A correspondent sends us a letter written by an officer who was present at the action of Tafelkop on December 20, from which we give the following extracts:

'We had just got back to Frankfort, after a six days' drive in conjunction with Elliott's various columns. We were promised an easy time until Christmas, to give the horses a chance to pull round a bit, when General Hamilton, who is superintending the erection of the line of blockhouses between Frankfort and Standerton *vid* Tafelkop, sent in to say that Roos, Steenkamp, and Grobelaar were holding him up some eight miles short of Tafelkop, and that he could not get on with his blockhouses. He had the East Lancashires, one gun, and the 33rd Yeomanry with him, who covered the building parties. A few men had been shot and more taken prisoners. Though perfectly safe in his intrenched camp, he could not get on with his work; would we come out and clear the situation for him? Rimington, Wilson, and Damant went out as strong as possible, with every horse that could lift a leg after the killing work of the previous

[1] Reprinted from the *Northampton Herald* of February 15, 1902.

Digitized by Google

week. Just as we started a wire came from Bruce Hamilton saying Louis Botha, with 200 men, mostly in khaki, had gone south to reinforce Roos.

'We started at sundown, all the guns on the road in the centre, Damant on the right, Rimington and Wilson on the left; all in column of troops and closed up together. The weather was awful: thunder, hail, and rain. Twice we were stopped for two hours, each time the horses refusing to face it. The water stood on the veld over the tops of our boots, so every one had to remain mounted. After the second storm cleared off there was a splendid lunar rainbow. On again as soon as the weather would let us, squelching through mud and water. At daybreak, 4 A.M., we were in sight of Tafelkop and made a sweep right round it, keeping the kop on our right hand—Damant extended along the front, Rimington and Wilson massed in support about a mile behind, the 31st on the extreme right next the kop. After about nine or ten miles of this work, driving some small parties of Boers out of farms as we came up to them, Rimington suddenly left us and went off to our left after a big party of Boers. We could hear him shelling away on our left rear, but we continued our circle round the mountain. By this time our front had extended to about seven miles, and no support. I told you I was on the extreme right, and about 7.30 came in sight of the blockhouse camp, about five miles on my right. Soon after, our line halted. . . . Watching through my glasses, I saw, by the way our shells exploded immediately, they left the guns that we were firing case. Four shots were fired, then about a minute's heavy musketry, and then I mounted and brought my squadron in towards the centre at a gallop.

'On the way I met Scott, of Damant's Horse, who said all the guns were taken, the staff and escort to guns

Digitized by Google

all killed; would I come and help to retake the guns? As I was mounted I managed to get my lot in front, Scott's squadron following me, and the 30th behind them. As Scott knew the ground he, with young Smythe, of Damant's, gave a lead, the ground being bad, stony, and several nasty dongas. As we approached the ridge on which the guns were, the Boers streamed off it—not away from us, but immediately across our front. I changed direction half left and went at an angle at them. Directly they got some cover they began firing at us. . . . We drove the Boers out of some farm-buildings and off a stony kopje, from behind which they were firing at us. They cleared, leaving the pom-pom and Maxim; and from the ridge I actually thought for some time that I had made a mistake and been fighting our own men; they were dressed in our uniforms and some wore the tiger-skin, the badge of Damant's Horse, round their hats. After they had got away we went back to the ridge, where the disaster had occurred.

'What had happened was this. When Rimington swerved off to our left rear, Damant went straight on, on the original plan of action, his front becoming longer and more attenuated as he went further, until in the centre, with the two guns, the pom-pom and the Maxim, there was only left his staff and the gun escort—furnished by the 91st Imperial Yeomanry, under Gaussen. Some half-dozen men as scouts went up the hill, and, finding it, as they thought, unoccupied, Damant and his staff rode up, dismounted, and began looking about through their glasses. He saw Boers on the next ridge and ordered up the guns to fire at them . . . got his guns into action, and had fired two shots at the far party of Boers, when about two hundred Boers sprang up out of the long grass, all amongst the party, and rushed them. At the same

Digitized by Google

time the Boers on the left, whom Damant mistook for Guy Wilson's squadron, charged down. Exactly as to what happened then every one has his own yarn, as it appeared to him. The result when we got up to the guns was this—gunners all killed except —— and one corporal (both wounded); pom-pom, officer and men all killed; Maxim, all killed; 91st (the gun escort), one officer and one man not hit, all the rest killed or wounded; staff, every officer hit and nearly all the men.

'I had only two men there attached to the staff, both badly wounded; —— had a lucky escape. When Damant saw there was no chance of saving the guns, he told him to get the limbers away. This he did, though he had a bullet in his stomach, with the assistance of one 91st man and some of the drivers. One driver took a limber with its six horses out of fire alone, though hit twice. So both limbers were saved, and the gun horses being got away the Boers could not take the guns or ammunition. . . . The pom-pom horses were all shot, so they could not get that far before I got in at them and made them drop it, and the Maxim they also dropped. So they took nothing away, not even disarming all the men. They were otherwise engaged robbing the dead and wounded, and in many cases finishing the latter off. . . . After the surrender the Boers made the unwounded men empty their pockets and then shot them. One native scout was there; they would not waste lead on him, and amused themselves by beating his brains out. At last Botha rode up and stopped the butchery, actually sjamboking one of his men who was kicking a wounded 91st man about the head. The gunners were piled up on their guns as they fell, but one expects the artillery to do well in a reverse. What pleased me, and I hope will be noticed by those papers at home who indulge in scoffs at

Digitized by Google

the Yeomanry, [was] that the gun escort—the 91st Sharpshooters—were all killed or wounded, barring one man who assisted to save the limbers and one officer whose life was saved by Botha as the Boers were putting him up for execution. We buried thirty this morning, and two Inniskillings who got killed by lightning on the return to camp.'

PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO. LTD., NEW-STREET SQUARE
LONDON

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A Classified Catalogue

OF WORKS IN

GENERAL LITERATURE

PUBLISHED BY

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.,

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

91 AND 93 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, AND 32 HORNBY ROAD, BOMBAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Badminton Library (The)	12
Biography, Personal Memoirs, Etc.	8
Children's Books	31
Classical Literature, Translations, Etc.	22
Cookery, Domestic Management, Etc.	36
Evolution, Anthropology, Etc.	21
Fiction, Humour, Etc.	25
Fur, Feather and Fin Series	14
Fine Arts (The) and Music	37
History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, Etc.	1
Language, History and Science of	19
Logic, Rhetoric, Psychology, Etc.	16
Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy	16
Miscellaneous and Critical Works	38
Poetry and the Drama	23
Political Economy and Economics	20
Popular Science	29
Religion, The Science of	21
Silver Library (The)	33
Sport and Pastime	12
Stonyhurst Philosophical Series	19
Travel and Adventure, The Colonies, Etc.	10
Works of Reference	31

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.

Abbott.—A HISTORY OF GREECE. By Evelyn Abbott, M.A., LL.D.

Part I.—From the Earliest Times to the Ionian Revolt. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Part II.—500-445 B.C. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Part III.—From the Peace of 445 B.C. to the Fall of the Thirty at Athens in 403 B.C. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Acland and Ransome.—A HANDBOOK IN OUTLINE OF THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND TO 1896. Chronologically arranged. By the Right Hon. A. H. Dyke Acland and Cyril Ransome, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Allgood.—LETTERS AND JOURNALS OF THE CHINA WAR, 1860. By Major-General G. Allgood, C.B., formerly Lieut. G. Allgood, 1st Division China Field Force. With Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. Demy 4to.

ANNUAL REGISTER (THE). A Review of Public Events at Home and Abroad, for the year 1900. 8vo, 18*s.*

Volumes of THE ANNUAL REGISTER for the years 1863-1899 can still be had. 18*s.* each.

Arnold.—INTRODUCTORY LECTURES ON MODERN HISTORY. By Thomas Arnold, D.D., formerly Head Master of Rugby School. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Ashbourne.—PITT: SOME CHAPTERS ON HIS LIFE AND TIMES. By the Right Hon. EDWARD GIBSON, Lord ASHBOURNE, Lord Chancellor of Ireland. With 11 Portraits. 8vo, 21*s.*

Ashley.—SURVEYS, HISTORIC AND ECONOMIC: a Volume of Essays. By W. J. ASHLEY, M.A. 8vo, 9*s.* net.

Baden-Powell.—THE INDIAN VILLAGE COMMUNITY. Examined with Reference to the Physical, Ethnographic and Historical Conditions of the Provinces; chiefly on the Basis of the Revenue-Settlement Records and District Manuals. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, M.A., C.I.E. With Map. 8vo, 16*s.*

Bagwell.—IRELAND UNDER THE TUDORS. By RICHARD BAGWELL, LL.D. (3 vols.) Vols. I. and II. From the First Invasion of the Northmen to the year 1578. 8vo, 32*s.* Vol. III. 1578-1603. 8vo, 18*s.*

Baillie.—THE ORIENTAL CLUB, AND HANOVER SQUARE. By ALEXANDER F. BAILLIE. With Illustrations. Crown 4to.

Besant.—THE HISTORY OF LONDON. By Sir WALTER BESANT. With 74 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 9*d.* Or bound as a School Prize Book, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Bright.—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, D.D.

Period I. MEDIÆVAL MONARCHY: A.D. 449-1485. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Period II. PERSONAL MONARCHY. 1485-1688. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Period III. CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY. 1689-1837. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Period IV. THE GROWTH OF DEMOCRACY. 1837-1880. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Bruce.—THE FORWARD POLICY AND ITS RESULTS; or, Thirty-five Years' Work amongst the Tribes on our North-Western Frontier of India. By RICHARD ISAAC BRUCE, C.I.E. With 28 Illustrations and a Map. 8vo, 15*s.* net.

Buckle.—HISTORY OF CIVILISATION IN ENGLAND, FRANCE, SPAIN AND SCOTLAND. By HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE. 3 vols. Crown 8vo, 24*s.*

Burke.—A HISTORY OF SPAIN from the Earliest Times to the Death of Ferdinand the Catholic. By ULICK RALPH BURKE, M.A. Edited by MARTIN A. S. HUME. With 6 Maps. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 16*s.* net.

Chesney.—INDIAN POLITY: a View of the System of Administration in India. By General Sir GEORGE CHESNEY, K.C.B. With Map showing all the Administrative Divisions of British India. 8vo, 21*s.*

Churchill (WINSTON SPENCER, M.P.).

THE RIVER WAR: an Historical Account of the Reconquest of the Soudan. Edited by Colonel F. RHODES, D.S.O. With 34 Maps and Plans, and 51 Illustrations from Drawings by ANGUS MCNEILL. Also with 7 Photogravure Portraits of Generals, etc. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, 36*s.*

THE STORY OF THE MALAKAND FIELD FORCE, 1897. With 6 Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

LONDON TO LADYSMITH VIÂ PRETORIA. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

IAN HAMILTON'S MARCH. With Portrait of Lieut.-General Ian Hamilton, and 10 Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Corbett (JULIAN S.).

DRAKE AND THE TUDOR NAVY; with a History of the Rise of England as a Maritime Power. With Portraits, Illustrations and Maps. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 16*s.*

THE SUCCESSORS OF DRAKE. With 4 Portraits (2 Photogravures) and 12 Maps and Plans. 8vo, 21*s.*

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Creighton (M., D.D., late Lord Bishop of London).

A HISTORY OF THE PAPACY FROM THE GREAT SCHISM TO THE SACK OF ROME, 1378-1527. 6 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each.

QUEEN ELIZABETH. With Portrait. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

De Tocqueville.—DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA. By ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Translated by HENRY REEVE, C.B., D.C.L. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 16*s.*

Dickinson.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF PARLIAMENT DURING THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. By G. LOWES DICKINSON, M.A. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Falkiner.—STUDIES IN IRISH HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY. By C. LITTON FALKINER.

Fitzgibbon.—ARTS UNDER ARMS: an University Man in Khaki. By MAURICE FITZGIBBON, B.A., Trinity College, Dublin University, late Trooper and Sergeant-Major 45th Company (Irish Hunt Contingent) Imperial Yeomanry. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Fitzmaurice.—CHARLES WILLIAM FERDINAND, Duke of Brunswick; an Historical Study. By Lord EDMOND FITZMAURICE. With Map and 2 Portraits. 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Froude (JAMES A.).

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. 12 vols. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE DIVORCE OF CATHERINE OF ARAGON. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE SPANISH STORY OF THE ARMADA, and other Essays. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ENGLISH IN IRELAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. 3 vols. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

ENGLISH SEAMEN IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

Cabinet Edition. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Illustrated Edition. With 5 Photogravure Plates and 16 other Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

'Silver Library' Edition. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude (JAMES A.)—*continued.*

THE COUNCIL OF TRENT. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SHORT STUDIES ON GREAT SUBJECTS. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

CÆSAR: a Sketch. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. Edited by P. S. ALLEN, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Fuller.—EGYPT AND THE HINTERLAND. By FREDERIC W. FULLER. With Frontispiece and Map of Egypt and the Sudan. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Gardiner (SAMUEL RAWSON, D.C.L., LL.D.).

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James I. to the Outbreak of the Civil War, 1603-1642. 10 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each.

A HISTORY OF THE GREAT CIVIL WAR, 1642-1649. 4 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each.

A HISTORY OF THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE PROTECTORATE. 1649-1660. Vol. I. 1649-1651. With 14 Maps. 8vo, 21*s.* Vol. II. 1651-1654. With 7 Maps. 8vo, 21*s.* Vol. III. 1654-1656. With 6 Maps. 8vo, 21*s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. With 378 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 12*s.*

Also in Three Volumes, price 4*s.* each.

WHAT GUNPOWDER PLOT WAS. With 8 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.*

CROMWELL'S PLACE IN HISTORY. Founded on Six Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

OLIVER CROMWELL. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Graham.—ROMAN AFRICA: an Outline of the History of the Roman Occupation of North Africa, based chiefly upon Inscriptions and Monumental Remains in that country. By ALEXANDER GRAHAM, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A. With 30 reproductions of Original Drawings by the Author, and 2 Maps.

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Greville.—A JOURNAL OF THE REIGNS OF KING GEORGE IV., KING WILLIAM IV., AND QUEEN VICTORIA. By CHARLES C. F. GREVILLE, formerly Clerk of the Council. 8 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Gross.—THE SOURCES AND LITERATURE OF ENGLISH HISTORY, from the Earliest Times to about 1485. By CHARLES GROSS, Ph.D. 8vo, 18*s.* net.

Hamilton.—HISTORICAL RECORD OF THE 14TH (KING'S) HUSSARS, from A.D. 1715 to A.D. 1900. By Colonel HENRY BLACKBURNE HAMILTON, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford; late commanding the Regiment. With 32 Photogravure Plates, 15 Coloured Plates and 10 Maps. 4to, 42*s.* net.

HARVARD HISTORICAL STUDIES.

THE SUPPRESSION OF THE AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, 1638-1870. By W. E. B. DU BOIS, Ph.D. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE CONTEST OVER THE RATIFICATION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION IN MASSACHUSETTS. By S. B. HARDING, A.M. 8vo, 6*s.*

A CRITICAL STUDY OF NULLIFICATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA. By D. F. HOUSTON, A.M. 8vo, 6*s.*

NOMINATIONS FOR ELECTIVE OFFICE IN THE UNITED STATES. By FREDERICK W. DALLINGER, A.M. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY, including Gilds and Parliamentary Representation. By CHARLES GROSS, Ph.D. 8vo, 12*s.*

THE LIBERTY AND FREE-SOIL PARTIES IN THE NORTH-WEST. By THEODORE C. SMITH, Ph.D. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNOR IN THE ENGLISH COLONIES OF NORTH AMERICA. By EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF DURHAM: a Study in Constitutional History. By GAILLARD THOMAS LAPSLEY, Ph.D. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Hill.—LIBERTY DOCUMENTS. With Contemporary Exposition and Critical Comments drawn from various Writers. Selected and Prepared by MABEL HILL. Edited with an Introduction by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D. Large Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Historic Towns.—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., and Rev. WILLIAM HUNT, M.A. With Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Bristol. By Rev. W. Hunt.	Oxford. By Rev. C. W. Boase.
Carlisle. By Mandell Creighton, D.D.	Winchester. By G. W. Kitchin, D.D.
Cinque Ports. By Montagu Burrows.	York. By Rev. James Raine.
Colchester. By Rev. E. L. Cutts.	New York. By Theodore Roosevelt.
Exeter. By E. A. Freeman.	Boston (U.S.). By Henry Cabot Lodge.
London. By Rev. W. J. Loftie.	

Hunter.—A HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA. By Sir WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I., M.A., LL.D.

Vol. I.—Introductory to the Overthrow of the English in the Spice Archipelago, 1623. With 4 Maps. 8vo, 18*s.*

Vol. II.—To the Union of the Old and New Companies under the Earl of Godolphin's Award. 1708. 8vo, 16*s.*

Ingram.—A CRITICAL EXAMINATION OF IRISH HISTORY. From the Elizabethan Conquest to the Legislative Union of 1800. By T. DUNBAR INGRAM, LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 24*s.*

Joyce.—A SHORT HISTORY OF IRELAND, from the Earliest Times to 1603. By P. W. JOYCE, LL.D. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Kaye and Malleson.—HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-1858. By Sir JOHN W. KAYE and Colonel G. B. MALLESON. With Analytical Index and Maps and Plans. 6 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Kent.—THE ENGLISH RADICALS: an Historical Sketch. By C. B. ROYLANCE KENT. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Lang.—THE MYSTERY OF MARY STUART. By ANDREW LANG. With 6 Photogravure Plates and 15 other Illustrations. 8vo, 18*s.* net.

Laurie.—HISTORICAL SURVEY OF PRE-CHRISTIAN EDUCATION. By S. S. LAURIE, A.M., LL.D. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Lecky.—(The Rt. Hon. WILLIAM E. H.).

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Library Edition. 8 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II., 1700-1760, 36*s.* Vols. III. and IV., 1760-1784, 36*s.* Vols. V. and VI., 1784-1793, 36*s.* Vols. VII. and VIII., 1793-1800, 36*s.*

Cabinet Edition. ENGLAND. 7 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each. IRELAND. 5 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each.

HISTORY OF EUROPEAN MORALS FROM AUGUSTUS TO CHARLEMAGNE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* net.

HISTORY OF THE RISE AND INFLUENCE OF THE SPIRIT OF RATIONALISM IN EUROPE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* net.

DEMOCRACY AND LIBERTY.

Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo, 36*s.*

Cabinet Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* net.

Lowell.—GOVERNMENTS AND PARTIES IN CONTINENTAL EUROPE. By A. LAWRENCE LOWELL. 2 vols. 8vo, 21*s.*

Lynch.—THE WAR OF THE CIVILISATIONS: BEING A RECORD OF 'A FOREIGN DEVIL'S' EXPERIENCES WITH THE ALLIES IN CHINA. By GEORGE LYNCH, Special Correspondent of the *Sphere*, etc. With Portrait and 21 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Lytton.—THE HISTORY OF LORD LYTTON'S INDIAN ADMINISTRATION, FROM 1876-1880. Compiled from Letters and Official Papers. Edited by Lady BETTY BALFOUR. With Portrait and Map. 8vo, 18*s.*

Macaulay (LORD).

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF LORD MACAULAY.

'Edinburgh' Edition. 10 vols. 8vo, 6*s.* each.

Vols. I.-IV. HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

Vols. V.-VII. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHIES, INDIAN PENAL CODE, CONTRIBUTIONS TO KNIGHT'S 'QUARTERLY MAGAZINE'.

Vol. VIII. SPEECHES, LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

Vols. IX. and X. THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.

THE WORKS.

'Albany' Edition. With 12 Portraits. 12 vols. Large Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vols. I.-VI. HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND.

Vols. VII.-X. ESSAYS AND BIOGRAPHIES.

Vols. XI.-XII. SPEECHES, LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, ETC., AND INDEX.

Cabinet Edition. 16 vols. Post 8vo, £4 16*s.*

HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND.

Popular Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.*

Student's Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 12*s.*

People's Edition. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo, 16*s.*

'Albany' Edition. With 6 Portraits. 6 vols. Large Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Cabinet Edition. 8 vols. Post 8vo, 48*s.*

'Edinburgh' Edition. 4 vols. 8vo, 6*s.* each.

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Macaulay (LORD)—*continued.*

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS, WITH LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, ETC., in 1 volume.

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Authorised Edition. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*, or gilt edges, 3*s.* 6*d.*

'Silver Library' Edition. With Portrait and 4 Illustrations to the 'Lays'. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS.

Student's Edition. 1 vol. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

People's Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 8*s.*

'Trevelyan' Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 9*s.*

Cabinet Edition. 4 vols. Post 8vo, 24*s.*

'Edinburgh' Edition. 3 vols. 8vo, 6*s.* each.

ESSAYS, which may be had separately, sewed, 6*d.* each; cloth, 1*s.* each.

Addison and Walpole.
Croker's Boswell's Johnson.
Hallam's Constitutional History.
Warren Hastings.
The Earl of Chatham (Two Essays).
Frederic the Great.
Ranke and Gladstone.
Lord Bacon.
Lord Clive.
Lord Byron, and The Comic Dramatists of the Restoration.

MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS.

People's Edition. 1 vol. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS, SPEECHES, AND POEMS.

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Cabinet Edition. 4 vols. Post 8vo, 24*s.*

SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF LORD MACAULAY. Edited, with Occasional Notes, by the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Mackinnon.—THE HISTORY OF EDWARD THE THIRD. By JAMES MACKINNON, Ph.D. 8vo, 18*s.*

May.—THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND since the Accession of George III. 1760-1870. By Sir THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B. (Lord Farnborough). 3 vols. Crown 8vo, 18*s.*

Merivale (CHARLES, D.D.).

HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE. 8 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC: a Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. 12mo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

GENERAL HISTORY OF ROME, from the Foundation of the City to the Fall of Augustulus, B.C. 753-A.D. 476. With 5 Maps. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Montague.—THE ELEMENTS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By F. C. MONTAGUE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Nash.—THE GREAT FAMINE AND ITS CAUSES. By VAUGHAN NASH. With 8 Illustrations from Photographs by the Author, and a Map of India showing the Famine Area. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Oliphant.—A DIARY OF THE SIEGE OF THE LEGATIONS IN PEKING DURING THE SUMMER OF 1900. By NIGEL OLIPHANT. With a Preface by ANDREW LANG, and a Map and Plans. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Powell and Trevelyan.—THE PEASANTS' RISING AND THE LOLLARDS: a Collection of Unpublished Documents, forming an Appendix to 'England in the Age of Wycliffe'. Edited by EDGAR POWELL and G. M. TREVELYAN. 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Randolph.—THE LAW AND POLICY OF ANNEXATION, with Special Reference to the Philippines; together with Observations on the Status of Cuba. By CARMAN F. RANDOLPH. 8vo, 9*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Rankin.—THE MARQUIS D'ARGENSON AND RICHARD THE SECOND. Two Critical Essays by REGINALD RANKIN, M.A. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Ransome.—THE RISE OF CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT IN ENGLAND. By CYRIL RANSOME, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Seebohm.—THE ENGLISH VILLAGE COMMUNITY Examined in its Relations to the Manorial and Tribal Systems, etc. By FREDERIC SEEBOHM, LL.D., F.S.A. With 13 Maps and Plates. 8vo, 16*s.*

Shaw.—A HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH DURING THE CIVIL WARS AND UNDER THE COMMONWEALTH, 1640-1660. By WM. A. SHAW, Litt.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 36*s.*

Sheppard.—THE OLD ROYAL PALACE OF WHITEHALL. By EDGAR SHEPPARD, D.D., Sub-Dean of H.M. Chapels Royal. With Full-page Plates and Illustrations in the Text. Medium 8vo.

Smith.—CARTHAGE AND THE CARTHAGINIANS. By R. BOSWORTH SMITH, M.A. With Maps, Plans, etc. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stephens.—A HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. By H. MORSE STEPHENS. 8vo. Vols. I. and II. 18*s.* each.

Sternberg.—MY EXPERIENCES OF THE BOER WAR. By ADALBERT COUNT STERNBERG. With Preface by Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. HENDERSON. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Stubbs.—HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF DUBLIN, from its Foundation to the End of the Eighteenth Century. By J. W. STUBBS. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Subaltern's (A) Letters to his Wife. (The Boer War.) Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Sutherland.—THE HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND, from 1606-1890. By ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND, M.A., and GEORGE SUTHERLAND, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Taylor.—A STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. By Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR, C.S.I., etc. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Todd.—PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT IN THE BRITISH COLONIES. By ALPHEUS TODD, LL.D. 8vo, 30*s.* net.

Trevelyan.—THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Part I. 1766-1776. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart. 8vo, 16*s.*

Trevelyan.—ENGLAND IN THE AGE OF WYCLIFFE. By GEORGE MACAULAY TREVELYAN. 8vo, 15*s.*

Wakeman and Hassall.—ESSAYS INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. Edited by HENRY OFFLEY WAKEMAN, M.A., and ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Walpole.—HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE GREAT WAR IN 1815 TO 1858. By Sir SPENCER WALPOLE, K.C.B. 6 vols. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* each.

Wood-Martin.—PAGAN IRELAND: AN ARCHÆOLOGICAL SKETCH. A Handbook of Irish Pre-Christian Antiquities. By W. G. WOOD-MARTIN, M.R.I.A. With 512 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 15*s.*

Wylie (JAMES HAMILTON, M.A.).

HISTORY OF ENGLAND UNDER HENRY IV. 4 vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I., 1399-1404, 10*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II., 1405-1406, 15*s.* (*out of print*). Vol. III., 1407-1411, 15*s.* Vol. IV., 1411-1413, 21*s.*

THE COUNCIL OF CONSTANCE TO THE DEATH OF JOHN HUS: being the Ford Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford in Lent Term, 1900. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

Biography, Personal Memoirs, etc.

Bacon.—THE LETTERS AND LIFE OF FRANCIS BACON, INCLUDING ALL HIS OCCASIONAL WORKS. Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo, £4 4*s.*

Bagehot.—BIOGRAPHICAL STUDIES. By WALTER BAGEHOT. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Blount.—THE RECOLLECTIONS OF SIR EDWARD BLOUNT, 1815-1901. Jotted down and arranged by STUART J. REID. With Portraits. 8vo.

Bowen.—EDWARD E. BOWEN: a Memoir. By the Rev. the Hon. W. E. BOWEN.

Carlyle.—THOMAS CARLYLE: A History of his Life. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. Crown 8vo. 1795-1835. 2 vols. 7*s.* 1834-1881. 2 vols. 7*s.*

Caroline, Queen.—CAROLINE THE ILLUSTRIOUS, QUEEN-CONSORT OF GEORGE II. AND SOMETIME QUEEN-REGENT: a Study of Her Life and Times. By W. H. WILKINS. With Portraits and other Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo.

Crozier.—MY INNER LIFE: being a Chapter in Personal Evolution and Autobiography. By JOHN BEATTIE CROZIER, LL.D. 8vo, 14*s.*

Dante.—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF DANTE ALLIGHIERI: being an Introduction to the Study of the 'Divina Commedia'. By the Rev. J. F. HOGAN, D.D. With Portrait. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Danton.—LIFE OF DANTON. By A. H. BEESLY. With Portraits. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

De Bode.—THE BARONESS DE BODE, 1775-1803. By WILLIAM S. CHILDE-PEMBERTON. With 4 Photogravure Portraits, etc. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Duncan.—ADMIRAL DUNCAN. By THE EARL OF CAMPERDOWN. With 3 Portraits. 8vo, 16*s.*

Erasmus.

LIFE AND LETTERS OF ERASMUS. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE EPISTLES OF ERASMUS, from his earliest Letters to his Fifty-first Year, arranged in Order of Time. By FRANCIS MORGAN NICHOLS. 8vo, 18*s.* net.

Faraday.—FARADAY AS A DISCOVERER. By JOHN TYNDALL. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Foreign Courts AND FOREIGN HOMES. By A. M. F. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Fox.—THE EARLY HISTORY OF CHARLES JAMES FOX. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.
Library Edition. 8vo, 18*s.*
Cheap Edition. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Granville.—SOME RECORDS OF THE LATER LIFE OF HARRIET, COUNTESS GRANVILLE. By her Grand-daughter, the Hon. MRS. OLDFIELD. With 17 Portraits. 8vo, 16*s.* net.

Grey.—MEMOIR OF SIR GEORGE GREY, BART., G.C.B., 1799-1882. By MANDELL CREIGHTON, D.D., late Lord Bishop of London. With an Introduction by Sir EDWARD GREY, Bart.; also Portraits and other Illustrations. Cr. 8vo.

Hamilton.—LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON. By R. P. GRAVES. 8vo, 3 vols. 15*s.* each. ADDENDUM. 8vo, 6*d.* sewed.

Harrow School Register (The). 1801-1900. Second Edition, 1901. Edited by M. G. DAUGLISH, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 15*s.* net.

Havelock.—MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haweis.—MY MUSICAL LIFE. By the Rev. H. R. HAWEIS. With Portrait of Richard Wagner and 3 Illustrations Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Hiley.—MEMORIES OF HALF A CENTURY. By the Rev. R. W. HILEY, D.D. With Portrait. 8vo, 15*s.*

Holroyd (MARIA JOSEPHA).

THE GIRLHOOD OF MARIA JOSEPHA HOLROYD (Lady Stanley of Alderley). Recorded in Letters of a Hundred Years Ago, from 1776-1796. Edited by J. H. ADEANE. With 6 Portraits. 8vo, 18*s.*

THE EARLY MARRIED LIFE OF MARIA JOSEPHA, LADY STANLEY OF ALDERLEY, FROM 1796. Edited by J. H. ADEANE. With 10 Portraits, etc. 8vo, 18*s.*

Digitized by Google

Biography, Personal Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Hunter.—THE LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I. Author of 'The Annals of Rural Bengal,' 'A History of British India,' etc. By F. H. SKRINE. With Portraits and other Illustrations. 8vo.

Jackson.—STONEWALL JACKSON AND THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR. By Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. HENDERSON. With 2 Portraits and 33 Maps and Plans. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 16*s.* net.

Kerr.—HENRY SCHOMBERG KERR: Sailor and Jesuit. By the Hon. Mrs. MAXWELL-SCOTT of Abbotsford. With 2 Portraits. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

Leslie.—THE LIFE AND CAMPAIGNS OF ALEXANDER LESLIE, FIRST EARL OF LEVEN. By CHARLES SANFORD TERRY, M.A. With Maps and Plans. 8vo, 16*s.*

Luther.—LIFE OF LUTHER. By JULIUS KÖSTLIN. With 62 Illustrations and 4 Facsimiles of MSS. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Macaulay.—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.

Popular Edition. 1 vol. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Student's Edition. 1 vol. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

Cabinet Edition. 2 vols. Post 8vo, 12*s.*

'Edinburgh' Edition. 2 vols. 8vo, 6*s.* each.

Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo, 36*s.*

Marbot.—THE MEMOIRS OF THE BARON DE MARBOT. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 7*s.*

Martineau.—JAMES MARTINEAU. A Biography and Study. By A. W. JACKSON, A.M., of Concord, Massachusetts. With 2 Portraits. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Max Müller (F.)

MY AUTOBIOGRAPHY: a Fragment. With 6 Portraits. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

AULD LANG SYNE. Second Series. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP. Vol. II. Biographical Essays. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Meade.—GENERAL SIR RICHARD MEADE AND THE FEUDATORY STATES OF CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN INDIA. By THOMAS HENRY THORNTON. With Portrait, Map and Illustrations. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Morris.—THE LIFE OF WILLIAM MORRIS. By J. W. MACKAIL. With 2 Portraits and 8 other Illustrations by E. H. NEW, etc. 2 vols. 8vo, 32*s.*

On the Banks of the Seine.—By A. M. F., Authoress of 'Foreign Courts and Foreign Homes'. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Paget.—MEMOIRS AND LETTERS OF SIR JAMES PAGET, BART., F.R.S., D.C.L., late Sergeant-Surgeon to Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Edited by STEPHEN PAGET, one of his sons. With Portraits and other Illustrations. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Pearson.—CHARLES HENRY PEARSON, Author of 'National Life and Character'. Memorials by Himself, his Wife and his Friends. Edited by WILLIAM STEBBING. With a Portrait. 8vo, 14*s.*

Place.—THE LIFE OF FRANCIS PLACE, 1771-1854. By GRAHAM WALLAS, M.A. With 2 Portraits. 8vo, 12*s.*

Râmakṛishṇa: his Life and Sayings. By the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Rich.—MARY RICH (1625-1678), COUNTESS OF WARWICK: Her Family and Friends. By C. FELL SMITH. With Photogravure Portraits and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo.

Romanes.—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. Written and Edited by his WIFE. With Portrait and 2 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Russell.—SWALLOWFIELD AND ITS OWNERS. By CONSTANCE, Lady RUSSELL of Swallowfield Park. With 15 Photogravure Portraits and 36 other Illustrations. 4to, 42*s.* net.

Seebohm.—THE OXFORD REFORMERS—JOHN COLET, ERASMUS, AND THOMAS MORE: a History of their Fellow-Work. By FREDERIC SEEBOHM. 8vo, 14*s.*

Digitized by Google

Biography, Personal Memoirs, etc.—*continued.*

Shakespeare.—OUTLINES OF THE LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE. By J. O. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS. With Illustrations and Facsimiles. 2 vols. Royal 8vo, 21*s.*

Tallentyre.—THE WOMEN OF THE SALONS, and other French Portraits. By S. G. TALLENTYRE. With 11 Photogravure Portraits. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Victoria, Queen, 1819-1901. By RICHARD R. HOLMES, M.V.O., F.S.A. Librarian to the Queen. New and Cheaper Edition. With a Supplementary Chapter, bringing the narrative to the end of the Queen's reign. With Photogravure Portrait. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Wellington.—LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, etc.

Arnold.—SEAS AND LANDS. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 71 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Baker (Sir S. W.).

EIGHT YEARS IN CEYLON. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE RIFLE AND THE HOUND IN CEYLON. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Ball (JOHN).

THE ALPINE GUIDE. Reconstructed and Revised on behalf of the Alpine Club by W. A. B. COOLIDGE.

Vol. I., THE WESTERN ALPS: the Alpine Region, South of the Rhone Valley, from the Col de Tenda to the Simplon Pass. With 9 New and Revised Maps. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* net.

Vol. II., THE CENTRAL ALPS, North of the Rhone Valley, from the Simplon Pass to the Adige Valley. [*In preparation.*

HINTS AND NOTES, PRACTICAL AND SCIENTIFIC, FOR TRAVELLERS IN THE ALPS: being a revision of the General Introduction to the 'Alpine Guide'. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

Bent.—THE RUINED CITIES OF MASHONALAND: being a Record of Excavation and Exploration in 1891. By J. THEODORE BENT. With 117 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Brassey (THE LATE LADY).

A VOYAGE IN THE 'SUNBEAM': OUR HOME ON THE OCEAN FOR ELEVEN MONTHS.

Cabinet Edition. With Map and 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

'Silver Library' Edition. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Popular Edition. With 60 Illustrations. 4to, 6*d.* sewed, 1*s.* cloth.

School Edition. With 37 Illustrations. Fcp., 2*s.* cloth, or 3*s.* white parchment.

SUNSHINE AND STORM IN THE EAST.

Cabinet Edition. With 2 Maps and 114 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Popular Edition. With 103 Illustrations. 4to, 6*d.* sewed, 1*s.* cloth.

IN THE TRADES, THE TROPICS, AND THE 'ROARING FORTIES'.

Cabinet Edition. With Map and 220 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Crawford.—SOUTH AMERICAN SKETCHES. By ROBERT CRAWFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Fountain.—THE GREAT DESERTS AND FORESTS OF NORTH AMERICA. By PAUL FOUNTAIN. With a Preface by W. H. HUDSON, Author of 'The Naturalist in La Plata,' etc. 8vo, 9*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, etc.—*continued.*

Froude (JAMES A.).

OCEANA: or England and her Colonies. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ENGLISH IN THE WEST INDIES: or, the Bow of Ulysses. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* boards, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Haggard.—A WINTER PILGRIMAGE: Being an Account of Travels through Palestine, Italy and the Island of Cyprus, accomplished in the year 1900. By H. RIDER HAGGARD. With 31 Illustrations from Photographs. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Heathcote.—ST. KILDA. By NORMAN HEATHCOTE. With 80 Illustrations from Sketches and Photographs of the People, Scenery and Birds, by the Author. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Howitt.—VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES. Old Halls, Battlefields, Scenes, illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With 80 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Knight (E. F.).

THE CRUISE OF THE 'ALERTE'; the Narrative of a search for Treasure on the Desert Island of Trinidad. With 2 Maps and 23 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

WHERE THREE EMPIRES MEET: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Ladak, Gilgit, and the adjoining Countries. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE 'FALCON' ON THE BALTIC: a Voyage from London to Copenhagen in a Three-Tonner. With 10 Full-page Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lees.—PEAKS AND PINES: another Norway Book. By J. A. LEES. With 63 Illustrations and Photographs by the Author. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

Lees and Clutterbuck.—B.C. 1887: A RAMBLE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA. By J. A. LEES and W. J. CLUTTERBUCK. With Map and 75 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lynch.—ARMENIA: Travels and Studies. By H. F. B. LYNCH. With 197 Illustrations (some in tints) reproduced from Photographs and Sketches by the Author, 16 Maps and Plans, a Bibliography, and a Map of Armenia and adjacent countries. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, 42*s.* net.

Nansen.—THE FIRST CROSSING OF GREENLAND. By FRIDTJOF NANSEN. With 143 Illustrations and a Map. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Rice.—OCCASIONAL ESSAYS ON NATIVE SOUTH INDIAN LIFE. By STANLEY P. RICE, Indian Civil Service. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Smith.—CLIMBING IN THE BRITISH ISLES. By W. P. HASKETT SMITH. With Illustrations by ELLIS CARR and numerous Plans.

Part I. ENGLAND. 16mo, 3*s.* net.

PART II. WALES AND IRELAND. 16mo, 3*s.* net.

Stephen.—THE PLAYGROUND OF EUROPE (The Alps). By LESLIE STEPHEN. With 4 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Three in Norway.—By Two of them. With a Map and 59 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* boards, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Tyndall (JOHN).

THE GLACIERS OF THE ALPS: being a Narrative of Excursions and Ascents. An Account of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers, and an Exposition of the Physical Principles to which they are related. With 61 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

HOURS OF EXERCISE IN THE ALPS. With 7 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

Sport and Pastime.

THE BADMINTON LIBRARY.

Edited by HIS GRACE THE (EIGHTH) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G., and A. E. T. WATSON.

Complete in 29 Volumes. Crown 8vo, Cloth, Price 6s. net each Volume, or 9s. net each, half-bound in Leather, with gilt top.

ARCHERY. By C. J. LONGMAN and Col. H. WALROND. With Contributions by Miss LEGH, Viscount DILLON, etc. With 2 Maps, 23 Plates, and 172 Illustrations in the Text.

ATHLETICS. By MONTAGUE SHEARMAN. With Chapters on Athletics at School by W. BEACHER THOMAS; Athletic Sports in America by C. H. SHERRILL; a Contribution on Paper-chasing by W. RYE, and an Introduction by Sir RICHARD WEBSTER, Q.C., M.P. With 12 Plates and 37 Illustrations in the Text.

BIG GAME SHOOTING. By CLIVE PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY.

Vol. I. AFRICA AND AMERICA. With Contributions by Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, W. C. OSWELL, F. C. SELOUS, etc. With 20 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text.

Vol. II. EUROPE, ASIA, AND THE ARCTIC REGIONS. With Contributions by Lieut.-Colonel R. HEBER PERCY, Major ALGERNON C. HEBER PERCY, etc. With 17 Plates and 56 Illustrations in the Text.

BILLIARDS. By Major W. BROADFOOT, R.E. With Contributions by A. H. BOYD, SYDENHAM DIXON, W. J. FORD, etc. With 11 Plates, 19 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous Diagrams.

COURSING AND FALCONRY. By HARDING COX, CHARLES RICHARDSON, and the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES. With 20 Plates and 55 Illustrations in the Text.

CRICKET. By A. G. STEEL and the Hon. R. H. LYTTELTON. With Contributions by ANDREW LANG, W. G. GRACE, F. GALE, etc. With 13 Plates and 52 Illustrations in the Text.

CYCLING. By the EARL OF ALBEMARLE and G. LACY HILLIER. With 19 Plates and 44 Illustrations in the Text.

DANCING. By Mrs. LILLY GROVE, F.R.G.S. With contributions by Miss MIDDLETON, The Hon. Mrs. ARMYTAGE, etc. With Musical Examples, and 38 Full-page Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text.

DRIVING. By His Grace the (Eighth) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G. With Contributions by A. E. T. WATSON, THE EARL OF ONSLOW, etc. With 12 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text.

FENCING, BOXING AND WRESTLING. By WALTER H. POLLOCK, F. C. GROVE, C. PREVOST, E. B. MITCHELL, and WALTER ARMSTRONG. With 18 Plates and 24 Illustrations in the Text.

FISHING. By H. CHOLMONDELEY-PENNELL.

Vol. I.—SALMON AND TROUT. With Contributions by H. R. FRANCIS, Major JOHN P. TRAHERNE, etc. With 9 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, etc.

Vol. II.—PIKE AND OTHER COARSE FISH. With Contributions by the MARQUIS OF EXETER, WILLIAM SENIOR, G. CHRISTOPHER DAVIS, etc. With 7 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, etc.

FOOTBALL.—HISTORY, by MONTAGUE SHEARMAN; THE ASSOCIATION GAME, by W. J. OAKLEY and G. O. SMITH; THE RUGBY UNION GAME, by FRANK MITCHELL. With other Contributions by R. E. MACNAGHTEN, M. C. KEMP, J. E. VINCENT, WALTER CAMP and A. SUTHERLAND. With 19 Plates and 35 Illustrations in the Text.

Digitized by Google

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*

THE BADMINTON LIBRARY—*continued.*

Edited by HIS GRACE THE (EIGHTH) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G., and A. E. T. WATSON.

Complete in 29 Volumes. Crown 8vo, Cloth, Price 6s. net each Volume, or 9s. net each, half-bound in Leather, with gilt top.

GOLF. By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With Contributions by the Rt. Hon. A. J. BALFOUR, M.P., Sir WALTER SIMPSON, Bart., ANDREW LANG, etc. With 32 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text.

HUNTING. By His Grace the (Eighth) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G., and MOWBRAY MORRIS. With Contributions by the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, G. H. LONGMAN, etc. With 5 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text.

MOUNTAINEERING. By C. T. DENT. With Contributions by the Right Hon. J. BRYCE, M.P., Sir MARTIN CONWAY, D. W. FRESHFIELD, C. E. MATTHEWS, etc. With 13 Plates and 91 Illustrations in the Text.

POETRY OF SPORT (THE). Selected by HEADLEY PEEK. With a Chapter on Classical Allusions to Sport by ANDREW LANG, and a Special Preface to the BADMINTON LIBRARY by A. E. T. WATSON. With 32 Plates and 74 Illustrations in the Text.

RACING AND STEEPLE-CHASING. By the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, W. G. CRAVEN, the Hon. F. LAWLEY, ARTHUR COVENTRY, and A. E. T. WATSON. With Frontispiece and 56 Illustrations in the Text.

RIDING AND POLO. By Captain ROBERT WEIR, J. MORAY BROWN, T. F. DALE, the late DUKE OF BEAUFORT, the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, etc. With 18 Plates and 41 Illustrations in the Text.

ROWING. By R. P. P. ROWE and C. M. PITMAN. With Chapters on Steering by C. P. SEROCOLD and F. C. BEGG; Metropolitan Rowing by S. LE BLANC SMITH; and on PUNTING by P. W. SQUIRE. With 75 Illustrations.

SEA FISHING. By JOHN BICKERDYKE, Sir H. W. GORE-BOOTH, ALFRED C. HARMSWORTH, and W. SENIOR. With 22 Full-page Plates and 175 Illustrations in the Text.

SHOOTING.

Vol. I.—FIELD AND COVERT. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES and A. J. STUART-WORTLEY. With 11 Plates and 95 Illustrations in the Text.

Vol. II.—MOOR AND MARSH. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by LORD LOVAT and LORD CHARLES LENNOX KERR. With 8 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text.

SKATING, CURLING, TOBOGGANING. By J. M. HEATHCOTE, C. G. TEBBUTT, T. MAXWELL WITHAM, Rev. JOHN KERR, ORMOND HAKE, HENRY A. BUCK, etc. With 12 Plates and 272 Illustrations in the Text.

SWIMMING. By ARCHIBALD SINCLAIR and WILLIAM HENRY, Hon. Secs. of the Life-Saving Society. With 13 Plates and 112 Illustrations in the Text.

TENNIS, LAWN TENNIS, RACKETS AND FIVES. By J. M. and C. G. HEATHCOTE, E. O. PLEYDELL-BOUVERIE, and A. C. AINGER. With Contributions by the Hon. A. LYTTELTON, W. C. MARSHALL, Miss L. DOD, etc. With 12 Plates and 67 Illustrations in the Text.

YACHTING.

Vol. I.—CRUISING, CONSTRUCTION OF YACHTS, YACHT RACING RULES, FITTING-OUT, etc. By Sir EDWARD SULLIVAN, Bart., the EARL OF PEMBROKE, LORD BRASSEY, K.C.B., C. E. SETH-SMITH, C.B., G. L. WATSON, R. T. PRITCHETT, E. F. KNIGHT, etc. With 21 Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text.

Vol. II.—YACHT CLUBS, YACHTING IN AMERICA AND THE COLONIES, YACHT RACING, etc. By R. T. PRITCHETT, the MARQUIS OF DUFFERIN AND AVA, K.P., the EARL OF ONSLOW, JAMES MCFERRAN, etc. With 35 Plates and 160 Illustrations in the Text.

Digitized by Google

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*

FUR, FEATHER, AND FIN SERIES.

Edited by A. E. T. WATSON.

Crown 8vo, price 5*s.* each Volume, cloth.

*** *The Volumes are also issued half-bound in Leather, with gilt top. The price can be had from all Booksellers.*

THE PARTRIDGE. NATURAL HISTORY, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; SHOOTING, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; COOKERY, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 11 Illustrations and various Diagrams in the Text. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE GROUSE. NATURAL HISTORY, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; SHOOTING, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; COOKERY, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 13 Illustrations and various Diagrams in the Text. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE PHEASANT. NATURAL HISTORY, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; SHOOTING, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations and various Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE HARE. NATURAL HISTORY, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; SHOOTING, by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES; COURSING, by CHARLES RICHARDSON; HUNTING, by J. S. GIBBONS and G. H. LONGMAN; COOKERY, by Col. KENNEY HERBERT. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

RED DEER. NATURAL HISTORY, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; DEER STALKING, by CAMERON OF LOCHIEL; STAG HUNTING, by Viscount EBRINGTON; COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE SALMON. By the Hon. A. E. GATHORNE-HARDY. With Chapters on the Law of Salmon Fishing by CLAUD DOUGLAS PENNANT; COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE TROUT. By the MARQUESS OF GRANBY. With Chapters on the Breeding of Trout by Col. H. CUSTANCE; and COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE RABBIT. By JAMES EDMUND HARTING. COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

PIKE AND PERCH. By WILLIAM SENIOR ('Redspinner,' Editor of the *Field*). With Chapters by JOHN BICKERDYKE and W. H. POPE. COOKERY, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Bickerdyke.—DAYS OF MY LIFE ON WATER, FRESH AND SALT: and other papers. By JOHN BICKERDYKE. With Photo-Etching Frontispiece and 8 Full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Blackburne.—MR. BLACKBURNE'S GAMES AT CHESS. Selected, Annotated and Arranged by Himself. Edited, with a Biographical Sketch and a brief History of Blindfold Chess, by P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. With Portrait of Mr. Blackburne. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Cawthorne and Herod.—ROYAL ASCOT: its History and its Associations. By GEORGE JAMES CAWTHORNE and RICHARD S. HEROD. With 32 Plates and 106 Illustrations in the Text. Demy 4to, £1 11*s.* 6*d.* net.

Dead Shot (The): or, Sportsman's Complete Guide. Being a Treatise on the use of the Gun, with Rudimentary and Finishing Lessons in the Art of Shooting Game of all kinds. Also Game-driving, Wildfowl and Pigeon-Shooting, Dog-breaking, etc. By MARKSMAN. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*

Ellis.—CHESS SPARKS; or, Short and Bright Games of Chess. Collected and Arranged by J. H. ELLIS, M.A. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Folkard.—THE WILD-FOWLER: A Treatise on Fowling, Ancient and Modern, descriptive also of Decoys and Flight-ponds, Wild-fowl Shooting, Gunning-punts, Shooting-yachts, etc. Also Fowling in the Fens and in Foreign Countries, Rock-fowling, etc., etc. By H. C. FOLKARD. With 13 Engravings on Steel, and several Woodcuts. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Ford. — MIDDLESEX COUNTY CRICKET CLUB, 1864-1899. Written and Compiled by W. J. FORD (at the request of the Committee of the County C.C.). With Frontispiece Portrait of Mr. V. E. Walker. 8vo, 10*s.* net.

Ford.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ARCHERY. By HORACE FORD. New Edition, thoroughly Revised and Rewritten by W. BUTT, M.A. With a Preface by C. J. LONGMAN, M.A. 8vo, 14*s.*

Francis.—A BOOK ON ANGLING: or, Treatise on the Art of Fishing in every Branch; including full illustrated List of Salmon Flies. By FRANCIS FRANCIS. With Portrait and Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 15*s.*

Fremantle.—THE BOOK OF THE RIFLE. By the Hon. T. F. FREMANTLE, Major, 1st Bucks V.R.C. With numerous Illustrations and Diagrams. 8vo.

Gathorne-Hardy.—AUTUMNS IN ARGYLESHIRE WITH ROD AND GUN. By the Hon. A. E. GATHORNE-HARDY. With 8 Illustrations by ARCHIBALD THORBURN. 8vo; 6*s.* net.

Graham. — COUNTRY PASTIMES FOR BOYS. By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. With 252 Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 3*s.* net.

Hutchinson.—THE BOOK OF GOLF AND GOLFERS. By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With Contributions by Miss AMY PASCOE, H. H. HILTON, J. H. TAYLOR, H. J. WHIGHAM and Messrs. SUTTON & SONS. With 71 Portraits from Photographs. Large Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Lang.—ANGLING SKETCHES. By ANDREW LANG. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lillie (ARTHUR).

CROQUET: its History, Rules and Secrets. With 4 Full-page Illustrations, 15 Illustrations in the Text, and 27 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

CROQUET UP TO DATE. Containing the Ideas and Teachings of the Leading Players and Champions. With Contributions by Lieut.-Col. the Hon. H. NEEDHAM, C. D. LOCOCK, etc. With 19 Illustrations (15 Portraits) and numerous Diagrams. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Locock.—SIDE AND SCREW: being Notes on the Theory and Practice of the Game of Billiards. By C. D. LOCOCK. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Longman.—CHESS OPENINGS. By FREDERICK W. LONGMAN. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Mackenzie.—NOTES FOR HUNTING MEN. By Captain CORTLANDT GORDON MACKENZIE. Crown 8vo.

Madden.—THE DIARY OF MASTER WILLIAM SILENCE: a Study of Shakespeare and of Elizabethan Sport. By the Right Hon. D. H. MADDEN, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dublin. 8vo, 16*s.*

Maskelyne.—SHARPS AND FLATS: a Complete Revelation of the Secrets of Cheating at Games of Chance and Skill. By JOHN NEVIL MASKELYNE, of the Egyptian Hall. With 62 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Millais. — THE WILD-FOWLER IN SCOTLAND. By JOHN GUILLE MILLAIS, F.Z.S., etc. With a Frontispiece in Photogravure by Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., P.R.A. 8 Photogravure Plates, 2 Coloured Plates, and 50 Illustrations from the Author's Drawings and from Photographs. Royal 4to, 30*s.* net.

Modern Bridge.—By 'Slam'. With a Reprint of the Laws of Bridge, as adopted by the Portland and Turf Clubs. 18mo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Park.—THE GAME OF GOLF. By WILLIAM PARK, Jun., Champion Golfer, 1887-89. With 17 Plates and 26 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*

Payne-Gallwey (Sir RALPH, Bart.).

LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (First Series). On the choice and Use of a Gun. With 41 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (Second Series). On the Production, Preservation, and Killing of Game. With Directions in Shooting Wood-Pigeons and Breaking-in Retrievers. With Portrait and 103 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (Third Series). Comprising a Short Natural History of the Wildfowl that are Rare or Common to the British Islands, with Complete Directions in Shooting Wildfowl on the Coast and Inland. With 200 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 18*s.*

Pole.—THE THEORY OF THE MODERN SCIENTIFIC GAME OF WHIST. By WILLIAM POLE, F.R.S. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* net.

Proctor.—HOW TO PLAY WHIST: with the Laws and Etiquette of Whist. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

Ronalds.—THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY. By ALFRED RONALDS. With 20 Coloured Plates. 8vo, 14*s.*

Selous.—SPORT AND TRAVEL, EAST AND WEST. By FREDERICK COURTENEY SELOUS. With 18 Plates and 35 Illustrations in the Text. Medium 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy.

LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, ETC.

Abbott.—THE ELEMENTS OF LOGIC. By T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. 12mo, 3*s.*

Aristotle.

THE ETHICS: Greek Text, Illustrated with Essay and Notes. By Sir ALEXANDER GRANT, Bart. 2 vols. 8vo, 32*s.*

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S ETHICS. Books I.-IV. (Book X., c. vi.-ix. in an Appendix.) With a continuous Analysis and Notes. By the Rev. E. MOORE, D.D. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon (FRANCIS).

COMPLETE WORKS. Edited by R. L. ELLIS, JAMES SPEDDING and D. D. HEATH. 7 vols. 8vo, £3 13*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon (FRANCIS)—*continued.*

LETTERS AND LIFE, including all his occasional Works. Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo, £4 4*s.*

THE ESSAYS: With Annotations. By RICHARD WHATELY, D.D. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ESSAYS: With Notes by F. STORR and C. H. GIBSON. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ESSAYS: With Introduction, Notes and Index. By E. A. ABBOTT, D.D. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.* The Text and Index only, without Introduction and Notes, in one volume. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—*continued.*

Bain (ALEXANDER).

DISSERTATIONS ON LEADING PHILOSOPHICAL TOPICS: being Articles reprinted from 'Mind'. [*In the press.*

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE: a Compendium of Psychology and Ethics. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Or Separately,

Part I. PSYCHOLOGY AND HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. THEORY OF ETHICS AND ETHICAL SYSTEMS. Cr. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

LOGIC. Part I. DEDUCTION. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* Part II. INDUCTION. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

THE SENSES AND THE INTELLECT. 8vo, 15*s.*

THE EMOTIONS AND THE WILL. 8vo, 15*s.*

PRACTICAL ESSAYS. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.*

Bray.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF NECESSITY: or, Law in Mind as in Matter. By CHARLES BRAY. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Crozier (JOHN BEATTIE).

CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS: being the Outlines of a New System of Political, Religious and Social Philosophy. 8vo, 14*s.*

HISTORY OF INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT: on the Lines of Modern Evolution.

Vol. I. 8vo, 14*s.*
Vol. II. (*In preparation.*)
Vol. III. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Davidson.—THE LOGIC OF DEFINITION, Explained and Applied. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Green (THOMAS HILL).—THE WORKS OF. Edited by R. L. NETTLESHIP.

Vols. I. and II. Philosophical Works. 8vo, 16*s.* each.

Vol. III. Miscellanies. With Index to the three Volumes, and Memoir. 8vo, 21*s.*

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL OBLIGATION. With Preface by BERNARD BOSANQUET. 8vo, 5*s.*

Gurnhill.—THE MORALS OF SUICIDE. By the Rev. J. GURNHILL, B.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Hodgson (SHADWORTH H.).

TIME AND SPACE: a Metaphysical Essay. 8vo, 16*s.*

THE THEORY OF PRACTICE: an Ethical Inquiry. 2 vols. 8vo, 24*s.*

THE PHILOSOPHY OF REFLECTION. 2 vols. 8vo, 21*s.*

THE METAPHYSIC OF EXPERIENCE. Book I. General Analysis of Experience; Book II. Positive Science; Book III. Analysis of Conscious Action; Book IV. The Real Universe. 4 vols. 8vo, 36*s.* net.

Hume.—THE PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS OF DAVID HUME. Edited by T. H. GREEN and T. H. GROSE. 4 vols. 8vo, 28*s.* Or separately. Essays. 2 vols. 14*s.* Treatise of Human Nature. 2 vols. 14*s.*

Hutchinson.—DREAMS AND THEIR MEANINGS. By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With many Accounts of Experiences sent by correspondents, and Two Chapters contributed mainly from the Journals of the Psychical Research Society, on Telepathic and Premonitory Dreams. 8vo, 9*s.* 6*d.* net.

James.—THE WILL TO BELIEVE, and Other Essays in Popular Philosophy. By WILLIAM JAMES, M.D., LL.D., etc. Crown, 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Justinian.—THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN: Latin Text, chiefly that of Huschke, with English Introduction, Translation, Notes and Summary. By THOMAS C. SANDARS, M.A. 8vo, 18*s.*

Digitized by Google

Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—*continued.*

Kant (IMMANUEL).

CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON, AND OTHER WORKS ON THE THEORY OF ETHICS. Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. With Memoir. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE METAPHYSIC OF ETHICS. Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. Crown 8vo, 3*s.*

INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC, AND HIS ESSAY ON THE MISTAKEN SUBTILITY OF THE FOUR FIGURES. Translated by T. K. ABBOTT. 8vo, 6*s.*

Kelly.—GOVERNMENT OR HUMAN EVOLUTION. By EDMOND KELLY, M.A., F.G.S. Vol. I. Justice. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* net. Vol. II. Collectivism and Individualism. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Killick.—HANDBOOK TO MILL'S SYSTEM OF LOGIC. By Rev. A. H. KILLICK, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Ladd (GEORGE TRUMBULL).

ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY. 8vo, 21*s.*

OUTLINES OF DESCRIPTIVE PSYCHOLOGY: a Text-Book of Mental Science for Colleges and Normal Schools. 8vo, 12*s.*

OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY. 8vo, 12*s.*

PRIMER OF PSYCHOLOGY. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Lecky.—THE MAP OF LIFE: Conduct and Character. By WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE LECKY. Library Edition, 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* Cabinet Edition, Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Lutoslawski.—THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF PLATO'S LOGIC. With an Account of Plato's Style and of the Chronology of his Writings. By WINCENTY LUTOSLAWSKI. 8vo, 21*s.*

Max Müller (F.).

THE SCIENCE OF THOUGHT. 8vo, 21*s.*

THE SIX SYSTEMS OF INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. 8vo, 18*s.*

THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDANTA PHILOSOPHY. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.*

Mill (JOHN STUART).

A SYSTEM OF LOGIC. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ON LIBERTY. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 4*d.*

CONSIDERATIONS ON REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT. Crown 8vo, 2*s.*

UTILITARIANISM. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMINATION OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S PHILOSOPHY. 8vo, 16*s.*

NATURE, THE UTILITY OF RELIGION AND THEISM. Three Essays. 8vo, 5*s.*

Monck.—AN INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. By WILLIAM HENRY S. MONCK, M.A. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Myers.—HUMAN PERSONALITY, and its Survival of Bodily Death. By FREDERIC W. H. MYERS, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo.

Richmond.—THE MIND OF A CHILD. By ENNIS RICHMOND, Author of 'Boyhood' and 'Through Boyhood to Manhood'. Crown 8vo.

Romanes.—MIND AND MOTION AND MONISM. By GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, LL.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Sully (JAMES).

THE HUMAN MIND: a Text-book of Psychology. 2 vols. 8vo, 21*s.*

OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY. Cr. 8vo, 9*s.*

THE TEACHER'S HANDBOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

STUDIES OF CHILDHOOD. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

CHILDREN'S WAYS: being Selections from the Author's 'Studies of Childhood'. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Sutherland.—THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF THE MORAL INSTINCT. By ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 28*s.*

Swinburne.—PICTURE LOGIC: an Attempt to Popularise the Science of Reasoning. By ALFRED JAMES SWINBURNE, M.A. With 23 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—*continued.*

Thomas. — INTUITIVE SUGGESTION: a New Theory of the Evolution of Mind. By J. W. THOMAS, Author of 'Spiritual Law in the Natural World,' etc. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

Webb.—THE VEIL OF ISIS; a Series of Essays on Idealism. By THOMAS E. WEBB, LL.D., Q.C. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Weber.—HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY. By ALFRED WEBER, Professor in the University of Strasburg. Translated by FRANK THILLY, Ph.D. 8vo, 16*s.*

Whately (ARCHBISHOP).
BACON'S ESSAYS. With Annotations. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*
ELEMENTS OF LOGIC. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*
ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Zeller (Dr. EDWARD).
THE STOICS, EPICUREANS, AND SCEPTICS. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 15*s.*
OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY. Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*
PLATO AND THE OLDER ACADEMY. Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Crown 8vo, 18*s.*
SOCRATES AND THE SOCRATIC SCHOOLS. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*
ARISTOTLE AND THE EARLIER PERIPATETICS. Translated by B. F. C. COSTELLOE, M.A., and J. H. MUIRHEAD, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 24*s.*

STONYHURST PHILOSOPHICAL SERIES.

A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF KNOWLEDGE. By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

GENERAL METAPHYSICS. By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

LOGIC. By RICHARD F. CLARKE, S.J. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

MORAL PHILOSOPHY (ETHICS AND NATURAL LAW). By JOSEPH RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

NATURAL THEOLOGY. By BERNARD BOEDDER, S.J. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

PSYCHOLOGY. By MICHAEL MAHER, S.J., D.Litt., M.A. (Lond.). Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

History and Science of Language, etc.

Davidson.—LEADING AND IMPORTANT ENGLISH WORDS: Explained and Exemplified. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Fcp. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Farrar.—LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES. By F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Graham.—ENGLISH SYNONYMS, Classified and Explained: with Practical Exercises. By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

Max Müller (F.).
THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 10*s.*

Max Müller (F.)—*continued.*
BIOGRAPHIES OF WORDS, AND THE HOME OF THE ARYAS. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*
CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP. Vol. III. ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*
LAST ESSAYS. First Series. Essays on Language, Folklore and other Subjects. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Roget.—THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES. Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and Assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. With full Index. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Political Economy and Economics.

Ashley (W. J.).

ENGLISH ECONOMIC HISTORY AND THEORY. Crown 8vo, Part I., 5*s.* Part II., 10*s.* 6*d.*

SURVEYS, HISTORIC AND ECONOMIC. Crown 8vo, 9*s.* net.

Bagehot.—ECONOMIC STUDIES. By WALTER BAGEHOT. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Barnett. — PRACTICABLE SOCIALISM. Essays on Social Reform. By SAMUEL A. and HENRIETTA BARNETT. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Devas.—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* (*Stonyhurst Philosophical Series.*)

Lawrence. — LOCAL VARIATIONS IN WAGES. By F. W. LAWRENCE, M.A. With Index and 18 Maps and Diagrams. 4to, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Leslie. — ESSAYS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY. By T. E. CLIFFE LESLIE, Hon. LL.D., Dubl. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Macleod (HENRY DUNNING).

ECONOMICS FOR BEGINNERS. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.*

THE ELEMENTS OF ECONOMICS. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

BIMETALLISM. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE ELEMENTS OF BANKING. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF BANKING. Vol. I. 8vo, 12*s.* Vol. II. 14*s.*

Macleod (HENRY DUNNING)—*cont.*

THE THEORY OF CREDIT. 8vo. In 1 vol. 30*s.* net; or separately, Vol. I., 10*s.* net. Vol. II., Part I., 10*s.* net. Vol. II., Part II., 10*s.* net.

INDIAN CURRENCY. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Mill.—POLITICAL ECONOMY. By JOHN STUART MILL.

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo, 30*s.*

Mulhall. — INDUSTRIES AND WEALTH OF NATIONS. By MICHAEL G. MULHALL, F.S.S. With 32 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Spahr. — AMERICA'S WORKING PEOPLE. By CHARLES B. SPAHR. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Symes.—POLITICAL ECONOMY: a Short Text-book of Political Economy. With Problems for solution, Hints for Supplementary Reading, and a Supplementary chapter on Socialism. By J. E. SYMES, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Toynbee.—LECTURES ON THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION OF THE 18TH CENTURY IN ENGLAND. By ARNOLD TOYNBEE. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Webb (SIDNEY and BEATRICE).

THE HISTORY OF TRADE UNIONISM. With Map and Bibliography. 8vo, 18*s.*

INDUSTRIAL DEMOCRACY: a Study in Trade Unionism. 2 vols. 8vo, 25*s.* net.

PROBLEMS OF MODERN INDUSTRY: Essays. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Evolution, Anthropology, etc.

Clodd (EDWARD).

THE STORY OF CREATION: a Plain Account of Evolution. With 77 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

A PRIMER OF EVOLUTION: being a Popular Abridged Edition of 'The Story of Creation'. With Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Lubbock.—THE ORIGIN OF CIVILISATION, and the Primitive condition of Man. By Sir J. LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P. (Lord Avebury). With 5 Plates and 20 Illustrations. 8vo, 18*s.*

Romanes (GEORGE JOHN).

ESSAYS. Edited by C. LLOYD MORGAN. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

AN EXAMINATION OF WEISMANNISM. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Romanes (GEORGE JOHN)—*continued.*

DARWIN, AND AFTER DARWIN: an Exposition of the Darwinian Theory, and a Discussion on Post-Darwinian Questions.

Part I. THE DARWINIAN THEORY. With Portrait of Darwin and 125 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. POST-DARWINIAN QUESTIONS: Heredity and Utility. With Portrait of the Author and 5 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Part III. POST-DARWINIAN QUESTIONS: Isolation and Physiological Selection. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Thomas. — INTUITIVE SUGGESTION: a New Theory of the Evolution of Mind. By J. W. THOMAS, Author of 'Spiritual Law in the Natural World,' etc. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

The Science of Religion, etc.

Balfour.—THE FOUNDATIONS OF BELIEF: being Notes Introductory to the Study of Theology. By the Right Hon. ARTHUR J. BALFOUR, M.P. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

Baring-Gould.—THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By the Rev. S. BARING-GOULD. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Campbell.—RELIGION IN GREEK LITERATURE. By the Rev. LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., LL.D., Emeritus Professor of Greek, University of St. Andrews. 8vo, 15*s.*

Davidson.—THEISM, as Grounded in Human Nature, Historically and Critically Handled. Being the Burnett Lectures for 1892 and 1893, delivered at Aberdeen. By W. L. DAVIDSON, M.A., LL.D. 8vo, 15*s.*

Lang (ANDREW).

MAGIC AND RELIGION. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

CUSTOM AND MYTH: Studies of Early Usage and Belief. With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

MYTH, RITUAL AND RELIGION. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 7*s.*

MODERN MYTHOLOGY: a Reply to Professor Max Müller. 8vo, 9*s.*

THE MAKING OF RELIGION. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Max Müller (The Right Hon. F.).

CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP. Vol. IV. Essays on Mythology and Folk Lore. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE SIX SYSTEMS OF INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. 8vo, 18*s.*

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE SCIENCE OF MYTHOLOGY. 2 vols. 8vo, 32*s.*

THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF RELIGION, as illustrated by the Religions of India. The Hibbert Lectures, 1878. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF RELIGION. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

NATURAL RELIGION. The Gifford Lectures, 1888. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

PHYSICAL RELIGION. The Gifford Lectures, 1890. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

ANTHROPOLOGICAL RELIGION. The Gifford Lectures, 1891. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THEOSOPHY; or, PSYCHOLOGICAL RELIGION. The Gifford Lectures, 1892. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDANTA PHILOSOPHY, 1894. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

Classical Literature, Translations, etc.

Abbott.—HELLENICA. A Collection of Essays on Greek Poetry, Philosophy, History and Religion. Edited by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Æschylus. — EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS. With Metrical English Translation. By J. F. DAVIES. 8vo, 7*s.*

Aristophanes.—THE ACHARNIANS OF ARISTOPHANES, translated into English Verse. By R. Y. TYRRELL. Crown 8vo, 1*s.*

Becker (W. A.). Translated by the Rev. F. METCALFE, B.D.

GALLUS: or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus. With Notes and Excursuses. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CHARICLES: or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks. With Notes and Excursuses. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Butler.—THE AUTHORESS OF THE ODYSSEY, WHERE AND WHEN SHE WROTE, WHO SHE WAS, THE USE SHE MADE OF THE ILIAD, AND HOW THE POEM GREW UNDER HER HANDS. By SAMUEL BUTLER. With 14 Illustrations and 4 Maps. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Campbell.—RELIGION IN GREEK LITERATURE. By the Rev. LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., LL.D., Emeritus Professor of Greek, University of St. Andrews. 8vo, 15*s.*

Cicero. — CICERO'S CORRESPONDENCE. By R. Y. TYRRELL. Vols. I., II., III., 8vo, each 12*s.* Vol. IV., 15*s.* Vol. V., 14*s.* Vol. VI., 12*s.* Vol. VII., Index, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Harvard Studies in Classical Philology. Edited by a Committee of the Classical Instructors of Harvard University. Vols. XI. and XII. 1900 and 1901. 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

Hime. — LUCIAN, THE SYRIAN SATIRIST. By Lieut.-Colonel HENRY W. L. HIME (late) Royal Artillery. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Homer.

THE ILIAD OF HOMER. Freely rendered into English Prose for the use of those who cannot read the original. By SAMUEL BUTLER. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE ODYSSEY. Rendered into English Prose for the use of those who cannot read the original. By SAMUEL BUTLER. With 4 Maps and 7 Illustrations. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done into English Verse. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Horace.—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose. With Life, Introduction and Notes. By WILLIAM COUTTS, M.A. Crown 8vo., 5*s.* net.

Lucan.—THE PHARSALIA OF LUCAN, Translated into Blank Verse. By Sir EDWARD RIDLEY. 8vo, 14*s.*

Mackail.—SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. By J. W. MACKAIL. Edited with a Revised Text, Introduction, Translation, and Notes. 8vo, 16*s.*

Rich.—A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By A. RICH, B.A. With 2000 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Sophocles.—Translated into English Verse. By ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. Cr. 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Tyrrell.—DUBLIN TRANSLATIONS INTO GREEK AND LATIN VERSE. Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL. 8vo, 6*s.*

Digitized by Google

Classical Literature, Translations, etc.—*continued.*

Virgil.

THE POEMS OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Prose by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Verse by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL. Done into English Verse. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL, freely translated into English Blank Verse. By W. J. THORNHILL. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Virgil—*continued.*

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Verse by JAMES RHOADES.
Books I.-VI. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*
Books VII.-XII. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

THE ECLOGUES AND GEORGICS OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Prose by J. W. MACKAIL, Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. 16mo, 5*s.*

Wilkins.—THE GROWTH OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By G. WILKINS. 8vo, 6*s.*

Poetry and the Drama.

Arnold.—THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD; or, the Great Consummation. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 14 Illustrations after HOLMAN HUNT. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Bell (Mrs. HUGH).

CHAMBER COMEDIES: a Collection of Plays and Monologues for the Drawing-room. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

FAIRY TALE PLAYS, AND HOW TO ACT THEM. With 91 Diagrams and 52 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

RUMPELSTILTZKIN: a Fairy Play in Five Scenes (Characters, 7 Male; 1 Female). From 'Fairy Tale Plays and How to Act Them'. With Illustrations, Diagrams and Music. Crown 8vo, sewed, 6*d.*

Bird.—RONALD'S FAREWELL, and other Verses. By GEORGE BIRD, M.A., Vicar of Bradwell, Derbyshire. Fcp. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

Goethe.—THE FIRST PART OF THE TRAGEDY OF FAUST IN ENGLISH. By THOS. E. WEBB, LL.D., sometime Fellow of Trinity College; Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Dublin, etc. New and Cheaper Edition, with THE DEATH OF FAUST, from the Second Part. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Ingelow (JEAN).

POETICAL WORKS. Complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

LYRICAL AND OTHER POEMS. Selected from the Writings of JEAN INGELOW. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth plain, 3*s.* cloth gilt.

Lang (ANDREW).

GRASS OF PARNASSUS. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

THE BLUE POETRY BOOK. Edited by ANDREW LANG. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Lecky.—POEMS. By the Right Hon. W. E. H. LECKY. Fcp. 8vo, 5*s.*

Lytton (THE EARL OF), (OWEN MEREDITH).

THE WANDERER. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

LUCILE. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

SELECTED POEMS. Cr. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Macaulay.—LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, WITH 'IVRY' AND 'THE ARMADA'. By Lord MACAULAY. Illustrated by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to, 10*s.* 6*d.*

——————— Bijou Edition, 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.*, gilt top.

——————— Popular Edition, Fcp. 4to, 6*d.* sewed, 1*s.* cloth.

Illustrated by J. R. WEGUELIN. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* net.

Annotated Edition. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Digitized by Google

Poetry and the Drama—*continued.*

MacDonald.—A BOOK OF STRIFE, IN THE FORM OF THE DIARY OF AN OLD SOUL: Poems. By GEORGE MACDONALD, LL.D. 18mo, 6*s.*

Moon.—POEMS OF LOVE AND HOME. By GEORGE WASHINGTON MOON, Hon. F.R.S.L. With Portrait. 16mo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Morris (WILLIAM).

POETICAL WORKS—LIBRARY EDITION.

Complete in 11 volumes. Crown 8vo, price 5*s.* net each.

THE EARTHLY PARADISE. 4 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net each.

THE LIFE AND DEATH OF JASON. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE DEFENCE OF GUENEVERE, and other Poems. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE STORY OF SIGURD THE VOLSUNG, AND THE FALL OF THE NIBLUNGS. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

POEMS BY THE WAY, AND LOVE IS ENOUGH. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done into English Verse. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL. Done into English Verse. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE TALE OF BEOWULF, SOMETIME KING OF THE FOLK OF THE WEDERGEATS. Translated by WILLIAM MORRIS and A. J. WYATT. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Certain of the POETICAL WORKS may also be had in the following Editions:—

THE EARTHLY PARADISE.

Popular Edition. 5 Vols. 12mo, 25*s.*; or 5*s.* each, sold separately.

The same in Ten Parts, 25*s.*; or 2*s.* 6*d.* each, sold separately.

Cheap Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

POEMS BY THE WAY. Square crown 8vo, 6*s.*

*** For Mr. William Morris's other Works, see pp. 27, 37, 38, 39.

Morte Arthur: an Alliterative Poem of the Fourteenth Century. Edited from the Thornton MS., with Introduction, Notes and Glossary. By MARY MACLEOD BANKS. Fcp. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Nesbit.—LAYS AND LEGENDS. By E. NESBIT (Mrs. HUBERT BLAND). First Series. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* Second Series. With Portrait. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Riley. — OLD-FASHIONED ROSES: Poems. By JAMES WHITCOMBE RILEY. 12mo, 5*s.*

Romanes.—A SELECTION FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. With an Introduction by T. HERBERT WARREN, President of Magdalen College, Oxford. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Savage-Armstrong.—BALLADS OF DOWN. By G. F. SAVAGE-ARMSTRONG. M.A., D.Litt. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Shakespeare.

BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE. With 36 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo, 14*s.* Or in 6 vols. Fcp. 8vo, 21*s.*

THE SHAKESPEARE BIRTHDAY BOOK. By MARY F. DUNBAR. 32mo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

SHAKESPEARE'S SONNETS. Reconsidered, and in part Rearranged, with Introductory Chapters and a Reprint of the Original 1609 Edition. By SAMUEL BUTLER, Author of 'Erewhon'. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson.—A CHILD'S GARDEN OF VERSES. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Fcp. 8vo, 5*s.*

Wagner. — THE NIBELUNGEN RING. Done into English Verse by REGINALD RANKIN, B.A., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Vol. I. Rhine Gold, and Valkyrie. Fcp. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. Siegfried, and the Twilight of the Gods. Fcp. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Fiction, Humour, etc.

Anstey (F.).

VOCES POPULI. (Reprinted from *Punch*.)

First Series. With 20 Illustrations by J. BERNARD PARTRIDGE. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. net.

Second Series. With 25 Illustrations by J. BERNARD PARTRIDGE. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. net.

THE MAN FROM BLANKLEY'S, and other Sketches. (Reprinted from *Punch*.) With 25 Illustrations by J. BERNARD PARTRIDGE. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. net.

Bailey.—MY LADY OF ORANGE: a Romance of the Netherlands in the Days of Alva. By H. C. BAILEY. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

Beaconsfield (THE EARL OF).

NOVELS AND TALES. Complete in 11 vols. Crown 8vo, 1*s*. 6*d*. each, or in sets, 15*s*. net.

Vivian Grey.	Sybil.
The Young Duke, etc.	Henrietta Temple.
Alroy, Ixion, etc.	Venetia.
Contarini, Fleming, etc.	Coningsby.
Tancred.	Lothair.
	Endymion.

NOVELS AND TALES. THE HUGHENDEN EDITION. With 2 Portraits and 11 Vignettes. 11 vols. Crown 8vo, 42*s*.

Churchill.—SAVROLA: a Tale of the Revolution in Laurania. By WINSTON SPENCER CHURCHILL, M.P. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

Crawford.—THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A TRAMP. By J. H. CRAWFORD. With a Photogravure Frontispiece 'The Vagrants,' by FRED. WALKER, and 8 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s*. net.

Creed.—THE VICAR OF ST. LUKE'S. By SIBYL CREED. Cr. 8vo, 6*s*.

Dougall.—BEGGARS ALL. By L. DOUGALL. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Doyle (A. CONAN).

MICAH CLARKE: a Tale of Monmouth's Rebellion. With 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

THE REFUGEES: a Tale of the Huguenots. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

THE STARK MUNRO LETTERS. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

THE CAPTAIN OF THE POLESTAR, and other Tales. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Farrar (F. W., DEAN OF CANTERBURY).

DARKNESS AND DAWN: or, Scenes in the Days of Nero. An Historic Tale. Crown 8vo, 6*s*. net.

GATHERING CLOUDS: a Tale of the Days of St. Chrysostom. Crown 8vo, 6*s*. net.

Fowler (EDITH H.).

THE YOUNG PRETENDERS. A Story of Child Life. With 12 Illustrations by Sir PHILIP BURNE-JONES, Bart. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

THE PROFESSOR'S CHILDREN. With 24 Illustrations by ETHEL KATE BURGESS. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

Francis (M. E.).

FIANDER'S WIDOW. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

YEOMAN FLEETWOOD. Cr. 8vo, 6*s*.

PASTORALS OF DORSET. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

Froude.—THE TWO CHIEFS OF DUNBOY: an Irish Romance of the Last Century. By JAMES A. FROUDE. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Digitized by Google

Fiction, Humour, etc.—*continued.*

Gurdon.—MEMORIES AND FANCIES: Suffolk Tales and other Stories; Fairy Legends; Poems; Miscellaneous Articles. By the late Lady CAMILLA GURDON. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Haggard (H. RIDER).

ALLAN QUATERMAIN. With 31 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ALLAN'S WIFE. With 34 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

BEATRICE. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

BLACK HEART AND WHITE HEART, and other Stories. With 33 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

CLEOPATRA. With 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

COLONEL QUARITCH, V.C. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

DAWN. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

DOCTOR THERNE. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ERIC BRIGHTEYES. With 51 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

HEART OF THE WORLD. With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

JOAN HASTE. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

LYSBETH. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

MAIWA'S REVENGE. Cr. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

MONTEZUMA'S DAUGHTER. With 24 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

MR. MEESON'S WILL. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

NADA THE LILY. With 23 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard (H. RIDER)—*continued.*

SHE. With 32 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

SWALLOW: a Tale of the Great Trek. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE PEOPLE OF THE MIST. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE WITCH'S HEAD. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard and Lang.—THE WORLD'S DESIRE. By H. RIDER HAGGARD and ANDREW LANG. With 27 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Harte.—IN THE CARQUINEZ WOODS. By BRET HARTE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Hope.—THE HEART OF PRINCESS OSRA. By ANTHONY HOPE. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Howard (Lady MABEL).

THE UNDOING OF JOHN BREWSTER. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE FAILURE OF SUCCESS. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Jerome.—SKETCHES IN LAVENDER: BLUE AND GREEN. By JEROME K. JEROME, Author of 'Three Men in a Boat,' etc. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Joyce.—OLD CELTIC ROMANCES. Twelve of the most beautiful of the Ancient Irish Romantic Tales. Translated from the Gaelic. By P. W. JOYCE, LL.D. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang.—A MONK OF FIFE; a Story of the Days of Joan of Arc. By ANDREW LANG. With 13 Illustrations by SELWYN IMAGE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Fiction, Humour, etc.—*continued.*

Levett-Yeats (S.).

THE CHEVALIER D'AURIAC. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE TRAITOR'S WAY. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Lyall (EDNA).

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A SLANDER. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* sewed. *Presentation Edition.* With 20 Illustrations by LANCELOT SPEED. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A TRUTH. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

DOREEN. The Story of a Singer. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

WAYFARING MEN. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

HOPE THE HERMIT: a Romance of Borrowdale. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Marchmont.—IN THE NAME OF A WOMAN: a Romance. By ARTHUR W. MARCHMONT. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Mason and Lang.—PARSON KELLY. By A. E. W. MASON and ANDREW LANG. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Max Müller.—DEUTSCHE LIEBE (GERMAN LOVE): Fragments from the Papers of an Alien. Collected by F. MAX MÜLLER. Translated from the German by G. A. M. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Melville (G. J. WHYTE).

The Gladiators.	Holmby House.
The Interpreter.	Kate Coventry.
Good for Nothing.	Digby Grand.
The Queen's Maries.	General Bounce.

Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

Merriman.—FLOTSAM: A Story of the Indian Mutiny. By HENRY SETON MERRIMAN. With Frontispiece and Vignette by H. G. MASSEY. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Morris (WILLIAM).

THE SUNDERING FLOOD. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE WATER OF THE WONDROUS ISLES. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE WELL AT THE WORLD'S END. 2 vols. 8vo, 28*s.*

THE WOOD BEYOND THE WORLD. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

THE STORY OF THE GLITTERING PLAIN, which has been also called The Land of the Living Men, or The Acre of the Undying. Square post 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THE ROOTS OF THE MOUNTAINS, wherein is told somewhat of the Lives of the Men of Burgdale, their Friends, their Neighbours, their Foemen, and their Fellows-in-Arms. Written in Prose and Verse. Square cr. 8vo, 8*s.*

A TALE OF THE HOUSE OF THE WOLFINGS, and all the Kindreds of the Mark. Written in Prose and Verse. Square crown 8vo, 6*s.*

A DREAM OF JOHN BALL, AND A KING'S LESSON. 12mo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

NEWS FROM NOWHERE: or, An Epoch of Rest. Being some Chapters from an Utopian Romance. Post 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

THE STORY OF GRETTIR THE STRONG. Translated from the Icelandic by EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON and WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

THREE NORTHERN LOVE STORIES, and other Tales. Translated from the Icelandic by EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON and WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

*** For Mr. William Morris's other Works, see pp. 24, 37, 38 and 39.

Digitized by Google

Fiction, Humour, etc.—*continued.*

Newman (CARDINAL).

LOSS AND GAIN: The Story of a Convert. Crown 8vo. *Cabinet Edition*, 6*s.*; *Popular Edition*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CALLISTA: a Tale of the Third Century. Crown 8vo. *Cabinet Edition*, 6*s.*; *Popular Edition*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Phillipps-Wolley.—SNAP: A Legend of the Lone Mountain. By C. PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Raymond.—TWO MEN O' MENDIP. By WALTER RAYMOND. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Ridley.—ANNE MAINWARING. By ALICE RIDLEY, Author of 'The Story of Aline'. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Sewell (ELIZABETH M.).

A Glimpse of the World.	Amy Herbert.
Laneton Parsonage.	Cleve Hall.
Margaret Percival.	Gertrude.
Katherine Ashton.	Home Life.
The Earl's Daughter.	After Life.
The Experience of Life.	Ursula. Ivors.

Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.* each, cloth plain; 2*s.* 6*d.* each, cloth extra, gilt edges.

Somerville (E. Œ.) **and Ross** (MARTIN).

SOME EXPERIENCES OF AN IRISH R.M. With 31 Illustrations by E. Œ. SOMERVILLE. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE REAL CHARLOTTE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE SILVER FOX. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson (ROBERT LOUIS).

THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE, WITH OTHER FABLES. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

MORE NEW ARABIAN NIGHTS—THE DYNAMITER. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and FANNY VAN DE GRIFT STEVENSON. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE WRONG BOX. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and LLOYD OSBOURNE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Suttner.—LAY DOWN YOUR ARMS (*Die Waffen Nieder*): The Autobiography of Martha von Tilling. By BERTHA VON SUTTNER. Translated by T. HOLMES. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Swan.—BALLAST. By MYRA SWAN. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Trollope (ANTHONY).

THE WARDEN. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

BARCHESTER TOWERS. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Walford (L. B.).

ONE OF OURSELVES. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

THE INTRUDERS. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

LEDDY MARGET. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

IVA KILDARE: a Matrimonial Problem. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

MR. SMITH: a Part of his Life. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE BABY'S GRANDMOTHER. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Fiction, Humour, etc.—*continued.*

Walford (L. B.)—*continued.*

COUSINS. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

TROUBLESOME DAUGHTERS. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

PAULINE. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

DICK NETHERBY. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE HISTORY OF A WEEK. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

A STIFF-NECKED GENERATION. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

NAN, and other Stories. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE MISCHIEF OF MONICA. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE ONE GOOD GUEST. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

'PLOUGHED,' and other Stories. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE MATCHMAKER. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Ward.—ONE POOR SCRUPLE. By Mrs. WILFRID WARD. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

West.—EDMUND FULLESTON: or, The Family Evil Genius. By B. B. WEST, Author of 'Half Hours with the Millionaires,' etc. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Weyman (STANLEY).

THE HOUSE OF THE WOLF. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

A GENTLEMAN OF FRANCE. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

THE RED COCKADE. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

SHREWSBURY. With 24 Illustrations by CLAUDE A. SHEPPERSON. Cr. 8vo, 6*s.*

SOPHIA. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Popular Science (Natural History, etc.).

Butler. — OUR HOUSEHOLD INSECTS. An Account of the Insect-Pests found in Dwelling-Houses. By EDWARD A. BUTLER, B.A., B.Sc. (Lond.). With 113 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Helmholtz.—POPULAR LECTURES ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS. By HERMANN VON HELMHOLTZ. With 68 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Furneaux (W.).

THE OUTDOOR WORLD; or, The Young Collector's Handbook. With 18 Plates (16 of which are coloured), and 549 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.* net.

BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS (British). With 12 coloured Plates and 241 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.* net.

LIFE IN PONDS AND STREAMS. With 8 coloured Plates and 331 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

Popular Science (Natural History, etc.)—*continued.*

Hartwig (GEORGE).

THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS. With 12 Plates and 303 Woodcuts. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

THE TROPICAL WORLD. With 8 Plates and 172 Woodcuts. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

THE POLAR WORLD. With 3 Maps, 8 Plates and 85 Woodcuts. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

THE SUBTERRANEAN WORLD. With 3 Maps and 80 Woodcuts. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

Hudson (W. H.).

NATURE IN DOWNLAND. With 12 Plates and 14 Illustrations in the Text, by A. D. MCCORMICK. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

BRITISH BIRDS. With a Chapter on Structure and Classification by FRANK E. BEDDARD, F.R.S. With 16 Plates (8 of which are Coloured), and over 100 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.* net.

BIRDS IN LONDON. With 17 Plates and 15 Illustrations in the Text, by BRYAN HOOK, A. D. MCCORMICK, and from Photographs from Nature, by R. B. LODGE. 8vo, 12*s.*

Proctor (RICHARD A.).

LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS. Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. Vol. I. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ROUGH WAYS MADE SMOOTH. Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor (RICHARD A.)—*continued.*

PLEASANT WAYS IN SCIENCE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

NATURE STUDIES. By R. A. PROCTOR, GRANT ALLEN, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER and E. CLODD. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

LEISURE READINGS. By R. A. PROCTOR, E. CLODD, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER and A. C. RANYARD. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** *For Mr. Proctor's other books see pp.* 16 *and* 35 *and Messrs. Longmans & Co.'s Catalogue of Scientific Works.*

Stanley.—A FAMILIAR HISTORY OF BIRDS. By E. STANLEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Norwich. With 160 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wood (Rev. J. G.).

HOMES WITHOUT HANDS: A Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to their Principle of Construction. With 140 Illustrations. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

INSECTS AT HOME: A Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits and Transformations. With 700 Illustrations. 8vo, gilt edges, 7*s.* net.

OUT OF DOORS: a Selection of Original Articles on Practical Natural History. With 11 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, gilt edges, 3*s.* 6*d.*

PETLAND REVISITED. With 33 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 3*s.* 6*d.*

STRANGE DWELLINGS: a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands'. With 60 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, gllt edges, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Works of Reference.

Gwilt.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE. By JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. With 1700 Engravings. Revised (1888), with alterations and Considerable Additions by WYATT PAPWORTH. 8vo, 21*s.* net.

Maunder (SAMUEL).

BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY. With Supplement brought down to 1889. By Rev. JAMES WOOD. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

TREASURY OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Historical, Descriptive and Political. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE. By the Rev. J. AYRE, M.A. With 5 Maps, 15 Plates, and 300 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

HISTORICAL TREASURY. Fcp. 8vo, 6*s.*

Maunder (SAMUEL)—*continued.*

THE TREASURY OF BOTANY. Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S., and T. MOORE, F.L.S. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo, 12*s.*

Roget.—THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES. Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. Recomposed throughout, enlarged and improved, partly from the Author's Notes, and with a full Index, by the Author's Son, JOHN LEWIS ROGET. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Willich.—POPULAR TABLES for giving information for ascertaining the value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, the Public Funds, etc. By CHARLES M. WILLICH. Edited by H. BENCE JONES. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Children's Books.

Adelborg.—CLEAN PETER AND THE CHILDREN OF GRUBBYLEA. By OTTILIA ADELBORG. Translated from the Swedish by Mrs. GRAHAM WALLAS. With 23 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to, boards, 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

Brown.—THE BOOK OF SAINTS AND FRIENDLY BEASTS. By ABBIE FARWELL BROWN. With 8 Illustrations by FANNY Y. CORY. Cr. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

Buckland.—TWO LITTLE RUNAWAYS. Adapted from the French of LOUIS DESNOYERS. By JAMES BUCKLAND. With 110 Illustrations by CECIL ALDIN. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Corbin and Going.—URCHINS OF THE SEA. By MARIE OVERTON CORBIN and CHARLES BUXTON GOING. With Drawings by F. I. BENNETT. Oblong 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Crake (Rev. A. D.).

EDWY THE FAIR; or, The First Chronicle of Æscendune. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* net.

ALFGAR THE DANE: or, The Second Chronicle of Æscendune. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* net.

THE RIVAL HEIRS: being the Third and last Chronicle of Æscendune. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* net.

THE HOUSE OF WALDERNE. A Tale of the Cloister and the Forest in the Days of the Barons' Wars. Cr. 8vo, 2*s.* net.

BRIAN FITZ-COUNT. A Story of Wallingford Castle and Dorchester Abbey. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

Children's Books—*continued.*

Henty (G. A.).—Edited by.

YULE LOGS: A Story Book for Boys. By VARIOUS AUTHORS. With 61 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, gilt edges, 3*s.* net.

YULE-TIDE YARNS: a Story Book for Boys. By VARIOUS AUTHORS. With 45 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 3*s.* net.

Lang (ANDREW).—Edited by.

THE VIOLET FAIRY BOOK. With 8 Coloured Plates and 54 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE BLUE FAIRY BOOK. With 138 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE RED FAIRY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE GREEN FAIRY BOOK. With 99 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE GREY FAIRY BOOK. With 65 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE YELLOW FAIRY BOOK. With 104 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE PINK FAIRY BOOK. With 67 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE BLUE POETRY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE TRUE STORY BOOK. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE RED TRUE STORY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE ANIMAL STORY BOOK. With 67 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

Lang (ANDREW).—Edited by—*continued.*

THE RED BOOK OF ANIMAL STORIES. With 65 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

THE ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, gilt edges, 6*s.*

Meade (L. T.).

DADDY'S BOY. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

DEB AND THE DUCHESS. With 7 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

THE BERESFORD PRIZE. With 7 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

THE HOUSE OF SURPRISES. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* net.

Murray.—FLOWER LEGENDS FOR CHILDREN. By HILDA MURRAY (the Hon. Mrs. MURRAY of Elibank). Pictured by J. S. ELAND. With numerous Coloured and other Illustrations. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

Penrose.—CHUBBY: a Nuisance. By Mrs. PENROSE. With Illustrations by G. GRANVILLE MANTON.

Praeger (ROSAMOND).

THE ADVENTURES OF THE THREE BOLD BABES: HECTOR, HONORIA AND ALISANDER. A Story in Pictures. With 24 Coloured Plates and 24 Outline Pictures. Oblong 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE FURTHER DOINGS OF THE THREE BOLD BABES. With 24 Coloured Pictures and 24 Outline Pictures. Oblong 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson.—A CHILD'S GARDEN OF VERSES. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Fcp. 8vo, 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

Children's Books—*continued.*

Upton (FLORENCE K. and BERTHA).

THE ADVENTURES OF TWO DUTCH DOLLS AND A 'GOLLIWOGG'. With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE GOLLIWOGG'S BICYCLE CLUB. With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE GOLLIWOGG AT THE SEA-SIDE. With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

Upton (FLORENCE K. and BERTHA)—*continued.*

THE GOLLIWOGG IN WAR. With 31 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE GOLLIWOGG'S POLAR ADVENTURES. With 31 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE GOLLIWOGG'S AUTO-GO-CART. With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE VEGE-MEN'S REVENGE. With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to, 6*s.*

THE SILVER LIBRARY.

Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* EACH VOLUME.

Arnold's (Sir Edwin) Seas and Lands. With 17 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Bagehot's (W.) Biographical Studies. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Bagehot's (W.) Economic Studies. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Bagehot's (W.) Literary Studies. With Portrait. 3 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Baker's (Sir S. W.) Eight Years in Ceylon. With 6 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Baker's (Sir S. W.) Rifle and Hound in Ceylon. With 6 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.) Curious Myths of the Middle Ages. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.) Origin and Development of Religious Belief. 2 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Becker's (W. A.) Gallus: or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus. With 26 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Becker's (W. A.) Charicles: or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks. With 26 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Bent's (J. T.) The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland. With 117 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Brassey's (Lady) A Voyage in the 'Sunbeam'. With 66 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Churchill's (W. Spencer) The Story of the Malakand Field Force, 1897. With 6 Maps and Plans. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Clodd's (E.) Story of Creation: a Plain Account of Evolution. With 77 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Conybeare (Rev. W. J.) and Howson's (Very Rev. J. S.) Life and Epistles of St. Paul. With 46 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Dougall's (L.) Beggars All; a Novel. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Doyle's (A. Conan) Micah Clarke. A Tale of Monmouth's Rebellion. With 10 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Doyle's (A. Conan) The Captain of the Polestar, and other Tales. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Doyle's (A. Conan) The Refugees: A Tale of the Huguenots. With 25 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Doyle's (A. Conan) The Stark Munro Letters. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) The History of England, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. 12 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Froude's (J. A.) The English in Ireland. 3 vols. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) The Divorce of Catherine of Aragon. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) The Spanish Story of the Armada, and other Essays. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) English Seamen in the Sixteenth Century. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) Short Studies on Great Subjects. 4 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Froude's (J. A.) Oceana, or England and her Colonies. With 9 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) The Council of Trent. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

THE SILVER LIBRARY—*continued.*

Froude's (J. A.) The Life and Letters of Erasmus. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) Thomas Carlyle: a History of his Life.
1795-1835. 2 vols. 7*s.*
1834-1881. 2 vols. 7*s.*

Froude's (J. A.) Cæsar: a Sketch. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) The Two Chiefs of Dunboy: an Irish Romance of the Last Century. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Froude's (J. A.) Writings, Selections from. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Gleig's (Rev. G. R.) Life of the Duke of Wellington. With Portrait. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Greville's (C. C. F.) Journal of the Reigns of King George IV., King William IV., and Queen Victoria. 8 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Haggard's (H. R.) She: A History of Adventure. With 32 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Allan Quatermain. With 20 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Colonel Quaritch, V.C.: a Tale of Country Life. With Frontispiece and Vignette. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Cleopatra. With 29 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Eric Brighteyes. With 51 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Beatrice. With Frontispiece and Vignette. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Allan's Wife. With 34 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Heart of the World. With 15 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Montezuma's Daughter. With 25 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Swallow: a Tale of the Great Trek. With 8 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) The Witch's Head. With 16 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Mr. Meeson's Will. With 16 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Nada the Lily. With 23 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Dawn. With 16 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) The People of the Mist. With 16 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard's (H. R.) Joan Haste. With 20 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Haggard (H. R.) and Lang's (A.) The World's Desire. With 27 Illus. 3*s.* 6*d*

Harte's (Bret) In the Carquinez Woods, and other Stories. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Helmholtz's (Hermann von) Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects. With 68 Illustrations. 2 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Hope's (Anthony) The Heart of Princess Osra. With 9 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Howitt's (W.) Visits to Remarkable Places. With 80 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jefferies' (R.) The Story of My Heart: My Autobiography. With Portrait. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jefferies' (R.) Field and Hedgerow. With Portrait. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jefferies' (R.) Red Deer. With 17 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jefferies' (R.) Wood Magic: a Fable. With Frontispiece and Vignette by E. V. B. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jefferies' (R.) The Toilers of the Field. With Portrait from the Bust in Salisbury Cathedral. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Kaye (Sir J.) and Malleson's (Colonel) History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-8. 6 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Knight's (E. F.) The Cruise of the 'Alerte': the Narrative of a Search for Treasure on the Desert Island of Trinidad. With 2 Maps and 23 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Knight's (E. F.) Where Three Empires Meet: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Gilgit. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Knight's (E. F.) The 'Falcon' on the Baltic: a Coasting Voyage from Hammersmith to Copenhagen in a Three-Ton Yacht. With Map and 11 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

THE SILVER LIBRARY—*continued.*

Köstlin's (J.) Life of Luther. With 62 Illustrations and 4 Facsimiles of MSS. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) Angling Sketches. With 20 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) Custom and Myth: Studies of Early Usage and Belief. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) Cock Lane and Common-Sense. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) The Book of Dreams and Ghosts. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) A Monk of Fife: a Story of the Days of Joan of Arc. With 13 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lang's (A.) Myth, Ritual and Religion. 2 vols. 7*s.*

Lees (J. A.) and Clutterbuck's (W.J.) B.C. 1887, A Ramble in British Columbia. With Maps and 75 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Levett-Yeats' (S.) The Chevalier D'Auriac. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Macaulay's (Lord) Complete Works. 'Albany' Edition. With 12 Portraits. 12 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Macaulay's (Lord) Essays and Lays of Ancient Rome, etc. With Portrait and 4 Illustrations to the 'Lays'. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Macleod's (H. D.) Elements of Banking. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Marbot's (Baron de) Memoirs. Translated. 2 vols. 7*s.*

Marshman's (J. C.) Memoirs of Sir Henry Havelock. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Merivale's (Dean) History of the Romans under the Empire. 8 vols. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Merriman's (H. S.) Flotsam: a Tale of the Indian Mutiny. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Mill's (J. S.) Political Economy. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Mill's (J. S.) System of Logic. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Milner's (Geo.) Country Pleasures: the Chronicle of a year chiefly in a Garden. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Nansen's (F.) The First Crossing of Greenland. With 142 Illustrations and a Map. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Phillipps-Wolley's (C.) Snap: a Legend of the Lone Mountain. With 13 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) The Orbs Around Us. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) The Expanse of Heaven. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Light Science for Leisure Hours. First Series. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) The Moon. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Other Worlds than Ours. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Our Place among Infinities: a Series of Essays contrasting our Little Abode in Space and Time with the Infinities around us. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Other Suns than Ours. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Rough Ways made Smooth. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Pleasant Ways in Science. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Myths and Marvels of Astronomy. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Nature Studies. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Proctor's (R. A.) Leisure Readings. By R. A. Proctor, Edward Clodd, Andrew Wilson, Thomas Foster and A. C. Ranyard. With Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Rossetti's (Maria F.) A Shadow of Dante. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Smith's (R. Bosworth) Carthage and the Carthaginians. With Maps, Plans, etc. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stanley's (Bishop) Familiar History of Birds. With 160 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

THE SILVER LIBRARY—*continued.*

Stephen's (L.) The Playground of Europe (The Alps). With 4 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson's (R. L.) The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde; with other Fables. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson (R. L.) and Osbourne's (Ll.) The Wrong Box. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Stevenson (Robt. Louis) and Stevenson's (Fanny van de Grift) More New Arabian Nights.—The Dynamiter. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Trevelyan's (Sir G. O.) The Early History of Charles James Fox. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Weyman's (Stanley J.) The House of the Wolf: a Romance. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Petland Revisited. With 33 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Strange Dwellings. With 60 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Out of Doors. With 11 Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Cookery, Domestic Management, etc.

Acton.—MODERN COOKERY. By ELIZA ACTON. With 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Angwin. — SIMPLE HINTS ON CHOICE OF FOOD, with Tested and Economical Recipes. For Schools, Homes and Classes for Technical Instruction. By M. C. ANGWIN, Diplomate (First Class) of the National Union for the Technical Training of Women, etc. Crown 8vo, 1*s.*

Ashby.—HEALTH IN THE NURSERY. By HENRY ASHBY, MD., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Manchester Children's Hospital. With 25 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 3*s.* net.

Bull (THOMAS, M.D.).

HINTS TO MOTHERS ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THEIR HEALTH DURING THE PERIOD OF PREGNANCY. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6d.

THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

De Salis (MRS.).

A LA MODE COOKERY. With Coloured and other Illustrations.

CAKES AND CONFECTIONS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

DOGS: A Manual for Amateurs. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

DRESSED GAME AND POULTRY À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

DRESSED VEGETABLES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

DRINKS A LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

De Salis (MRS.)—*continued.*

ENTRÉES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

FLORAL DECORATIONS. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

GARDENING À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, Part I., Vegetables, 1*s.* 6*d.* Part II., Fruits, 1*s.* 6*d.*

NATIONAL VIANDS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

NEW-LAID EGGS. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

OYSTERS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

PUDDINGS AND PASTRY À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

SAVOURIES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

SOUPS AND DRESSED FISH À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

SWEETS AND SUPPER DISHES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

TEMPTING DISHES FOR SMALL INCOMES. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

WRINKLES AND NOTIONS FOR EVERY HOUSEHOLD. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Lear.—MAIGRE COOKERY. By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. 16mo, 2*s.*

Poole.—COOKERY FOR THE DIABETIC. By W. H. and Mrs. POOLE. With Preface by Dr. PAVY. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotheram. — HOUSEHOLD COOKERY RECIPES. By M. A. ROTHERAM, First Class Diplomée, National Training School of Cookery, London; Instructress to the Bedfordshire County Council. Crown 8vo, 2*s.*

Digitized by Google

The Fine Arts and Music.

Burns and Colenso. — LIVING ANATOMY. By CECIL L. BURNS, R.B.A., and ROBERT J. COLENSO, M.A., M.D. 40 Plates, 11¼ × 8¾ ins., each Plate containing Two Figures—(*a*) A Natural Male or Female Figure; (*b*) The same Figure Anatomised. In a Portfolio. 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Hamlin.—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE. By A. D. F. HAMLIN, A.M. With 229 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Haweis (Rev. H. R.).

MUSIC AND MORALS. With Portrait of the Author, and Numerous Illustrations, Facsimiles and Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

MY MUSICAL LIFE. With Portrait of Richard Wagner and 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* net.

Huish, Head and Longman.—SAMPLERS AND TAPESTRY EMBROIDERIES. By MARCUS B. HUISH, LL.B.; also 'The Stitchery of the Same,' by Mrs. HEAD; and 'Foreign Samplers,' by Mrs. C. J. LONGMAN. With 30 Reproductions in Colour and 40 Illustrations in Monochrome. 4to, £2 2*s.* net.

Hullah.—THE HISTORY OF MODERN MUSIC. By JOHN HULLAH. 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Jameson (Mrs. ANNA).

SACRED AND LEGENDARY ART, containing Legends of the Angels and Archangels, the Evangelists, the Apostles, the Doctors of the Church, St. Mary Magdalene, the Patron Saints, the Martyrs, the Early Bishops, the Hermits and the Warrior-Saints of Christendom, as represented in the Fine Arts. With 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo, 20*s.* net.

LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS, as represented in the Fine Arts, comprising the Benedictines and Augustines, and Orders derived from their rules, the Mendicant Orders, the Jesuits, and the Order of the Visitation of St. Mary. With 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo, 10*s.* net.

Jameson (Mrs. ANNA)—*continued.*

LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA, OR BLESSED VIRGIN MARY. Devotional with and without the Infant Jesus, Historical from the Annunciation to the Assumption, as represented in Sacred and Legendary Christian Art. With 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo, 10*s.* net.

THE HISTORY OF OUR LORD, as exemplified in Works of Art, with that of His Types, St. John the Baptist, and other persons of the Old and New Testament. Commenced by the late Mrs. JAMESON; continued and completed by LADY EASTLAKE. With 31 Etchings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo, 20*s.* net.

Kingsley.—A HISTORY OF FRENCH ART, 1100-1899. By ROSE G. KINGSLEY. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Kristeller.—ANDREA MANTEGNA. By PAUL KRISTELLER. English Edition by S. ARTHUR STRONG, M.A., Librarian to the House of Lords, and at Chatsworth. With 26 Photogravure Plates and 162 Illustrations in the Text. 4to, £3 10*s.* net.

Macfarren.—LECTURES ON HARMONY. By Sir GEORGE A. MACFARREN. 8vo, 12*s.*

Morris (WILLIAM).

HOPES AND FEARS FOR ART. Five Lectures delivered in Birmingham, London, etc., in 1878-1881. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

AN ADDRESS DELIVERED AT THE DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO STUDENTS OF THE BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL SCHOOL OF ART ON 21ST FEBRUARY, 1894. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

ART AND THE BEAUTY OF THE EARTH. A Lecture delivered at Burslem Town Hall on 13th October, 1881. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

SOME HINTS ON PATTERN-DESIGNING: a Lecture delivered at the Working Men's College, London, on 10th December, 1881. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

The Fine Arts and Music—*continued.*

Morris (WILLIAM)—*continued.*

ARTS AND ITS PRODUCERS (1888) AND THE ARTS AND CRAFTS OF TO-DAY (1889). 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

ARCHITECTURE AND HISTORY, AND WESTMINSTER ABBEY. Two Papers read before the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

ARTS AND CRAFTS ESSAYS BY MEMBERS OF THE ARTS AND CRAFTS EXHIBITION SOCIETY. With a Preface by WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

*** *For Mr. William Morris's other works see pp.* 24, 27 and 39.

Van Dyke.—A TEXT-BOOK ON THE HISTORY OF PAINTING. By JOHN C. VAN DYKE. With 110 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Willard.—HISTORY OF MODERN ITALIAN RT. By ASHTON ROLLINS WILLARD. With Photogravure Frontispiece and 28 full-page Illustrations. 8vo, 18*s.* net.

Wellington.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTIONS OF PICTURES AND SCULPTURE AT APSLEY HOUSE, LONDON. By EVELYN, Duchess of Wellington. Illustrated by 52 Photo-Engravings, specially executed by BRAUN, CLÉMENT & CO., of Paris. 2 vols. Royal 4to, £6 6*s.* net.

Miscellaneous and Critical Works.

Bagehot.—LITERARY STUDIES. By WALTER BAGEHOT. With Portrait. 3 vols. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Baker.—EDUCATION AND LIFE: Papers and Addresses. By JAMES H. BAKER, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Baring-Gould.—CURIOUS MYTHS OF THE MIDDLE AGES. By Rev. S. BARING-GOULD. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Baynes.—SHAKESPEARE STUDIES, and other Essays. By the late THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, LL.B., LL.D. With a Biographical Preface by Professor LEWIS CAMPBELL. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Charities Register, THE ANNUAL, AND DIGEST; being a Classified Register of Charities in or available in the Metropolis. With an Introduction by C. S. LOCH, Secretary to the Council of the Charity Organisation Society, London. 8vo, 4*s.*

Christie.—SELECTED ESSAYS. By RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A. Oxon., Hon. LL.D. Viet. Edited with a Memoir by W. A. SHAW, Litt.D. With Portraits and other Illustrations.

Dickinson.—KING ARTHUR IN CORNWALL. By W. HOWSHIP DICKINSON, M.D. With 5 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Erasmus.—THE EPISTLES OF ERASMUS, from his Earliest Letters to his Fifty-first Year, arranged in Order of Time. English Translations from the Early Correspondence so arranged, with a Commentary confirming the Chronological arrangement and supplying further Biographical Matter. By FRANCIS MORGAN NICHOLS. 8vo, 18*s.* net.

Evans.—THE ANCIENT STONE IMPLEMENTS, WEAPONS AND ORNAMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN. By Sir JOHN EVANS, K.C.B. With 537 Illustrations. 8vo, 28*s.*

Exploded Ideas, AND OTHER ESSAYS. By the Author of 'Times and Days'. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Geikie.—THE VICAR AND HIS FRIENDS. Reported by CUNNINGHAM GEIKIE, D.D., LL.D., late Vicar of St. Mary's, Barnstaple. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Haggard.—A FARMER'S YEAR: being his Commonplace Book for 1898. By H. RIDER HAGGARD. With 36 Illustrations by G. LEON LITTLE and 3 others. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Hodgson.—OUTCAST ESSAYS AND VERSE TRANSLATIONS. By SHADWORTH H. HODGSON, LL.D. Crown 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous and Critical Works—*continued.*

Hoenig.—INQUIRIES CONCERNING THE TACTICS OF THE FUTURE. By FRITZ HOENIG. With 1 Sketch in the Text and 5 Maps. Translated by Captain H. M. BOWER. 8vo, 15*s.* net.

Hutchinson.—DREAMS AND THEIR MEANINGS. By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With many Accounts of Experiences sent by correspondents, and Two Chapters contributed mainly from the Journals of the Psychical Research Society, on Telepathic and Premonitory Dreams. 8vo, 9*s.* 6*d.* net.

Jefferies (RICHARD).

FIELD AND HEDGEROW. With Portrait. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE STORY OF MY HEART: my Autobiography. With Portrait and New Preface by C. J. LONGMAN. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

RED DEER. With 17 Illustrations by J. CHARLTON and H. TUNALY. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE TOILERS OF THE FIELD. With Portrait from the Bust in Salisbury Cathedral. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

WOOD MAGIC: a Fable. With Frontispiece and Vignette by E. V. B. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Jekyll (GERTRUDE).

HOME AND GARDEN: Notes and Thoughts, Practical and Critical, of a Worker in both. With 53 Illustrations from Photographs. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

WOOD AND GARDEN: Notes and Thoughts, Practical and Critical, of a Working Amateur. With 71 Photographs. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Johnson (J. & J. H.).

THE PATENTEE'S MANUAL: a Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

AN EPITOME OF THE LAW AND PRACTICE CONNECTED WITH PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS. With a Reprint of the Patents Acts of 1883, 1885, 1886 and 1888. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Joyce.—THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF IRISH NAMES OF PLACES. By P. W. JOYCE, LL.D. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* each.

Lang (ANDREW).

LETTERS TO DEAD AUTHORS. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

BOOKS AND BOOKMEN. With 2 Coloured Plates and 17 Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

OLD FRIENDS. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

LETTERS ON LITERATURE. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

ESSAYS IN LITTLE. With Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

COCK LANE AND COMMON-SENSE. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE BOOK OF DREAMS AND GHOSTS. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Maryon.—HOW THE GARDEN GREW. By MAUD MARYON. With 4 Illustrations by GORDON BOWNE. Cr. 8vo, 5*s.* net.

Matthews.—NOTES ON SPEECH-MAKING. By BRANDER MATTHEWS. Fcp. 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Max Müller (The Right Hon. F.).

CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP. Vol. I. Recent Essays and Addresses. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Vol. II. Biographical Essays. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Vol. III. Essays on Language and Literature. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Vol. IV. Essays on Mythology and Folk Lore. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

INDIA: WHAT CAN IT TEACH US? Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Milner.—COUNTRY PLEASURES: the Chronicle of a Year chiefly in a Garden. By GEORGE MILNER. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Morris.—SIGNS OF CHANGE. Seven Lectures delivered on various Occasions. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Post 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous and Critical Works—*continued.*

Myers. — HUMAN PERSONALITY, and its Survival of Bodily Death. By FREDERIC W. H. MYERS, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo.

Parker and Unwin.—THE ART OF BUILDING A HOME: a Collection of Lectures and Illustrations. By BARRY PARKER and RAYMOND UNWIN. With 68 Full-page Plates. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Passmore.—LEISURABLE STUDIES. By the Rev. T. H. PASSMORE, M.A. Cr. 8vo, 4*s.* net.

CONTENTS: The 'Religious Woman' — Preachments — Silly Ritual — The Tyranny of the Word—The Lectern—The Functions of Ceremonial—Homo Creator — Concerning the Pun — Proverbia.

Pollock.—JANE AUSTEN: her Contemporaries and Herself. By WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

Poore (GEORGE VIVIAN, M.D.).

ESSAYS ON RURAL HYGIENE. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*

THE DWELLING HOUSE. With 36 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Rossetti.—A SHADOW OF DANTE: being an Essay towards studying Himself, his World, and his Pilgrimage. By MARIA FRANCESCA ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Soulsby (LUCY H. M.).

STRAY THOUGHTS ON READING. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR GIRLS. 16mo, 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR MOTHERS AND TEACHERS. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

10,000/10/01.

Soulsby (LUCY H. M.)—*continued.*

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR INVALIDS. 16mo, 2*s.* net.

STRAY THOUGHTS ON CHARACTER. Fcp. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Southey.—THE CORRESPONDENCE OF ROBERT SOUTHEY WITH CAROLINE BOWLES. Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN. 8vo, 14*s.*

Stevens.—ON THE STOWAGE OF SHIPS AND THEIR CARGOES. With Information regarding Freights, Charter-Parties, etc. By ROBERT WHITE STEVENS. 8vo, 21*s.*

Sutherland. — TWENTIETH CENTURY INVENTIONS: A FORECAST. By GEORGE SUTHERLAND, M.A. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

Turner and Sutherland. — THE DEVELOPMENT OF AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE. By HENRY GYLES TURNER and ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND. With Portraits and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.*

Warwick.—PROGRESS IN WOMEN'S EDUCATION IN THE BRITISH EMPIRE: being the Report of Conferences and a Congress held in connection with the Educational Section, Victorian Era Exhibition. Edited by the COUNTESS OF WARWICK. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

Weathers.—A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO GARDEN PLANTS. By JOHN WEATHERS, F.R.H.S. With 159 Diagrams. 8vo, 21*s* net.

Whittall.—FREDERIC THE GREAT ON KINGCRAFT, from the Original Manuscript; with Reminiscences and Turkish Stories. By Sir J. WILLIAM WHITTALL, President of the British Chamber of Commerce of Turkey.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3 2044 004 489 829

Digitized by Google